MANUAL
OF
PRACTICAL MEDICAL ELECTRICITY

DAWSON TURNER

UNIVERSITY SERIES

A MANUAL

OF

PRACTICAL MEDICAL ELECTRICITY

BY

DAWSON TURNER, B.A., M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed.,

M.R.C.P. Lond.;

LECTURER ON MEDICAL PHYSICS AND ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS,
SURGEONS' HALL, EDINBURGH;

ASSISTANT ELECTRICIAN TO THE ROYAL INFIRMARY, EDINBURGH.

SECOND EDITION.

WITH CHAPTERS ON RÖNTGEN RAYS.

UNIVERSITY SERIES.

LONDON:

BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL AND COX,

20 & 21, King William Street, Strand.

1897.

PREFACE.

THIS manual is intended to serve as an introduction to the study of electricity in its applications to medicine. It is expressly meant for those practitioners and students to whom an elementary work, kept as far as possible free from mathematical and physical definitions and formulæ, is a desideratum. The book will at the same time put the reader in possession of the more important recent additions to our knowledge in this department of medical science, such as the remarkable discoveries of Tesla and Elihu Thomson. Some original contributions to electro-diagnosis are also included. The author desires to acknowledge his especial indebtedness to the works of Professor Erb, Dr. de Watteville, Drs. Liebig and Rohé, Drs. Beard and Rockwell, Dr. Weiss, Professor Jamieson and Professor Sylvanus Thomson, and to the personal counsel of Dr. Vigouroux, Dr. d'Arsonval, Dr. John Duncan, Dr. Milne Murray, Mr. Shelford Bidwell, F.R.S., and the late Dr. Steavenson. For the description of the cystoscope, the author is indebted to an article by Mr. David Wallace, F.R.C.S. Ed., in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal* of February, 1890. For the illustrations he has to thank Mr. W. L. Kerry and Mr. D. Hutchinson for those that are original, and many authors, electrical instrument makers and publishing firms for the others. His grateful acknowledgments are finally due to Mr. E. H. L. Firmstone for correcting the proofs, and for many suggestions of value.

EDINBURGH,
November, 1892.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

THE discovery by Professor Röntgen of the X radiation, and its great importance in practical surgery and medicine, has rendered a new edition of this work necessary. Two chapters and twenty-three figures dealing with this subject have accordingly been added, and the rest of the work has been revised.

EDINBURGH,
May, 1897

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.

PART I.

ELECTRO-PHYSICS.

CHAPTER I.

STATIC OR FRICTIONAL ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER II.

MAGNETISM.

CHAPTER III.

GALVANIC ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER IV.

FORMS OF PRIMARY CELLS.

CHAPTER V.

ELECTROMOTIVE FORCE AND RESISTANCE.

CHAPTER VI.

CURRENT-STRENGTH.

CHAPTER VII.

MEASUREMENT OF CURRENT-STRENGTH.

CHAPTER VIII.

ACCESSORIES.

CHAPTER IX.

FARADIC ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER X.

SECONDARY BATTERIES.

PART II.

ELECTRO-PHYSIOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER II.

GALVANIC ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER III.

ELECTROLYSIS.

CHAPTER IV.

FARADISM.

PART III.

ELECTRO-DIAGNOSIS.

CHAPTER I.

ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE OF THE TISSUES.

CHAPTER II.

REACTIONS OF THE NERVES AND MUSCLES.

CHAPTER III.

QUALITATIVE CHANGES.

PART IV.

ELECTRO-SURGERY.

CHAPTER I.

SURGICAL USES OF ELECTRICITY.

CHAPTER II.

STRICTURES.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES.

CHAPTER IV.

PERIPHERAL AFFECTIONS.

CHAPTER V.

AFFECTIONS OF THE ALIMENTARY SYSTEM.

CHAPTER VI.

THE ELECTRIC CAUTERY AND LIGHT.

PART VI.

RÖNTGEN RAYS.

CHAPTER I.

CHAPTER II.

APPENDIX.

ERRATA.

Page 86, last lines, *for* $\frac{1}{10}$ *read* $\frac{1}{11}$.

,, 87, first line, *for* $\frac{9}{10}$ *read* $\frac{10}{11}$, and *for* $\frac{1}{10}$ *read* $\frac{1}{11}$.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

RÖNTGEN RAYS.

A MANUAL OF
PRACTICAL MEDICAL ELECTRICITY

INTRODUCTION.

THE question as to what electricity really is, whether a certain condition or state of matter or not, is one that cannot at present be answered; the fluid and form of force theories have fallen into disfavour. To medical men it is, however, more interesting to know that it has definite relations to heat and to light; the latter is, according to Clerk Maxwell's theory, an electrical vibration, but with waves of such a size and frequency as to affect the retina. However that may be (and new relations are every day being pointed out between them, the stimulation of a muscle by a ray of light being amongst the latest), it should be rather classed with these agents than with drugs in considering its effects upon nutrition.

We shall in this book leave theory as much as possible alone, and confine ourselves entirely to the practical and non-mathematical aspect of the subject.

Though electricity varies in its character and effects according to the method we adopt to develop it, and though we may contrast it in its negative and positive phases, yet it is important to recognise at the outset that there is essentially only one kind of electricity.

If we develop it by friction between non-conductors, we obtain it in its static form; if by contact between conductors in the presence of chemical action or of heat, in its galvanic form; and if by induction by magnets, or by currents, in its faradic form.

Yet, however obtained, the difference in its character is only one of degree.

It is usual in medical practice to speak of these three forms: static, galvanic, faradic.

Static or frictional electricity is the form which the ancient philosophers used to obtain by rubbing certain substances together, the one of which became positively, and the other negatively, electrified.

The characteristics of electricity thus liberated are that it is in a condition of great strain, but that it is very little in quantity; it is of very high electro-motive force, *i.e.*, the potential difference between its terminals is great, but, in consequence of its great internal resistance, its capacity for sending a continuous current along a conductor is very small; it is electricity in a state of strain on non-conductors as opposed to electricity in motion along conductors.

In 1780 Galvani discovered what was thought to be a new form of electricity, and Volta, in 1800, a means of developing it almost continuously—a form now termed galvanic, voltaic, chemical, contact or current electricity.

It differs widely in degree from the frictional form; it is not in a condition of great strain—that is, its electromotive force is usually low—but its current capacity is large, because the internal resistance is low.

Lastly, in 1831, Faraday succeeded in generating currents of electricity by means of magnets and of conductors already carrying currents, and this is termed faradic, magneto or induced electricity. It occupies, as regards its properties, a more or less intermediate position.

It was usual formerly to lay some stress upon the differences of these forms of electricity, and I have accordingly mentioned some of them; but it must not therefore be thought that they are not interchangeable.

For example, it would be quite possible to set up a galvanic battery large enough to exhibit all the phenomena of frictional electricity ; and there is, in fact, quite as great a difference of potential between the terminals of one of the London electric supply dynamos as there is between the positive and negative conductors of a frictional machine when they are about one-eighth of an inch apart. Further, a stronger current can be given by a frictional machine, as evidenced by a galvanometer, than by a galvanic cell working through a high resistance.

We now proceed to consider these forms in greater detail.

PART I.

ELECTRO-PHYSICS.

CHAPTER I.

STATIC OR FRICTIONAL ELECTRICITY.

FRICTIONAL electricity has in medical practice of late years been almost displaced by the other forms, partly from the difficulty of generating it in all weathers, and from the nature and size of the apparatus and mechanical motion required, and partly because faradic electricity has been supposed to have very much the same effects upon the body, as well as more valuable ones, without these disadvantages.

It is, however, finding renewed favour with many excellent authorities.*

Thanks to Dr. Vigouroux, static electricity now stands in high favour in the electro-therapeutical department of the Salpêtrière hospital of Paris. Its use in America, too, has been extending.

* The late Dr. Steavenson, of St. Bartholomew's, who frequently made use of it, had formed the hypothesis that, as we are in a state of health usually positively electrified, disease may result from a replacement of our positive by a negative charge. In this connection he points out that conditions of weather, which are commonly supposed to be more or less inimical to our well-being, such as east winds, thunderstorms, etc., are accompanied by a diminution in the positive and an increase in the negative atmospheric charge. In one instance, when he had by accident charged himself negatively, there followed a severe asthmatic attack, which he ascribed to the electricity.

Simple Static Phenomena.

When we rub a piece of glass with a silk handkerchief, or a piece of sealing-wax with flannel, we find that they have acquired the property of attracting all other bodies, a phenomenon most easily shown by such light substances as scraps of paper or pith-balls. This property is exhibited by both the rubbed body and the rubber, and the agency to which they owe this property is termed electricity. Yet though they be equally, they are not similarly electrified. Rub a glass tube with a piece of silk, and then bring it near to a pith-ball suspended by a thread. The ball will be attracted; let the glass rod touch the ball, and it will be repelled. If, however, we now bring the piece of silk near

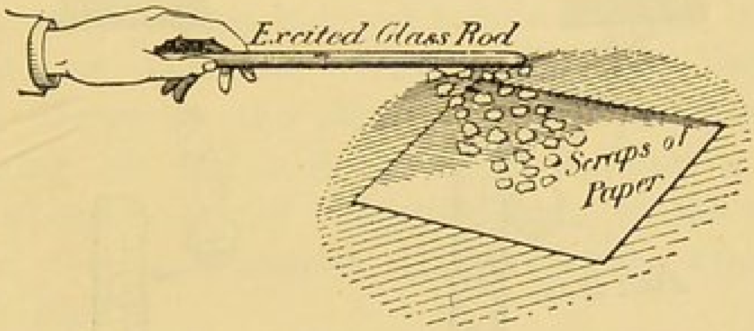


Fig. 1.—Glass Rod and Scraps of Paper.

the ball (taking care to handle it as little as possible) it will be attracted to it.

The electricity developed upon the piece of glass is termed positive (+), the electricity developed upon the piece of silk is termed negative (−); meaning thereby not that two different kinds of electricity have been developed, but two different amounts, the body charged positively having more, and the body charged negatively having less, than the normal amount.

The ball is attracted by the positive electricity of the glass until it is by contact itself charged with it, when it is repelled (Fig. 2); we can, therefore, say that positively charged bodies repel each other (like electricities repel); and as the positively charged ball is attracted by the negatively charged silk, we see further that positively charged bodies attract negatively charged ones (unlike electricities attract).

If we charge a pith-ball positively by the glass, and then hold it towards a piece of sealing-wax rubbed with flannel, we shall see that the ball is attracted; the sealing-wax must therefore be charged negatively. Bring a fresh pith-ball near the sealing-wax, it will be attracted; let it touch it and it will be repelled; hold the glass rod near to it, and it will be attracted; negatively charged bodies therefore also repel each other, according to the law already mentioned, that like electricities repel.

It must not be supposed that glass and sealing-wax, and other non-conductors, are the only bodies which exhibit

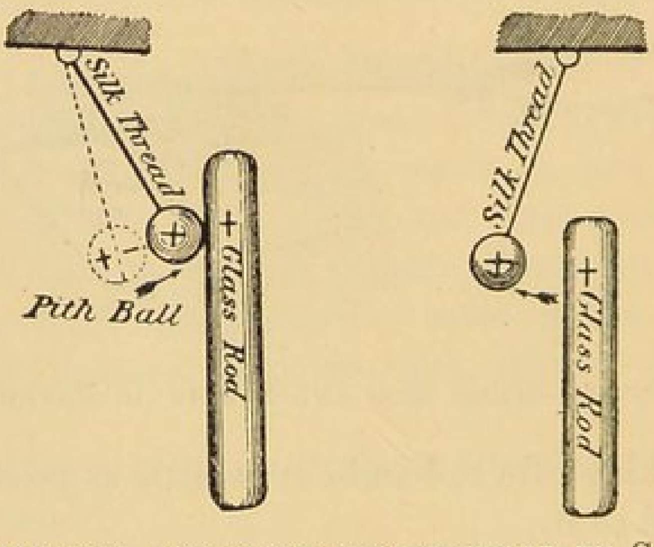


Fig. 2.—Pith-ball attracted and repelled by Glass Rod.

these phenomena, for if proper precautions be taken, all bodies, speaking generally, may be made to do so. The earth and everything upon it may be taken to be electrified to a certain degree (potential), though as long as this is equally shared by them, as long as there is between neighbouring bodies no difference of potential, the electricity is non-evident.

By rubbing any two bodies together, *i.e.*, by bringing them into good contact, we produce a difference of potential; that is to say, we disturb the existing equilibrium, the electricity of higher potential collecting upon the positively electrified body, and the electricity of lower potential upon the negatively electrified body. The degree to which the earth is electrified being taken as the standard, a body that is positively electrified is assumed to be electrified to a higher degree, and a body that is negatively electrified to a lower degree, than that of the earth. The amount so obtained is, however, so small in quantity that in good conductors, such as the metals, along which it can easily pass, it is inappreciable; while in non-conductors, glass, etc., along which it is not able to immediately diffuse itself, it can be examined and studied.

We have seen that we can charge a body with electricity by touching it with one already charged, *i.e.*, by *conduction*. We can, however, also produce this condition *by induction* without letting the bodies touch each other. When we hold an excited glass rod near a light ball, the latter is, as we have seen, attracted. Why is this so? Because the positive charge on the glass rod 'induces' through the intervening air and without actual contact a negative charge upon the side of the ball nearest to the rod, while an equal charge of positive will pass to the other side of the ball (Fig. 2).

As unlike electricities attract, the positively charged glass rod attracts the nearer half of the ball, which is charged negatively.

The Electroscope.

To observe this and some of the other phenomena of statical electricity the better, we can use an electroscope. This instrument enables us to detect the presence of charges of electricity, and their nature—whether positive or negative. Briefly, it consists of a glass jar containing two pieces of gold-leaf suspended by a piece of wire, which passes upwards through the cork in the mouth of the jar to terminate in a brass knob.

If we hold the electrified glass rod near the knob, negative electricity accumulates by induction at the knob, and positive electricity passes down to the gold-leaves; the latter therefore, being repelled from each other by a like charge, diverge. Should we remove the glass rod, the leaves will collapse, and the charges induced in the electroscope will disappear; but the glass rod will have lost none of its electrification. On repeating the experiment, and then touching the knob with the rod, the negative electricity becomes neutralized by the positive electricity of the rod, but the positive electricity which had previously passed down to the gold leaves now remains as a permanent charge; the gold leaves therefore continue to diverge. We can, then, in this way ascertain whether a body be charged or not. All we have to do is to bring it near to the knob of an uncharged electroscope, when, if the leaves diverge ever so little, the body must be charged.

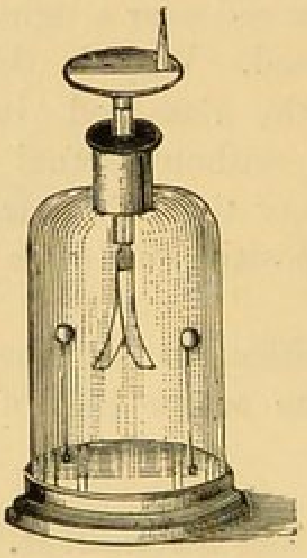


FIG. 3.—ELECTROSCOPE.

To determine further whether it be charged positively or negatively, we first charge the electroscope positively by contact with the electrified glass rod, and then hold the body, whose charge is to be determined, towards the knob: if the charge be a positive one, the leaves will tend to diverge even more; if, however, the charge be a negative one, they will tend to collapse, because the positive electricity, which was repelling them from each other, is now attracted to the knob.

These few preliminary remarks will, it is hoped, enable the medical man, who desires to make use of static electricity, to understand the principles of the two great divisions of machines for developing this form of electricity, viz., those that develop it by 'friction,' and those that develop it by 'induction.'

The Leyden Jar.

A Leyden jar or condenser consists of two conducting surfaces close to, but separated from, each other by a non-conductor. A simple one can be made by suspending two metal plates by silk threads opposite one another, with only a thin stratum of air between them.

Having attached one plate to earth (to a gaspipe) by a wire, charge the other positively by connecting it with the

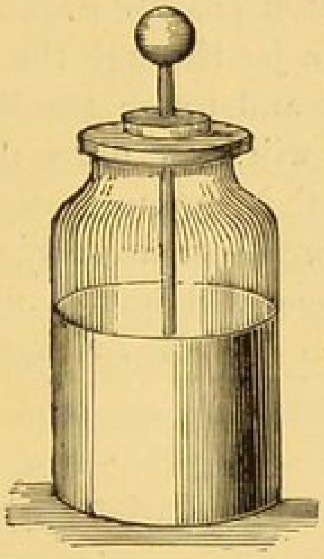


FIG. 4.—LEYDEN JAR.

conductor of an electrical machine; the positive electricity on the charged plate will induce a negative charge on the other plate, and as these are mutually attractive, they pass into what is termed a bound condition on the near sides of the conductors. This permits of our increasing the positive charge on plate one, which in turn induces more negative electricity on plate two, to be reacted on as before.

This process of storing up or accumulating electricity can be continued until the pressure becomes so great—if we have a machine powerful enough—that the positive and negative charges reunite by means of a spark passing through the intervening air.

A Leyden jar is a convenient condenser, made by lining the inside and outside of a glass jar to about three-quarters of its height with tinfoil or gold-leaf. Through the cork is passed a conductor of brass, which makes connection on the inside with the tinfoil by means of a piece of brass chain, and which terminates on the outside in a knob (Fig. 4).

The two coatings of tinfoil form the conducting surfaces, which are separated from one another by the non-conductor, or dielectric, glass. If the knob be brought into contact with the prime conductor of a working electrical machine, while the outer coating is either held in the hand or connected to earth by a wire, the inner coating will become positively, and the outer coating negatively, charged.

To discharge such a jar through the body, hold the outer coating in one hand and touch the knob with the other; the two electricities will now unite through the body as the conductor, with the communication of a severe shock. This effect can be much increased by coupling several jars together. A condenser will hold a much larger quantity of electricity than a simple conductor; its capacity is greater.

Conductors.

Those bodies along which electricity easily diffuses itself are said to be good conductors; they offer but a slight resistance to its action upon them, or, in more popular language, to its flow. Of these silver and copper are the best.

Those bodies, on the other hand, along which it can scarcely pass, and which offer a great resistance to its action on them, are termed bad conductors or non-conductors. Between the two there is no sharp line of separation; there are all grades of conductors, poor conductors and non-conductors, and each class runs insensibly into the other. The following is a short table of relative conductivity; but it should be remembered that that which might be termed a non-conductor of electricity of low potential (galvanic) might be a fair conductor of electricity of high potential (frictional). Further, moisture affects conduction. Dry air is an insulator, moist air a semi-conductor.

TABLE OF RELATIVE CONDUCTIVITY.

Good Conductors.	*Poor Conductors.*	*Insulators.*
Silver.	Acid solutions.	The skin.
Copper.	Salt solutions.	Silk.
Zinc.	The body, excluding the skin.	Sealing wax.
Platinum.	Ordinary water.	Vulcanite.
Iron.		Paraffin.
Mercury.		Ebonite.
Carbon.		Glass.
		Dry air.

Electrical Machines.

Static electrical machines are, as already mentioned, of two kinds — frictional and inductive. The 'frictional' machines consist essentially of three parts — a rubbed body, a rubber, and a collector or conductor. Glass is usually the rubbed body, amalgamated leather the rubber, and brass the prime conductor (Fig. 5). The glass may be in the form of a cylinder or of a plate.

By the friction between the glass and the rubber set up by turning the handle, positive electricity becomes apparent upon the glass, and negative upon the rubber, and as the latter is in connection with the earth by a wire or chain attached to the nearest gaspipe, its electricity becomes neutralized. The glass with its positive charge approaches the prime conductor and induces on it an equal negative charge, which streams off the points on to the glass and renders its electricity also neutral; in consequence, however, of the separation of the electricities of the prime conductor by the attraction of the negative to the glass, a corresponding charge of positive is set free and collects at its rounded extremities; this is the positive charge usually made use of.

If negative electricity be required, the earth conductor should be attached to the prime conductor instead of to the rubbers, and the electricity which collects on the latter made use of.

Of the 'induction' or 'influence' machines there are several varieties: the Holtz, Voss, Gläser, Carré, and Wimshurst. Their mode of action is complicated and somewhat difficult to understand. There are two or more plates of glass or ebonite placed close together; one of these may be fixed, or both may be revolved in opposite directions (Wimshurst)—(Fig. 6). In place of the amalgamated rubber the plates are provided with sectors of tinfoil

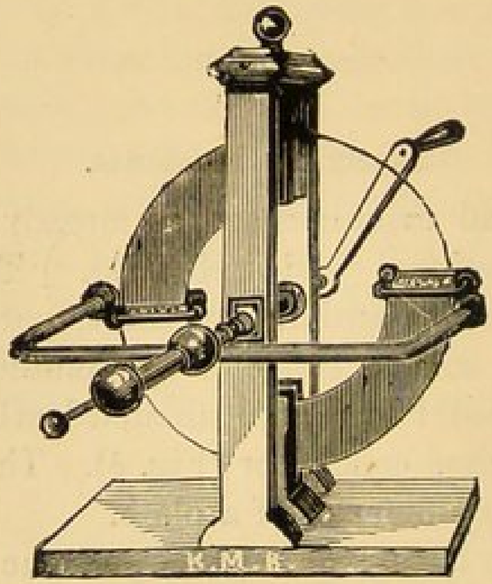


FIG. 5.—PLATE-GLASS MACHINE.

attached at equal distances to their outer surfaces; in the Holtz machine one of the plates is fixed, and the sectors are replaced by small windows, to which tongue-shaped paper inductors are fastened. Opposite to these are a pair of metal combs, which are connected with the poles of the machine.

A small initial charge from a rubbed glass rod having been given to one of the inductors of the Holtz with its poles in contact, the movable plate is revolved.

The initial charge acts inductively upon the metallic comb and moving disc, and is in turn reacted upon, and this mutual action and accumulation goes on until electricity of very high potential is obtained. To increase the effect, Leyden jars are attached to the poles. If these are now separated, brilliant zigzag sparks will pass between them.

The influence machines are very much more powerful than the older frictional ones, and are more independent of the weather. For medical purposes the Carré and Wimshurst are probably the most suitable. The plates should be as large as is convenient (17 to 20 inches); those at the Salpêtrière are about 27 inches; the large plates enable us

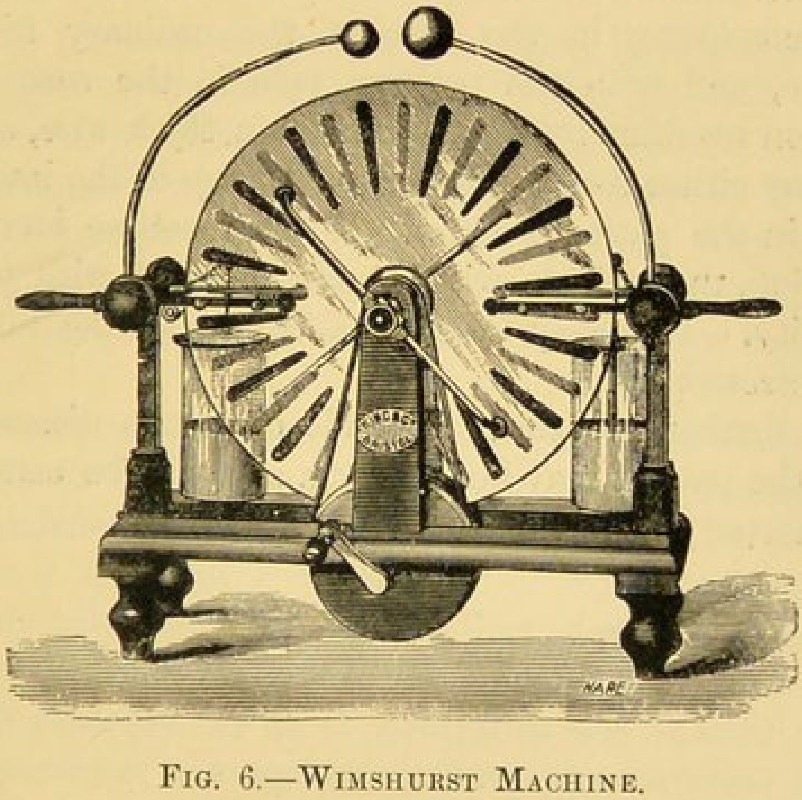


Fig. 6.—Wimshurst Machine.

to dispense with Leyden jars, and the severe shocks they may occasion.

For those who use static electricity much, an electromotor to turn the machine is a great convenience; such an instrument with a suitable battery can be bought for about ten pounds.

It is well to have the machine enclosed in a glass case, and to keep some fused chloride of calcium in a cup within it.

To make use of this form of electricity therapeutically we require, in addition to an electrical machine, an insulating stool or couch (one with glass or ebonite feet), chains, wires, various electrodes, and an electroscope.

The whole apparatus should, if possible, be carefully warmed before a fire, and any moisture wiped off. Particular attention should be paid to the glass insulators; the air in the room should also be kept as dry as possible by a fire, for, in spite of these precautions, it is sometimes impossible in foggy weather to get the machine to work satisfactorily.

The usual method of application is to place the patient upon the insulating stool, and to connect him with the prime conductor in the case of the ordinary frictional machine, and with the positive pole in the case of the induction machine by means of a chain, thick wire, or tube. This may either rest upon the wooden top of the insulating tool or in the patient's hand. If the machine be now set in motion, the patient will become charged with positive electricity. This may be ascertained by testing him with the electroscope.

The further procedure depends upon the disease from which the patient may be suffering, and will be considered in the latter part of this book.

CHAPTER II.

MAGNETISM.

We term those substances magnets that have the power of attracting iron, nickel, and cobalt. There are both natural and artificial magnets. The natural magnets are composed of the magnetic oxide of iron, which is found in Magnesia in Asia Minor, in Sweden, and other places. This mineral has long been known as the lode (leading) stone. Artificial magnets are pieces of iron or steel which have been made magnetic.

Artificial magnets may be permanently or temporarily magnetized. A permanent magnet will retain its magnetism for an indefinite period; a temporary one only for so long a time as it is under the influence of a magnetizing force. We may suppose that all the particles of magnetizable bodies are small magnets, but arranged in every conceivable direction, so as to neutralize one another; under the influence of a magnetizing force the particles become arranged in regular order, and the body exhibits free magnetism. The retention of this power depends upon what is termed the coercive force of the material; the particles of bodies that have little coercive force are easily arranged in rows, but are as easily disarranged again, *i.e.*, they are readily magnetized and demagnetized (soft iron). The particles of bodies that have much coercive force are with difficulty magnetized, but retain whatever magnetism is given them (steel). Artificial magnets may be made in various ways; soft iron becomes magnetic when touched by a magnet, or when an electrical current is passed round it; this forms the ordinary electro-magnet. A horseshoe-shaped bar of soft iron is encircled by a coil of insulated

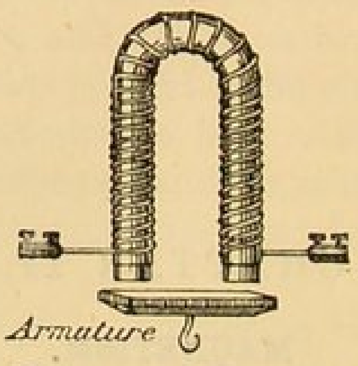


FIG. 7.—HORSESHOE ELECTRO-MAGNET.

copper wire, the iron becoming magnetic during the passage of a current along the wire (Fig. 7).

Poles of a Magnet.

If a bar magnet be plunged into iron filings, these will be found to adhere mainly to the two ends; these points where the attraction seems to be strongest are called the

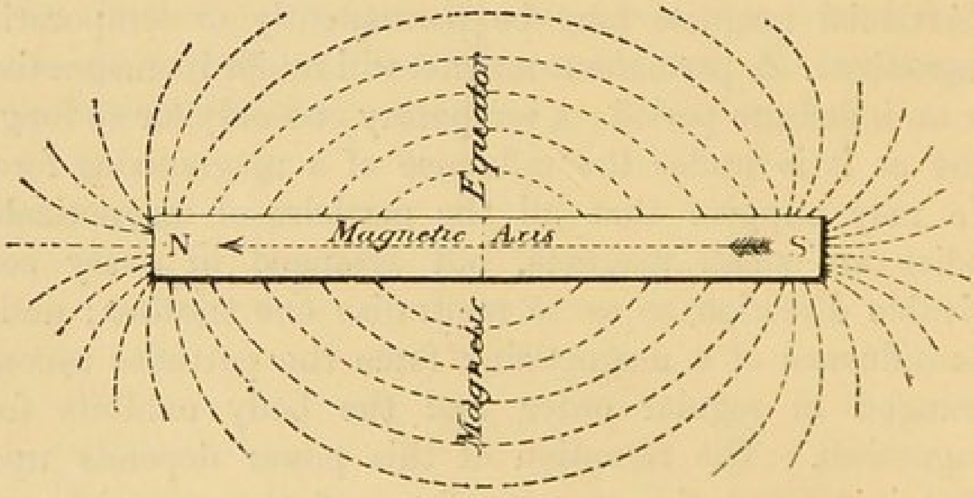


FIG. 8.—DIAGRAM OF A BAR MAGNET.

poles. An imaginary line joining the two poles is termed the magnetic axis, and a line drawn at right angles to and bisecting this is termed the magnetic equator (Fig. 8).

Lines of Force.

The space round a magnet is supposed to be full of magnetic lines of force proceeding from one pole to the other; these complete their circuit in the substance of the magnet (Fig. 9). The space occupied by the lines of force outside the magnet is the magnetic field, or external

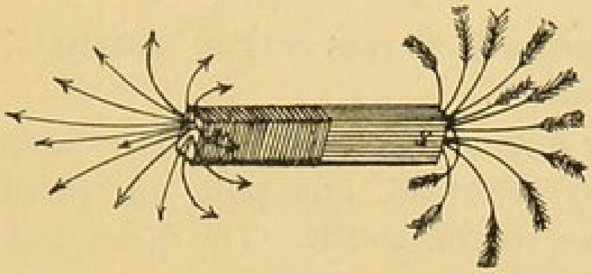
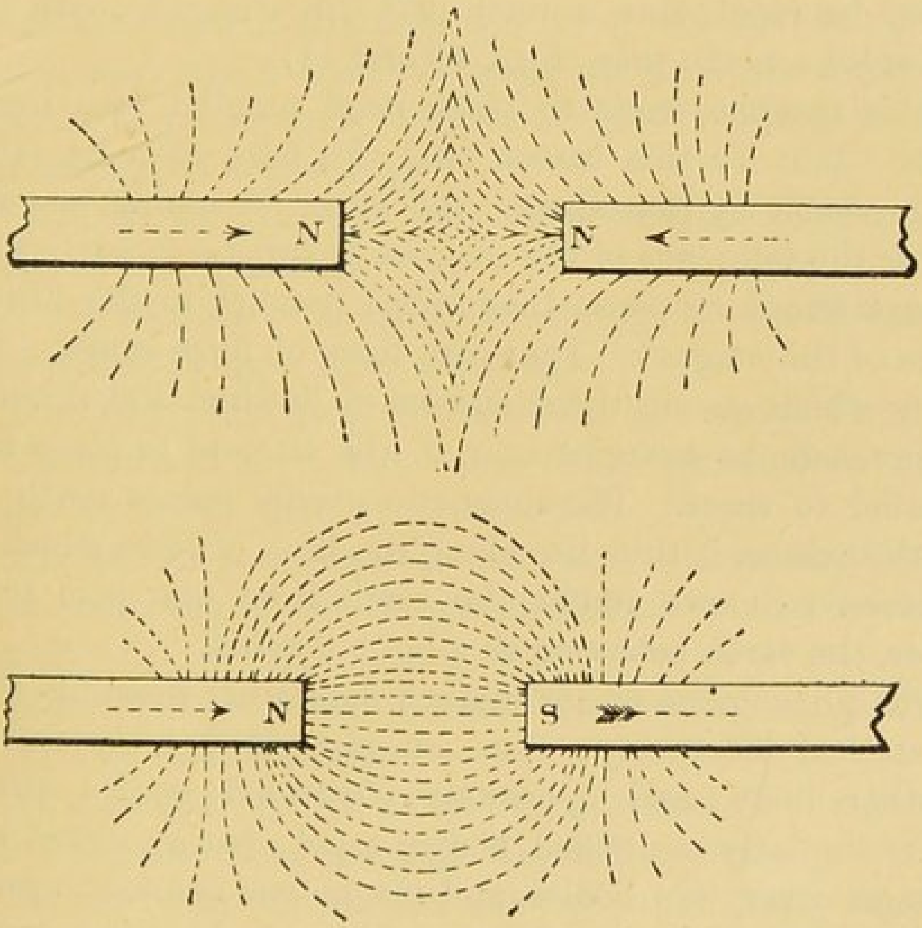


FIG. 9.—DIRECTION OF SUPPOSED LINES OF FORCE.

magnetic field. The direction of the lines of force can be made visible by a simple and instructive experiment. Lay two bar magnets on a table, first with their



FIGS. 10 AND 11.—DIRECTIONS ASSUMED BY IRON FILINGS.

like poles opposite, and then with their unlike poles opposite each other; cover them with a piece of cardboard or paper, and then sprinkle iron filings over them, while gently tapping the paper; the filings will now arrange themselves in definite curved lines (Figs. 10 and 11).

Properties of a Magnet.

1. A magnet will attract certain materials, such as iron, nickel, and cobalt.

2. If a bar magnet be capable of free movement, as when suspended by a thread, one pole will point to the north and the other to the south. The pole that points to the north is called the north pole, or north seeking pole; the pole that points to the south is called the south pole. (The terms plus and minus are sometimes used to designate the poles.)

3. The unlike poles of magnets attract each other, the like poles repel; thus a north pole will attract a south pole, but repel a north pole (Figs. 10 and 11).

4. A magnet tends to place itself parallel to a line of force. It is for this reason that the lines of force can be made visible by iron filings; the latter, becoming magnetic under the influence of the magnet (magnetic induction), at once attempt to place themselves parallel to the lines of force of the magnet. There are lines of force round a wire along which an electrical current is flowing, and if a magnetic needle be brought near, it will attempt to place itself parallel to these. The magnetic needle points north and south because it thus lies along the lines of force which are believed to curve round the earth from one pole to the other, the earth behaving as a large magnet.

The phenomena of magnetism somewhat resemble those of statical electricity; thus, an electrified body attracts another body, and oppositely electrified bodies attract, while similarly electrified bodies repel; but a magnet only attracts a very few bodies, and magnetism cannot be passed on like electricity; *i.e.*, after touching a body with a magnet there is no subsequent repulsion. An electrified glass rod will attract a pith-ball until it touch it, when there will be repulsion, but iron filings which are allowed to touch a magnet are not subsequently repelled; there is *no conduction* of magnetism.

CHAPTER III.

GALVANIC ELECTRICITY.

THIS, from a therapeutical aspect, is perhaps the most useful form in which we can liberate electricity. We obtain by it a continuous current, whose electro-motive force and current-strength can be graduated as we may desire, and which may be made to yield stimulant and restorative, or soothing and sedative, effects, according to our method of application.

Galvanic electricity is best obtained from a collection of cells, termed a battery.

A cell consists of a vessel containing two conductors and an exciting substance, or electrolyte.

The conductors must be dissimilar as regards the action of the excitant upon them—*i.e.*, the latter must have more action upon one than upon the other.

This action is a chemical one; and it consists primarily in an oxidation of one of the conductors at the expense of the liquid.

One of the conductors must therefore be more readily oxidizable than the other.

An electrical current cannot be obtained from a galvanic cell without a corresponding chemical action.

We therefore choose for our two conductors or plates substances as widely removed as may be convenient as regards their relative liability to oxidation; one plate is therefore usually made of zinc, which is readily oxidizable, while the other may be made of copper, silver, platinum, or carbon.

There is, however, in choosing our plates, another and more important consideration, known as Volta's contact law.

Volta's Contact Law.

Volta found that when two dissimilar metals were brought into contact, the one became positively and the other negatively electrified—that is, that a difference of potential was manifested. He found also that this difference varied with the nature of the metals.

Thus, if zinc be brought into contact with iron, the zinc becomes positively and the iron negatively electrified, and both to a certain degree (potential). If, however, zinc be brought into contact with copper, the zinc becomes more positively electrified than it was before, and the copper more negatively electrified than the iron — that is to say, a greater potential difference is manifested by the contact of zinc and copper than by the contact of zinc and iron.

Further, if iron be brought into contact with copper, the iron becomes positively and the copper negatively electrified; but if copper be brought into contact with platinum, the copper becomes positively and the platinum negatively electrified.

The metals can accordingly be arranged in such a series that each on the list will become positively electrified when brought into contact with any metal succeeding it; and negatively, with any metal preceding it.

Contact series of metals in air:

+ Sodium.	Iron.
Magnesium.	Copper.
Zinc.	Silver.
Lead.	Gold.
Tin.	Platinum.
	− Carbon.

Moreover, the further a metal is removed in the series from another, the greater will be the degree to which each will become electrified—that is, the greater will be the potential difference and electro-motive force generated by bringing them into contact.

Thus, between zinc and tin the difference of potential in volts (see p. 25) developed by bringing them into contact is about ·279, while between zinc and carbon it is about 1·09.

Volta laid down the following law: 'The difference of potential between any two metals is equal to the sum of the differences of potentials between the intervening metals in the contact series.'

Further, the difference of potential established by bringing any two dissimilar bodies into contact in air depends only upon their nature, and is unaffected by their form and dimensions.

We therefore, in constructing a cell, endeavour, other things being equal, to choose as our conductors metals that stand far apart in Volta's contact series, so as to obtain as high a degree of electrification (potential difference or electro-motive force) as we can; for, according to his law, the further from each other they are in the series, the greater will be the electro-motive force of the combination.

Now, it will be found that those metals which are placed at the electro-positive end of the contact series are also those which are most oxidizable, and, *vice versâ*, those which stand at the electro-negative end are least oxidizable.

We are doubly justified, then, in choosing zinc as one conductor, and copper, silver, platinum, or carbon (graphite) as the other.

The excitant liquid should possess two properties—it should be capable of chemically acting on the oxidizable conductor; it should be a conductor of electricity.

Water acidulated with sulphuric acid, or a solution of ammonium chloride or of common salt will answer the purpose.

Place a piece of pure zinc and a piece of pure copper in a glass vessel three-parts filled with a ten per cent.

solution of sulphuric acid. So long as the two metals are not brought into contact, no change will be observed. If we let them touch, or if we connect them together by a wire, the zinc will be slowly dissolved by the acid, and

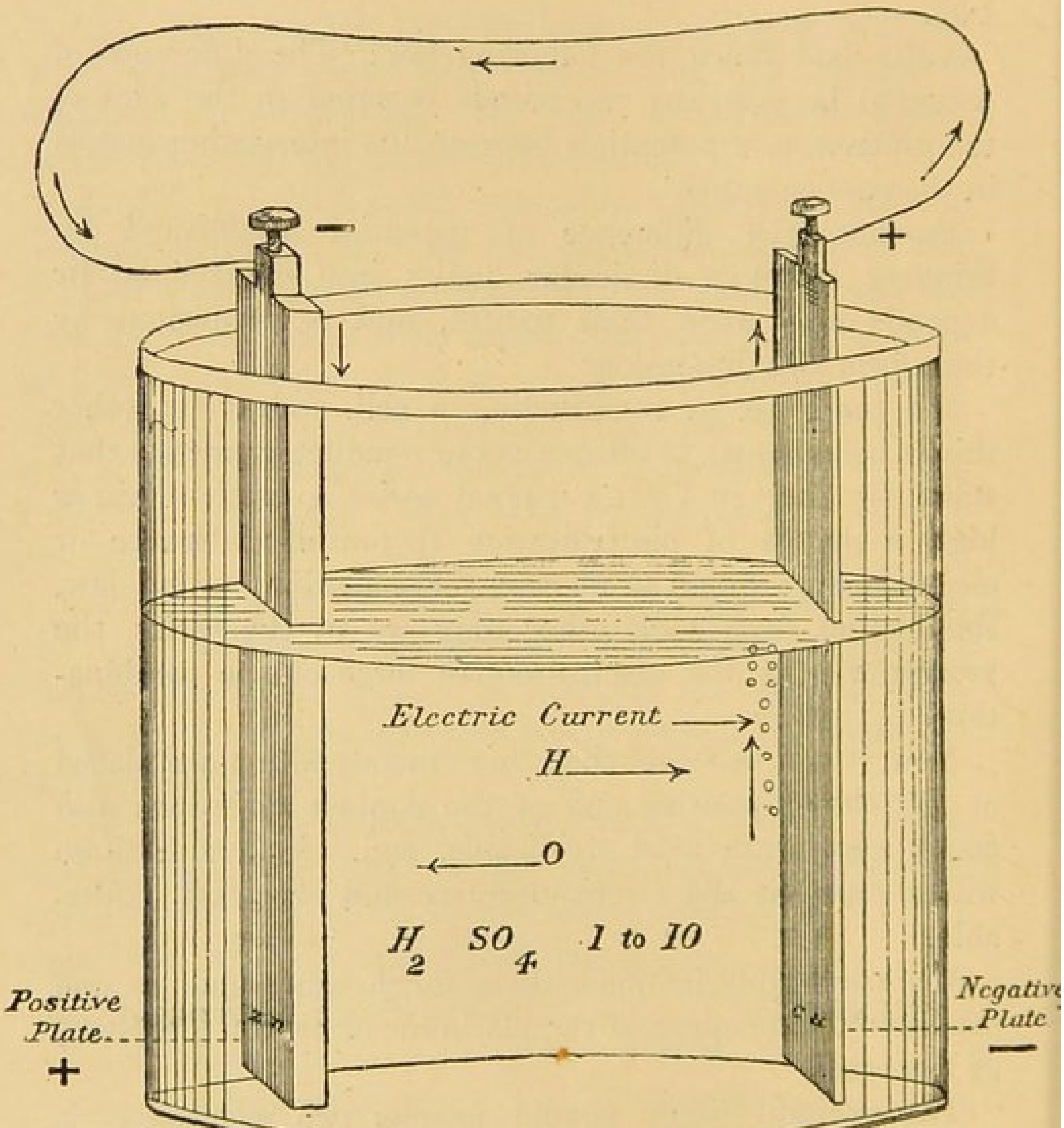


Fig. 12.—Simple Cell.

bubbles of hydrogen will appear at the surface of the copper plate, while a current of electricity will flow across the connecting-wire.

By bringing the two metals into contact we establish a potential difference between them—that is, we electrify one plate positively and the other negatively—and as there is in all unequal distribution of forces a universal tendency towards equilibrium, an electrical current passes from the plate at the higher potential to that at the lower. This current flows from the zinc to the copper through the liquid, and from the copper to the zinc through the wire.

Owing, however, to the chemical changes which accompany its passage through the liquid, a fresh potential difference is set up between the plates, which is again followed by an equilibrating flow, and this by a further chemical change and consequent potential difference and another equilibrating flow.

A persistent redistribution of electricity, giving rise to a continuous current in the circuit, is in this way kept up.

The electricity is liberated at the surface of the zinc which is in contact with the excitant fluid; it passes through this fluid to the copper, and tends to accumulate at its free extremity; if, however, the copper be joined to the zinc by a wire, it will flow along it (across it, properly speaking) to the zinc, thus completing its circuit (Fig. 12). Unless a complete circuit be provided the current cannot flow.

How can the Presence of the Current be ascertained?

By the various effects which it can produce. These may be grouped under the headings—thermal, magnetic, chemical, and physiological.

If, for instance, it be caused to flow through a thin wire, it will heat it; if through a galvanoscope or galvanometer, it will deflect the needle; if through a suitable liquid, it will decompose it; if through the tongue, tingling and burning sensations will be experienced.

Length and Duration of the Current.

It might be supposed that such a current would continue until all the zinc or excitant fluid were used up.

If, however, the experiment were tried with a galvanometer in the circuit by which to observe the strength of the current, it would be found after a very few minutes that the strength of the current was growing less and less, and that it might eventually even stop altogether; the cell has become polarized.

Polarization.

The explanation of this phenomenon will be best understood by studying the action that goes on in the cell.

The acidulated water in the presence of the oppositely electrified zinc and copper is decomposed into oxygen and hydrogen; the oxygen unites with the zinc to form zinc oxide, which is further acted upon by the sulphuric acid to form zinc sulphate. The hydrogen is given off at the copper, and collects upon it.

The general action may be represented by the equation—

$$Zn + H_2SO_4 = ZnSO_4 + H_2.$$

Polarization is due principally to the accumulation of the hydrogen on the copper; this weakens the current in two ways. The film it forms on the copper practically converts the copper from a copper into a hydrogen plate, and this being electro-positive to the zinc and oxygen, tends to set up a current in the reverse direction to the original one. The film on the copper offers a resistance to the original current.

Were it not for polarization, the current would continue for a considerable length of time, and its eventual diminution would be chiefly due to the consumption of the acid and the zinc, and to the accumulation of the sulphate of zinc.

A means to prevent polarization is therefore of the first importance, and the various cells which are now in favour depend for their utility more or less upon the perfection of the means whereby this is prevented.

Electrical Terms.

The parts of the cell are named as follows: The zinc plate, which is acted upon by the acid, is the *positive* plate; it is, we may suppose, the starting-point of the current. The copper plate, upon which the electricity collects, and which plays a passive part, is the *negative* plate. The fluid is the *excitant* and *conductor*.

So much for the *internal* parts of the cell.

Externally.—The extremity of the zinc plate, to which the wire is attached, and to which the electricity returns from the copper, is termed the *negative* (−) *pole;* while the extremity of the copper, from which the wire to the zinc passes, and from which the electricity flows, is the *positive* (+) *pole* (see Fig. 12).

The circuit is said to be closed or made when the wire is attached without a break in it to both the copper and the zinc, and to be opened or broken when there is no continuous conductor between the two.

The electrical units of measurement with which we are chiefly concerned are the *volt, ampère, ohm,* and *coulomb.*

The *volt* is the unit of electro-motive force; by the latter term we mean the force which tends to *move* electricity, to cause a current to flow, and to overcome any resistance that may be offered to the flow. It takes its origin in the difference of electric potential set up by the contact through the wire of the zinc and copper in the cell we have been describing.

A convenient standard of electro-motive force is that afforded by the Daniell cell, for this possesses sufficiently accurately for our purposes the electro-motive force of one volt.

The *ampère* is the unit of current-strength, and the latter is the *amount* or *volume* of electricity passing any point in a circuit at any particular moment. An electro-motive force of one volt driving electricity through a resistance of one *ohm,* furnishes a current-strength of one *ampère.* But as this represents a strength far in excess of what is required for medical purposes, it has been conveniently divided into milliampères, each of which represents a thousandth part of an *ampère.* A *milliampère* is the current-strength which would be furnished by one Daniell cell (one volt) through a resistance of one thousand ohms.

The *ohm* is the unit of resistance, and by resistance we mean that which in any circuit opposes the passage of the current. Thus a stout piece of copper wire offers but very slight resistance; platinum wire offers more resistance; and the human body a very great resistance, usually considerably more than one thousand ohms. But to complete the circuit the current has not only to flow from the copper to the zinc through the wire or human body, but it has also to flow from the zinc to the copper through the excitant fluid in the cell.

The total resistance in any circuit is therefore divided into an 'external' and into an 'internal' resistance; by the former we mean the resistance the current encounters outside the cell, and by the latter the resistance it encounters in traversing the liquid in the cell. These respective resistances are usually indicated by R and *r*.

The legal ohm is equivalent to the resistance which is offered by a column of mercury one square millimetre in section (about $\frac{1}{20}$ of an inch), and 106 centimetres (about $41\frac{1}{2}$ inches) long, at a temperature of 0° Centigrade.

The *coulomb* is the unit of the *quantity* of current. We may deliver water into a cistern through a large pipe and in a big stream, or through a very small pipe and in a narrow stream; now, the size of the stream would be measured in electrical terms in *ampères*, but the quantity delivered per second in *coulombs*.

The standard value of the coulomb is equivalent to the quantity of electricity that will flow into or through a body when a current-strength of one ampère is maintained for one second.

A current of one hundred milliampères flowing for ten seconds would furnish one coulomb.

The number of coulombs that have been administered can therefore be found by multiplying the current-strength in ampères by the time in seconds.

To take an ordinary case. Suppose a patient has had a current of ten milliampères strength passed through his body for five minutes. How many coulombs have been administered?

The sum will be $5 \times 60 \times \cdot 01 = 3$.

Chiefly owing to the variations in the strength of the current that are constantly occurring in electrical treatment, the coulomb has not been much used by medical men. Its importance lies in the fact that it compels a recognition of the element of time.

Ohm's Law.—The main key to a proper understanding of electro-physics, and therefore the first step in rational electro-therapeutics, is a firm grasp of this law. Dr. G. S. Ohm, in 1827, laid down the following law: 'The strength of the current varies directly as the electro-motive force, and inversely as the resistance of the circuit;' *i.e.*, the current strength in ampères is equal to the electro-motive force in volts divided by the resistance in ohms. As an equation:

$$\frac{\text{Electromotive force in volts}}{\text{Resistance in ohms}} = \text{current strength in ampères.}$$

By the resistance is meant the whole resistance, both external and internal, of the circuit.

If we take E to represent the electro-motive force in volts, R to represent the external, and r the internal resistance in ohms, we can then express it:

$$\frac{E}{R + r} = \text{ampères.}$$

Take as an example a Daniell cell, with an electro-motive force of one volt, and suppose its current to be passing through a circuit whose total resistance is one ohm, then the strength of the current will be one ampère, for:

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{1 \text{ ohm}} = 1 \text{ ampère.}$$

Let the resistance be raised to two ohms:

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{2 \text{ ohms}} = \cdot 5 \text{ ampère.}$$

Suppose it to be raised to 1,000 ohms, then :

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{1{,}000 \text{ ohms}} = 1 \text{ milliampère.}$$

Further, if we know any two of the factors of the equation, we can determine the third ; for 'the electro-motive force in volts is equivalent to the current-strength in ampères multiplied by the resistance':

$$E = \text{ampères} \times (R + r),$$

and 'the total resistance in ohms is equivalent to the electro-motive force in volts divided by the current-strength in ampères':

$$R + r = \frac{E}{\text{ampères}}.$$

The practical application of Ohm's law will be deferred until we have examined the various types of galvanic cells.

Electrical currents, in common with static charges, always possess two qualities: that of pressure or tension measured in volts, and that of amount or volume, measured, in the case of currents, in ampères.

The so-called forms of electricity only differ from each other by the various degrees in which they possess these qualities.

Thus, an ordinary medical battery may furnish us through the human body with a current strength of ten milliampères under a pressure of fifty volts.

A cautery battery with a current strength of ten ampères under a pressure of two volts.

A dynamo machine with a current of twenty ampères strength under a pressure of one hundred or more volts.

A frictional machine with a current strength of one hundredth of a milliampère under a pressure of 50,000 volts.

If these qualities be measured and multiplied together we obtain the unit of electrical power, *the Watt.*

This is the product of the electro-motive force in volts multiplied by the current strength in ampères.

$$E \times \text{ampères} = \text{Watts.}$$

Suppose a battery with an electro-motive force of seventy-five volts be sending a current of 200 milliampères strength through a fibroid tumour, what amount of electrical power is being expended?

$$75 \text{ volts} \times {\cdot}2 \text{ ampères} = 15 \text{ Watts.}$$

We are now in a position to compare our electrical power with mechanical power. The ordinary unit of mechanical power is the horse-power, and that is equivalent to the force that is expended in raising 33,000 lb. one foot high in one minute. It is also equivalent to 746 Watts; that is to say, one Watt is equivalent to $\frac{1}{746}$ of a horse-power. Hence fifteen Watts $= \frac{15}{746}$ of a horse-power $= \frac{1}{50}$ of a horse-power nearly. Our battery would therefore be working at the rate of about $\frac{1}{50}$ of a horse-power.

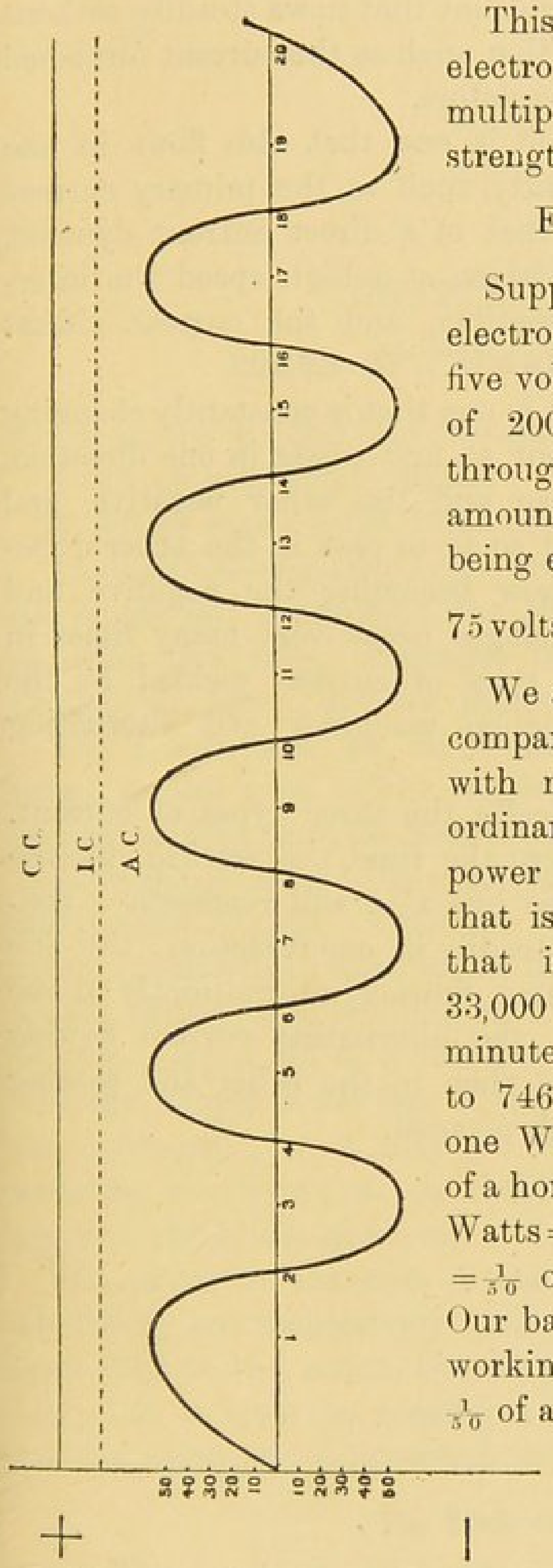


Fig. 13.—Curves and Lines.

Representing: C.C. continuous current; I.C. interrupted current; A.C. alternating current.

Electrical currents may also be:

1. Continuous.
2. Interrupted.
3. Alternating.

The term 'continuous' is applied to a current that flows steadily without interruptions in one direction, such as the current furnished by galvanic cells or accumulators.

The interrupted current is one that also flows in one direction, but intermittently, such as the primary current of an induction coil, or that of a direct current dynamo, though if the latter be driven at a high speed the interruptions become imperceptible, and the current almost continuous.

The alternating current is one that is constantly changing its direction. The current at first passes in one direction, making one pole positive and the other negative, and then is instantly reversed so as to pass in the other direction, the positive pole now becoming the negative, and *vice versâ;* and these changes occur very many times in a minute. This is the type of current yielded by the secondary coils of induction machines and alternating current dynamos.

Fig. 13 depicts graphically the three types of current. Let the base line represent the time, the vertical line the current strength, then the line C.C. will represent a continuous current flowing steadily in one direction; the line I.C., the interrupted current flowing intermittently in one direction; the line A.C., the alternating current flowing first in one direction and then in the other and passing through zero between each reversal.

CHAPTER IV.

FORMS OF PRIMARY CELLS.

Cells can be divided into two classes:

A. Those with single fluids.

B. Those with double fluids or *constant* cells.

Amongst the single fluid cells are the Smee, the Leclanché, the single cell bichromate, the silver chloride, and certain so-called dry cells. Amongst the double fluid are the Daniell, the Grove, and the Bunsen.

The simple cell we have already described may be taken as the type of the single fluid cells. Its current fails so rapidly through polarization that it is of little use. Various means have been employed to prevent the internal polarization of cells. Thus, the hydrogen may be oxidized before it can attach itself to the negative plate by oxidizing agents (nitric acid, chromic acid, etc.); or it may be made to turn copper out of a solution of sulphate of copper, so that the copper is set free at the negative plate instead of the hydrogen; or it may be removed mechanically by agitating the liquid, or by roughening the surface of the plate at which it is given off.

The plates or elements in the cells, which will now be described, are respectively termed *positive* and *negative* according to the action that is supposed to go on in the cell; but it must be remembered that the *positive plate* has the *negative pole* attached to it, and *vice versâ*.

The Smee Cell.

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a dilute, 1 to 10, solution of sulphuric acid.

(*b*) The 'positive plates' (negative pole) are of amalgamated zinc (see page 105), and are placed one on each side of the negative plate.

(*c*) The 'negative plate' (positive pole) is of platinized silver (a thin sheet of silver covered with platinum in a fine state of division).

There are two objects in so treating the silver.

1. Platinum as opposed to zinc has a higher electromotive force than copper; it is more electro-negative.

2. The plate, owing to its platinization, has a rough surface to which the hydrogen is not so well able to adhere as it is to a smooth one.

The depolarizer in this cell is therefore a mechanical one. The 'electro-motive force' varies from about ·75 to one volt.

Owing to the imperfect means for preventing polarization, the current is not constant, while unless the zinc be withdrawn from the solution when the cell is not being used, it will be slowly acted on and worn away. The chemical action is that of the simple cell. It is not a suitable cell for medical purposes.

The Leclanche Cell.

The Leclanché cell is of far more importance (Fig. 14).

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a strong solution of ammonium chloride which half fills a glass jar.

(*b*) The 'positive element' is a rod of amalgamated zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative element' is formed of a rod of carbon surrounded by coarsely-powdered carbon and peroxide of manganese, all enclosed in a porous pot which stands in the glass jar.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is the manganese peroxide.

The 'electro-motive force' (E. M. F.) is about 1·5 volts, and the internal resistance of the cells varies from about one to five ohms.

During action, the ammonium chloride attacks the zinc to form zinc chloride, ammonia and hydrogen being set free.

$$Zn + 2NH_4Cl = ZnCl_2 + 2NH_3 + H_2.$$

The ammonia dissolves in the water (one volume of water can absorb more than 700 volumes of ammonia at the ordinary temperature) until it is saturated, when the gas escapes.

The hydrogen appearing at the negative element unites with some of the oxygen of the manganese peroxide to form water, the peroxide being reduced to the sesquioxide.

$$H_2 + 2MnO_2 = H_2O + Mn_2O_3.$$

The manganese peroxide thus acts as the depolarizer,

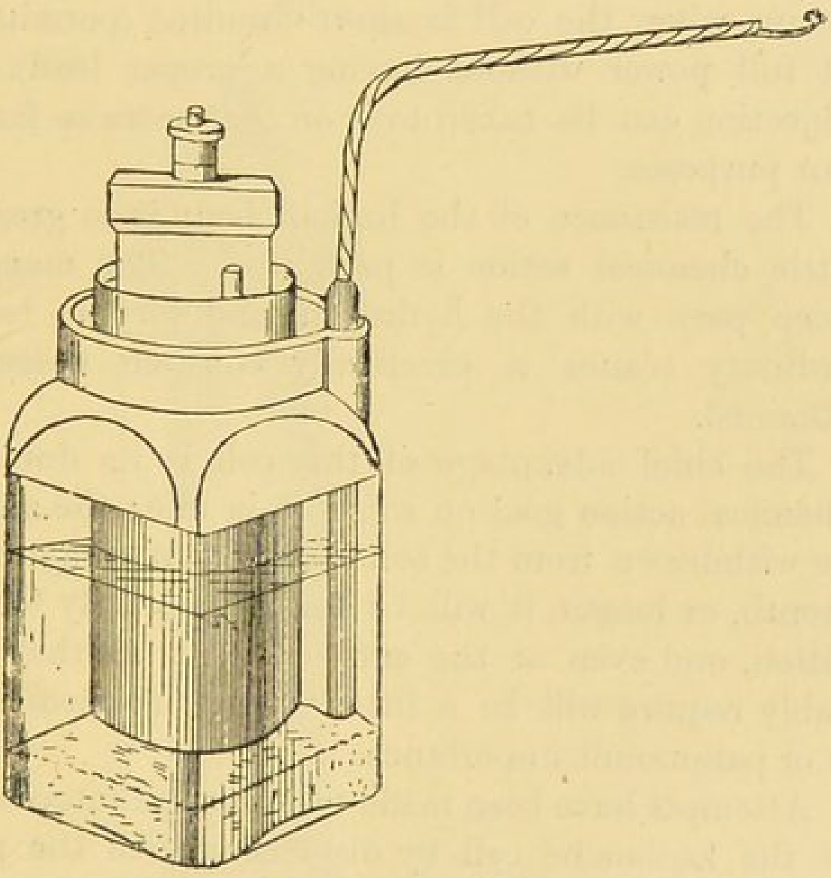


FIG. 14.—LECLANCHÉ CELL.

the cell becoming inefficient when it is all reduced. Further, as the resulting sesquioxide is a poor conductor of electricity, and as there is a tendency to the formation of double salts which crystallize on the zinc, the internal resistance gradually increases, and the chemical action diminishes, even if we leave the weakening of the ammonium chloride solution due to its decomposition out of account.

A peculiarity of this cell is the rapidity with which it becomes temporarily polarized when short-circuited—that is, when its poles are put into metallic connection with only a low external resistance. The manganese seems to be unable to depolarize sufficiently rapidly to keep pace with the amount of hydrogen liberated; the current, therefore, quickly falls off. On the other hand, it recovers itself very rapidly when the circuit is broken.

This temporary polarization, it is to be noted, only occurs when the cell is short-circuited (permitted to work at full power without having a proper load). No great objection can be taken to it on that score so far as regards our purposes.

The resistance of the human body is so great that but little chemical action is permitted. The manganese can keep pace with the hydrogen, and for the length of an ordinary séance a practically constant current can be obtained.

The chief advantage of this cell is its durability. No chemical action goes on when it is idle; the zinc need not be withdrawn from the solution; if put away for a week, a month, or longer, it will be found in exactly the same condition, and even at the end of a year all that it will probably require will be a little water. To medical men, this is of paramount importance.

Attempts have been made to lower the internal resistance of the Leclanché cell by dispensing with the porous pot. In the agglomerate form, the carbon element and the peroxide of manganese are consolidated together by great pressure, after addition of some resinous material, and the porous pot is not required.

Mr. Schall places the zinc inside an agglomerate cylinder of carbon (Fig. 15); this materially reduces the internal resistance (often under one ohm). The zinc is prevented from touching the carbon at its lower extremity by an indiarubber ring, and it is supported above by a disc of wood or a rubber cork, which fits the mouth of the cell pretty closely, and tends to lessen evaporation and the creeping over of the salts.

The Leclanché cell is probably the best one at present known for furnishing a galvanic current for medical treatment. Its advantages are:

1. It requires scarcely any looking after.

2. It will last with fair use for considerably more than a year.

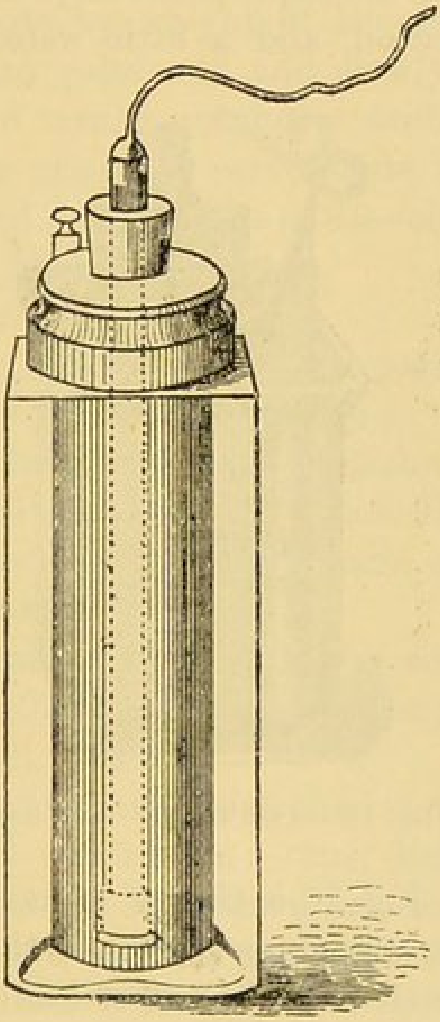


FIG. 15.—LECLANCHÉ OF LOW INTERNAL RESISTANCE.

3. It does not deteriorate through inactivity.

4. Though it polarizes rapidly on short circuit, yet it will yield during ordinary galvanization a practically constant current for from ten to twenty minutes.

5. It is cleanly, and it yields no fumes.

It is better in charging the cell to dissolve the sal-ammoniac (which should be pure) in warm water in a jug, and to half fill the cell with it when it is cold. The solution may be made of any strength, from half-saturation to saturation; the weaker it is, the less tendency there is for the salts to creep over the sides of the jar.

In filling the cells, care should be taken not to moisten the sides of the jar with the solution, and it is well to coat the upper margins of the sides with vaseline or paraffin. The cells should be kept preferably in a cool place to diminish evaporation, and a little water should be occa-

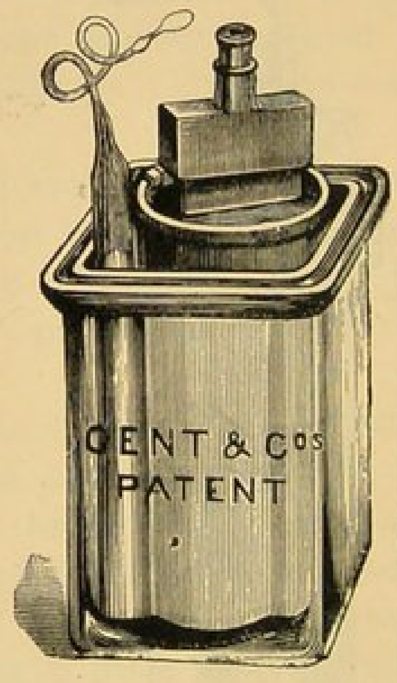


Fig. 16.—Insulated Leclanché.

sionally added. Fig. 16 is that of an insulated cell or jar, in which a recess surrounds the top of the vessel filled with a material to which the salts will not adhere.

The Grenet or Bichromate of Potash Cell.

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a solution of sulphuric acid and bichromate of potash or chromic acid.

(*b*) The 'positive element' is made of a plate of zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative element' of two plates of carbon which lie on either side of the zinc.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is the chromic acid.

The E. M. F. is about two volts, and the internal resistance less than one ohm. The current-strength is accordingly great, for, according to Ohm's law (on short circuit):

$$\frac{2 \text{ volts}}{1 \text{ ohm}} = 2 \text{ ampères.}$$

Various formulæ are given for preparing the exciting solution. The following is one of them:

Dissolve one part by weight of powdered bichromate of potash in nine parts by weight of hot water: when it is nearly dissolved and quite cold, add slowly two and a half parts by weight of strong sulphuric acid, stirring all the time. Twenty-five grains of persulphate of mercury may afterwards be added to every pint of the solution to preserve the amalgamation of the zinc plate.

Another formula is as follows:

Take of water, 1,000 c.c.; of potass. bichromate, 100 grammes; of sulphuric acid, 150 c.c.

If chromic acid be used instead of bichromate of potash, four ounces of the acid can be dissolved in one pint of water, and three ounces of sulphuric acid cautiously added, with constant stirring.

Depolarization can be assisted by the addition of a little chlorate of potash (half an ounce to every pint of any of the above solutions).

Chromic acid is more expensive than the bichromate, but it presents several advantages: thus, being much more soluble, the solution can be made much stronger in regard to its depolarizing power; half the sulphuric acid added to a bichromate solution is required to combine with the potash to form sulphate of potassium; the chromic acid solution is thus stronger in its excitant action; lastly, the double salt chrome alum is not formed when chromic acid is used.

The bichromate of soda may be used instead of the potash salt.

A convenient means of preparing the solution, and of avoiding the trouble of handling the corrosive sulphuric acid is afforded by the crystals of the combination of the acid with the bichromate of potash; seven ounces of the crystals should be dissolved in two pints of water, and the solution is ready. The crystals can be purchased at most electrical instrument makers.

As a result of the mixture of bichromate of potash, sulphuric acid and water, we obtain potash sulphate and chromic acid.

The chemical action when the circuit is closed is that the sulphuric acid acts upon the zinc to form zinc sulphate,

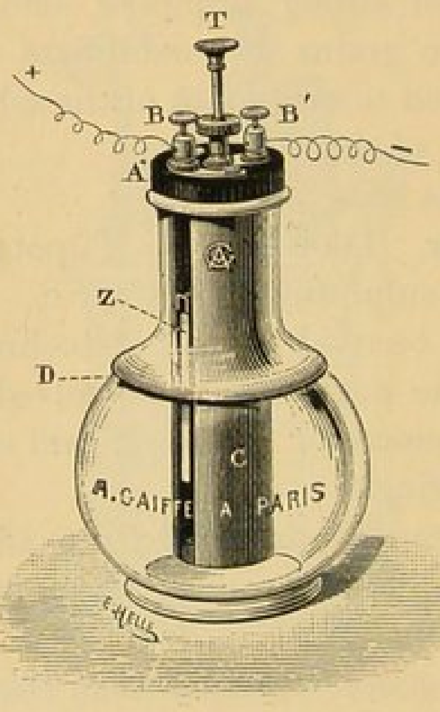


FIG. 17.—BOTTLE BICHROMATE CELL.

liberating hydrogen; this is oxidized by the chromic acid, in the presence of sulphuric acid, into water, with the formation of chromic sulphate, and, if the potash salt has been used, later of chrome alum.

The principal reactions may be expressed as follows:

(*a*) $Zn + H_2So_4 = ZnSo_4 + H_2$.
(*b*) $K_2Cr_2O_7 + 4H_2So_4 = Cr_2(So_4)_3 + K_2So_4 + 4H_2O + O_3$.
(*c*) $H_2 + O = H_2O$.
(*d*) $Cr_2(So_4)_3K_2So_4 + 24H_2O =$ chrome alum.

This cell is frequently sold in a bottle form, with an arrangement for lifting out the zinc (Fig. 17), and it is useful for furnishing strong currents for short periods, *e.g.*, as in working an induction-coil.

It is also one of the most suitable primary cells we possess for heating the cautery or lighting small incandescent lamps. For these purposes several cells are usually combined to form a battery (Fig. 18).

In all forms there must be an arrangement for lifting the zincs out of the solution so soon as the current is not

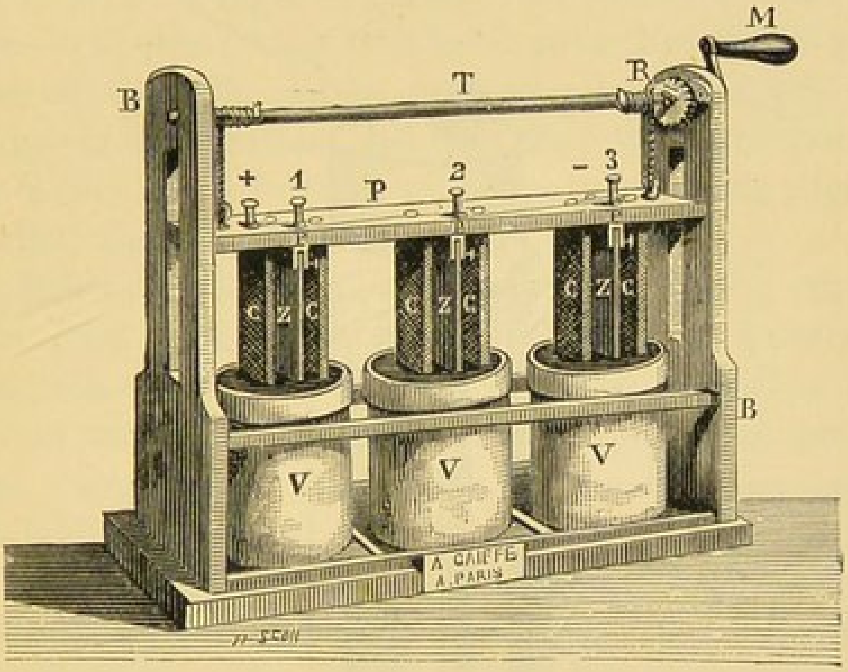


FIG. 18.—BICHROMATE BATTERY.

required, because the zinc is slowly dissolved, even when the circuit is not completed.

Depolarization is very effective at first, but soon fails unless the liquid be constantly agitated. Thus, if the current from the bottle cell seem to fail, it can be strengthened by shaking the bottle, or by raising and lowering the zinc.

Stöhrer's battery, though formerly intended to be used with dilute sulphuric acid, like a Smee, is now practically made up of a number of ordinary bichromate cells, with a convenient lifting arrangement for the vessels.

The Silver Chloride Cell.

Of this there are various forms, both dry and liquid.

(*a*) The 'excitant' may be a solution of sal-ammoniac, chloride of zinc, or, in the form made by Mr. Schall, of potash.

(*b*) The 'positive element' is zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative element' is silver.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is chloride of silver.

The E. M. F. varies according to the form from about

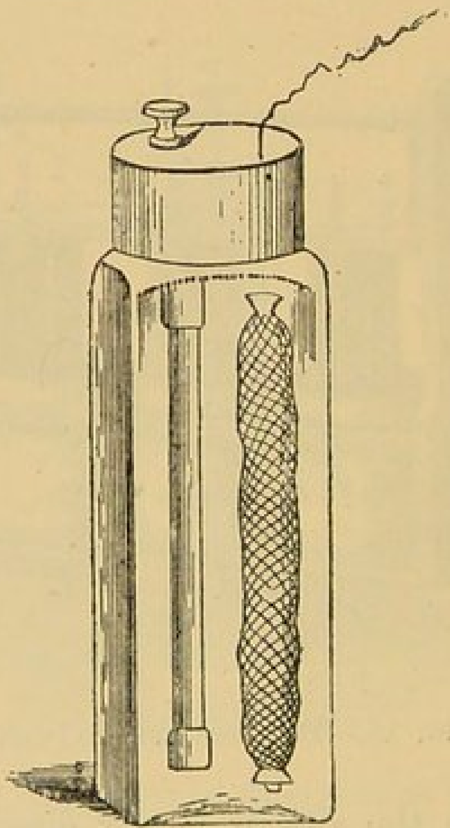


FIG. 19.—SILVER CHLORIDE CELL.

·9 volt to 1·7 volts; the internal resistance in the portable size from about ·3 ohm to 4 ohms.

During action the silver chloride absorbs the hydrogen, producing silver and hydrochloric acid.

The cells are usually put up in glass or vulcanite vessels, hermetically closed by an ebonite lid and indiarubber washer. A piece of silver wire forms the negative element, which is surrounded by chloride of silver in a granular form contained in a muslin bag (Fig. 19). The elements are prevented from touching by a piece of indiarubber or glass.

In the dry forms, the exciting solution is either replaced by a piece of sponge or bibulous paper, which is moistened with the excitant and then fixed between the plates (these being kept close together by indiarubber rings), or it is mixed with corn-starch to form a sort of blancmange.

It is difficult to know what position to give this cell. In the latest form introduced by Mr. Schall it is claimed that its E. M. F. is high—1·7 volts; its internal resistance very low—0·3 ohm; that it is constant; that, as no gases are given off, the cells can be hermetically sealed, preventing spilling or evaporation, and that they are, in proportion to their power and efficiency, much more portable (lighter and smaller) than the Leclanché.

Their lightness, cleanness, portability, and strong current when in good order cannot be disputed. A battery of eighteen cells which I had could easily be carried a long distance in one hand, and in bulk was not much greater than two cigar boxes; but owing to the solution creeping out and short-circuiting, it was not very durable. Of these faults others have also complained. Mr. Schall has lately informed me that he has now devised a more perfect stopping for the cell, which quite obviates the earlier defects.

The chloride of silver cell is naturally somewhat expensive, the small size costing 2s. 10d. each; but as the silver is not wasted, it can be cheaply recharged, and if its durability can be relied upon, it will be one of the best portable medical cells.

The Marie Davy or Persulphate of Mercury Cell.

Of this there are also several forms.

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a solution of the persulphate of mercury.

(*b*) The 'positive element' is of zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative element' is of carbon.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is the persulphate of mercury.

The E. M. F. is about 1·5 volts. The internal resistance is low.

During action, the zinc decomposes the water, yielding hydrogen, which, appearing at the carbon, displaces the mercury, to form sulphuric acid and metallic mercury;

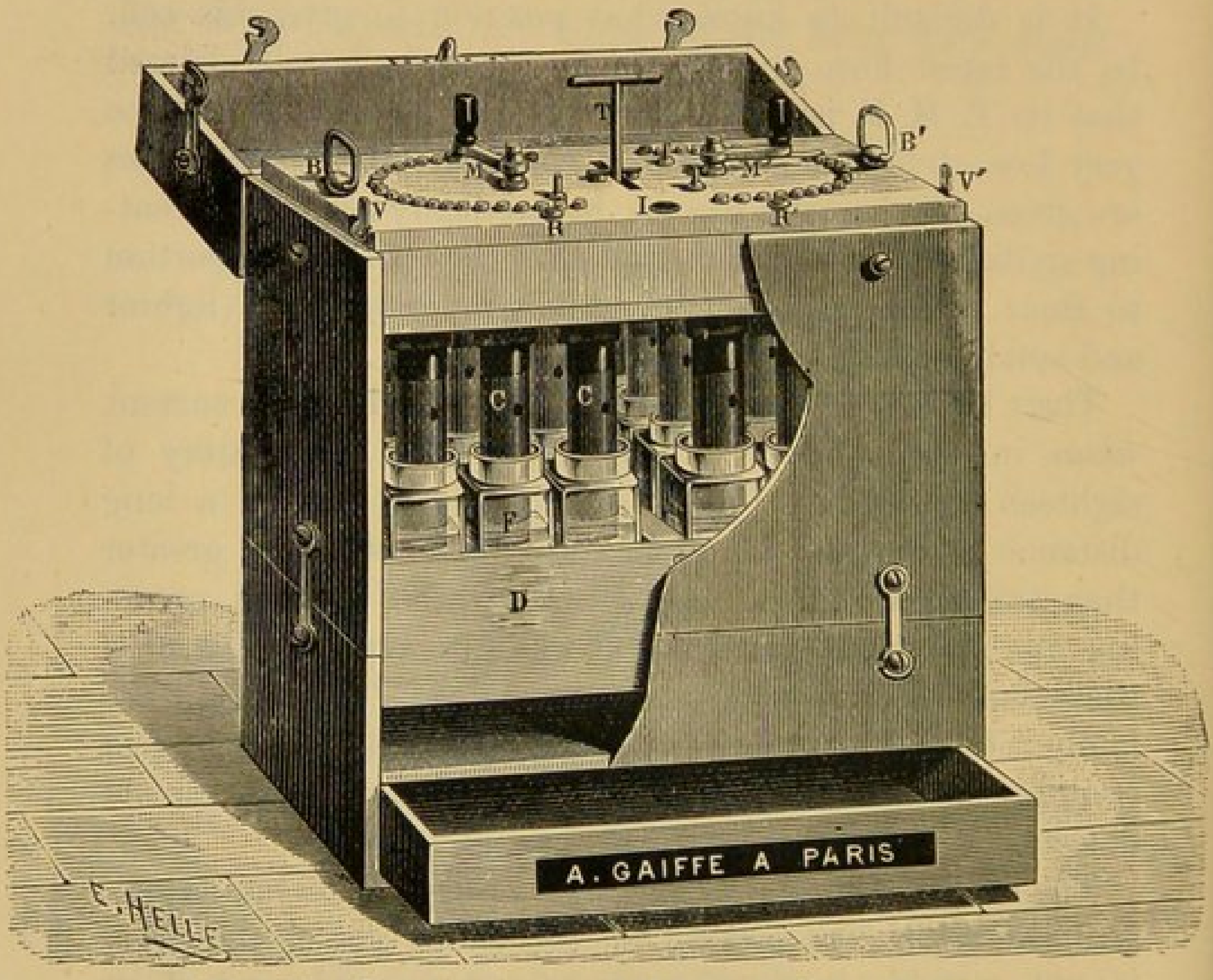


FIG. 20.—PERSULPHATE OF MERCURY CELL BATTERY.

the former attacks the zinc, while the latter collects at the bottom.

In the old form, the cell resembled the Daniell, and had a porous pot, the sulphate of mercury taking the place of the sulphate of copper, and the carbon that of the copper. The porous pot is dispensed with in the later forms.

Gaiffe uses a divided ebonite trough to form two small cells. The carbon plates are placed at the bottom of the trough, and are smeared over with a paste of sulphate of mercury; the zincs form lids which lie over them.

In Schanschieff's cell there are two carbons to each zinc, and a strong solution of the basic sulphate is the excitant.

In some of the later forms of sulphate of mercury batteries, there is an arrangement for raising or lowering the elements out of or into the solution, according to the strength of current required, and, to insure portability, the

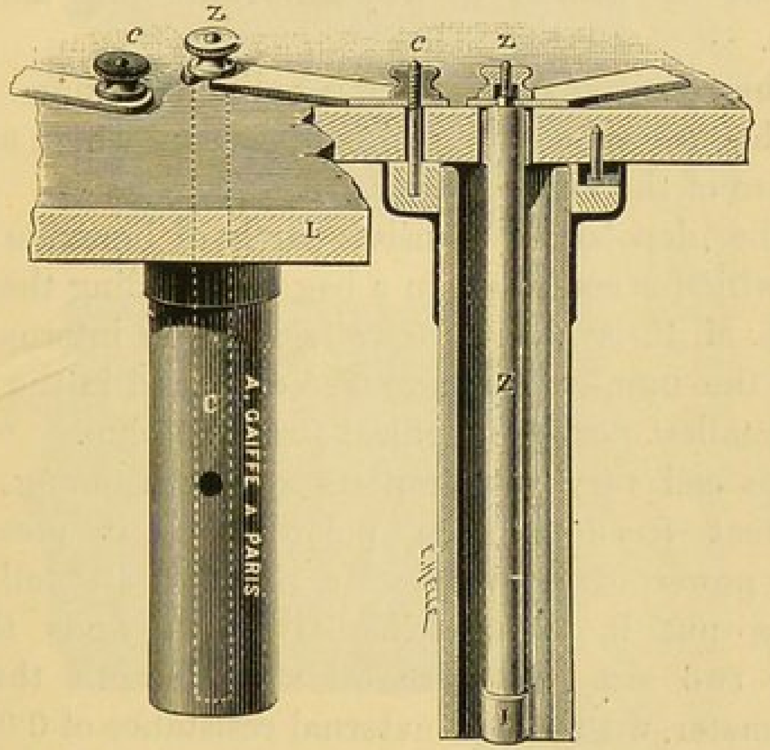


FIG. 21.—ARRANGEMENT OF ZINC AND CARBON.

vessels are provided with floating ebonite pieces to prevent spilling of the acid solution (Figs. 20 and 21).

Gaiffe also sells the excitant in the form of a salt, which has only to be dissolved in water.

The small cells of Gaiffe are suitable for working induction coils, the larger cells for galvanization and other purposes.

This battery has found much favour in France; it is asserted that it is very constant, that it gives off no fumes, that the zincs are kept constantly amalgamated by the mercury which is precipitated in the cell during action, and that, while the E. M. F. is the same as that of the Leclanché, depolarization is more perfect.

The Hellesen or Dry Leclanche Cell.

This is a new form of patent dry cell manufactured by Siemens and Co., and supplied for medical purposes by Schall (Fig. 22).

(*a*) The composition of the 'excitant' is a secret, but it appears to consist of a paste containing ammonium chloride.

(*b*) The 'positive element' is a cylinder of zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative element' is of carbon, which stands in the centre of the zinc cylinder.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' consists partly of binoxide of manganese, which is contained in a bag surrounding the carbon.

The E. M. F. is about 1·5 volts, and the internal resistance in the number two size 0·25 ohm, and in the number six, or smallest portable medical size, 0·65 ohm.

Of this cell very good reports are forthcoming. Along with great freedom from polarization, it possesses a marked power of recovery. Mr. Shelford Bidwell, F.R.S., who has put it to an exhaustive test, finds that the number two size will give on short circuit through a galvanometer, with a total external resistance of 0·005 ohm, a current of more than twelve ampères strength.

Two of this size, connected in parallel, serve in my own hands to bring a short platinum cautery to a white heat. Eight to ten of the smallest size connected in series will bring a laryngoscopic lamp to full incandescence, and, if in parallel, will heat for a very short period a cautery.

Further, the cell is exceedingly portable; containing no liquid, it cannot be upset. Failure owing to evaporation, or to short-circuiting through creeping of salts outside the vessel, cannot occur. There is no action when the cell is not in use; the zincs have not to be lowered when the current is required, to be raised again immediately afterwards.

The small cells measure $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times 3\frac{3}{4}$ inches, and weigh eight ounces each. If their durability can be relied upon (I have had some now for six months), there can be little doubt but that they will, so far as portable batteries are

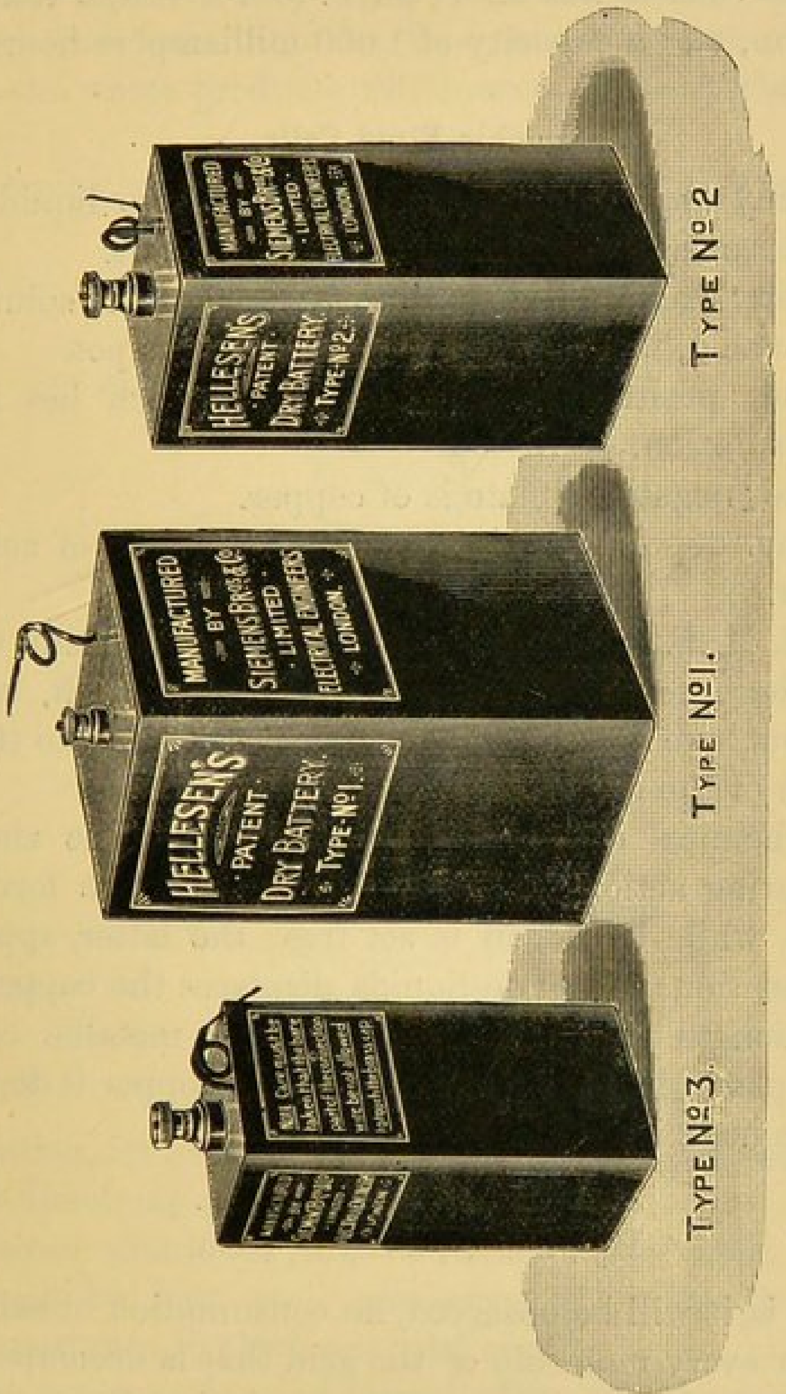


Fig. 22.—Hellesen Cells.

concerned, quite supplant, for ordinary medical purposes, the older forms of cells. They are far superior to the ordinary Leclanché.

The practitioner, with a battery of even the smallest sized

Hellesen cells, can either treat a patient with galvanism, or electrolyze a tumour, or light for a short period an incandescent lamp.

Coxeter has lately brought out a dry Leclanché cell. He states that it has an E. M. F. of 1·5 volt, a resistance of 0·6 ohm, and a capacity of 1,000 milliampère hours.

Double Fluid Cells.

The only really constant cells are the two liquid ones, and of these the Daniell is the most important.

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a dilute (1 to 20 or 40) solution of sulphuric acid, usually contained in a porous pot.

(*b*) The 'positive' plate is of zinc, which lies in the excitant solution.

(*c*) The 'negative' plate is of copper.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is a saturated solution of sulphate of copper.

The E. M. F. is as nearly as possible equivalent to one volt. The internal resistance is somewhat high, varying from about two to ten or more ohms, according to the size and form of the cell.

The chemical changes are very simple. The zinc dissolves during action in the excitant solution to form zinc sulphate, while hydrogen is set free; the latter, appearing at the junction of the two liquids, displaces the copper from its solution to form sulphuric acid and metallic copper; the acid passes back to the zinc, and the copper is deposited upon the negative plate.

$$Zn + H_2SO_4 = ZnSO_4 + H_2.$$
$$H_2 + CuSO_4 = H_2SO_4 + Cu.$$

There is, it will be observed, no consumption of sulphuric acid; for every molecule of the acid that is decomposed by the zinc within the porous pot, one molecule of the acid is formed by the hydrogen displacing the copper outside the porous pot.

In the case of the electrodes the zinc slowly dissolves with the formation of zinc sulphate, which continually increases; the copper is slowly added to by the deposition of metallic copper at the expense of the cupric sulphate, which continually decreases.

It is therefore necessary, in order to maintain the cell in constant action, to keep up a constant supply of copper sulphate, and from time to time to renew the zinc and remove the waste products which accumulate in the porous pot.

By keeping an excess of the copper sulphate crystals in

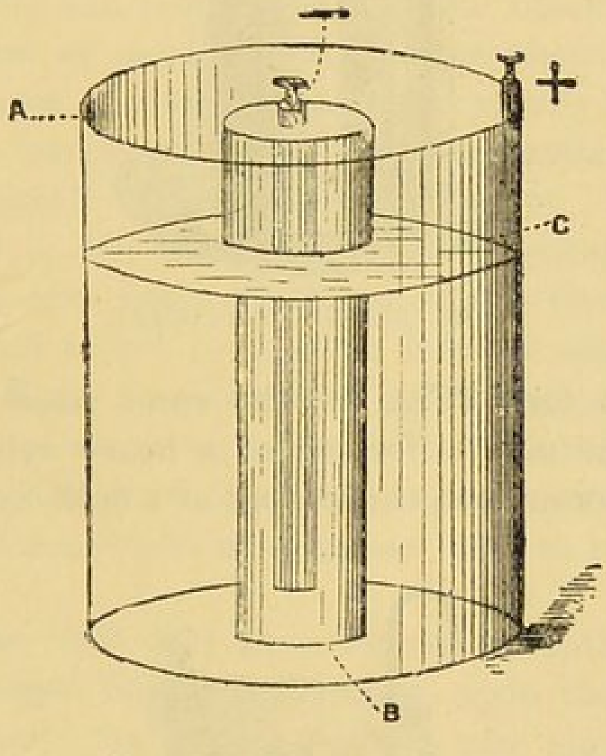


FIG. 23.—DANIELL CELL.

the solution, its strength is automatically maintained, the crystals dissolving as the copper is removed.

The zincs should in this, as in the other cells already mentioned, be kept well amalgamated. (This is not of such importance in the Leclanché type.)

In the ordinary form of Daniell (Fig. 23), the vessel wall is of copper, A (transparent in the figure to show the internal arrangement), and itself forms the negative plate; it contains a saturated solution, C, of copper sulphate, and within it stands the porous pot, B, which contains the excitant and the zinc; the latter is maintained in position by being passed through a disc of hard wood, which forms a lid to the pot.

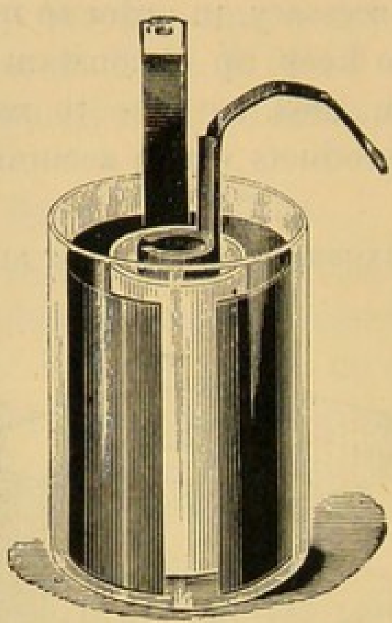


FIG. 24.—DANIELL CELL.

In another form (Fig. 24), the outer vessel is made of glass, and the zinc is formed of a heavy cylinder placed within the porous pot, the copper of a split cylinder without it.

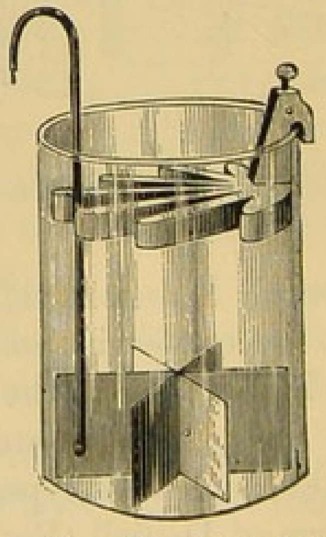


FIG. 25.—GRAVITY CELL.

In the gravity cell (Fig. 25), the porous pot is dispensed with, and the two liquids are prevented from mixing by their different specific gravities.

A star-shaped copper plate rests at the bottom of a glass vessel, and is connected with the exterior by a heavily insulated copper wire. The vessel is half filled with a saturated solution of copper sulphate, and plenty of extra crystals are also added. A heavy piece of zinc is suspended in the upper part of the cell. The vessel can be filled up either with the copper sulphate, or with a dilute solution of zinc sulphate or of sulphuric acid.

If the cell be only occasionally required, it will be preferable to use the Minotto type, in which the space between the zinc above and the copper sulphate below is filled with sawdust, sand, or paper pulp; this lengthens the life, but much increases the resistance. The gravity cell, from its simple and inexpensive form, is more suitable than the ordinary Daniell for a house installation. If left quite undisturbed it will furnish a constant current for many weeks; it is also fairly clean, and is free from fumes, and when the cell is not in use, the internal action is slight. The E. M. F. is, however, half a volt less per cell than that of the Leclanché type; ten of the latter have as much E. M. F. as fifteen of the former (an important point in medical practice, where as many as forty to sixty cells are required).

Unless the cells also have regular attention, the salts creep out, copper becomes deposited upon the porous pot, if one be used; the copper solution also slowly makes its way through to the zinc, upon which the copper becomes deposited in a dark-coloured spongy form. Moreover, the outstanding feature of the cell, its constancy, though so essential for delicate experimental work, is not nearly so important to us as is durability without constant attention.

The Grove and Bunsen Cells.

(*a*) The 'excitant' is a strong solution of sulphuric acid.

(*b*) The 'positive' plate is a cylinder of zinc.

(*c*) The 'negative' plate is contained in a porous pot three-parts filled with strong nitric acid, and is of platinum foil in the Grove, and a stick of carbon in the Bunsen.

(*d*) The 'depolarizer' is the nitric acid.

The E. M. F. is about two volts, and the internal resist-

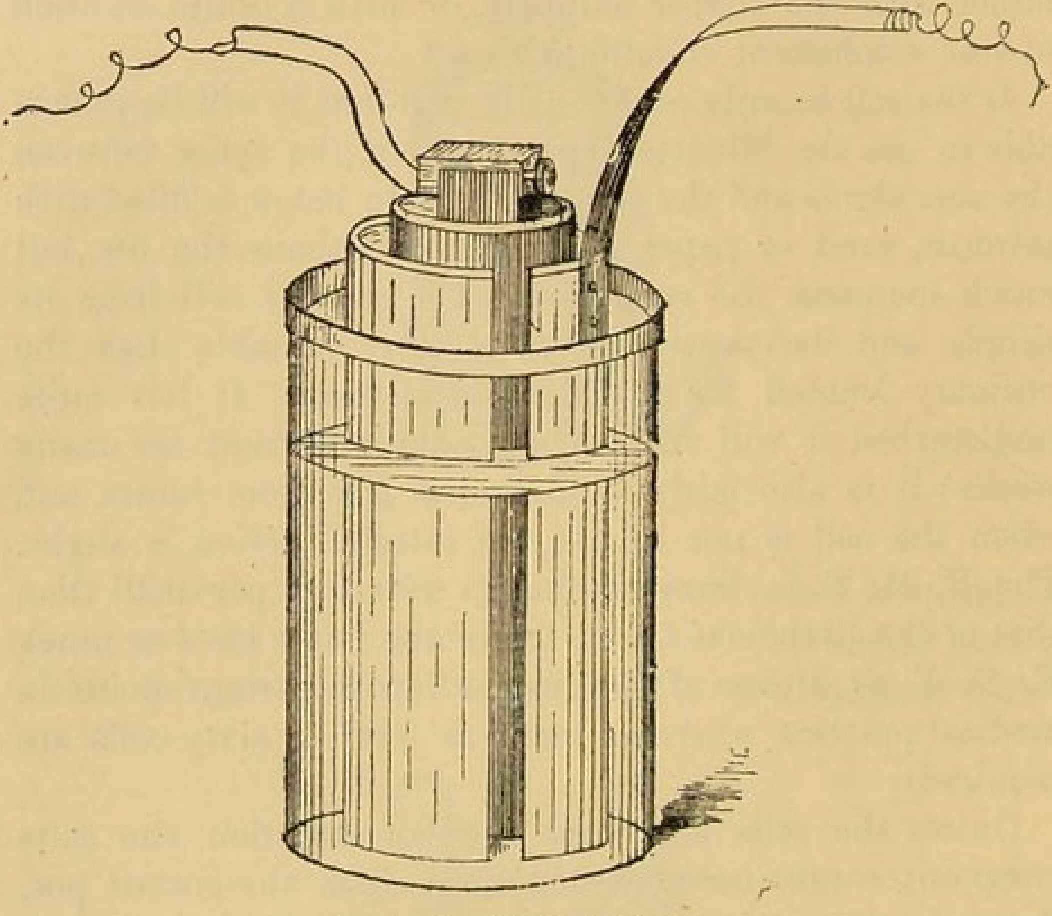


FIG. 26.—BUNSEN CELL.

ance about 0·2 ohm. The current is therefore very strong on short circuit, for

$$\frac{2 \text{ volts}}{0{\cdot}2 \text{ ohm}} = 10 \text{ ampères.}$$

During action, zinc sulphate is formed at the expense of the zinc and sulphuric acid, while the liberated hydrogen is oxidized by the nitric acid to form water and nitric peroxide, which escapes in reddish fumes.

In the figure (Fig. 26) the outer vessel is seen to be of glass; this contains the sulphuric acid, and a cleft, heavy, well-amalgamated cylinder of zinc. The porous pot containing the nitric acid and a rod of carbon stands in the centre.

But little need be said about this form of cell here. It will furnish a very strong current, which will remain constant for two or three hours; but the strong acids, noxious fumes, and want of durability, unless it be dismounted after every use, entirely preclude it from a permanent installation. Occasionally it is still set up in a hospital for an electrolysis, or to light a lamp or heat a cautery; it is of use also in charging an accumulator. Before the invention of the dynamo, it was in frequent demand to light an arc lamp, some fifty cells being coupled together in series.

The subject of batteries will be postponed until E. M. F., current-strength, resistance, and faradic electricity have been discussed.

CHAPTER V.

ELECTROMOTIVE FORCE.

WE have already seen that difference of potential gives rise to electromotive force (E. M. F.), and that E. M. F. is the power that moves electricity along, and enables it to overcome resistance. The current always flows from the point of higher potential to the point of lower potential, and it will continue if possible to flow until an equilibrium of potential is attained. The electrification of the earth is commonly taken as the standard of zero potential.

The analogy of water to current electricity is very close.

Suppose we have two cisterns equally full of water connected by a pipe, which is closed by a stopcock; then no current will flow between them, because there is no continuous conductor. Just so electricity will not flow unless there be a conductor. Suppose the stopcock opened, and the cisterns at the same level, still no water will flow between them, because there is no lower level for the water to flow to; to get a flow of water we require a difference of level or of head. So, too, is it with electricity: *difference of potential* corresponds to *difference of level*, or of pressure, and unless there be some difference, no current will flow, and the greater the difference the greater tendency is there for it to flow, the greater is the E. M. F. Electrical difference of potential is also analogous to difference of temperature in heat, and difference of pressure in gases. Heat flows from a hotter body to a colder one, and will continue to flow until both are at the same temperature. Gases pass from a position of greater pressure to one of a lower pressure. The steam in a boiler may be at 20 lb. pressure per square inch or at 100, and, *cæteris paribus,* the greater the pressure the more work it will do. In like manner we may have an E. M. F. of one or of 1,000 volts, and the greater the E. M. F. the greater will be the electrical pressure, and, *cæteris paribus,* the stronger will be the current. In electro-therapeutics the resistance to the current is usually great, and a considerable E. M. F. is required to overcome it and to yield us a sufficient current.

How can we increase the E. M. F.?

We have seen that it depends upon the excitant and upon the nature of the plates; it has *no relation* to the size of the cell. It follows, then, that we cannot increase it by using larger cells. A Daniell cell of ordinary size has an E. M. F. of one volt, and though we built one as large as a washing-tub, its E. M. F. would remain just the same. From this point of view, then, there is nothing to be gained by having large cells.

The E. M. F. can, however, be varied by changing the nature of the plates and liquid; thus the

			Volts.
Smee cell has an E. M. F. of about			0·75 to 1·107
Leclanché	,,	,,	1·5
Silver chloride	,,	,,	1·195 to 1·8
Marie Davy	,,	,,	1·5
Grenet	,,	,,	1·9 to 2
Daniell	,,	,,	1
Bunsen	,,	,,	1·9
Hellesen	,,	,,	1·5

Series Arrangement.

To obtain a greater E. M. F. than any one cell can give, we must use a number of cells, and these must be connected in *series, i.e.,* the copper or carbon plate of one cell must be connected to the zinc plate of the next (Figs. 27 and 28).

By this arrangement the total E. M. F. of the collection

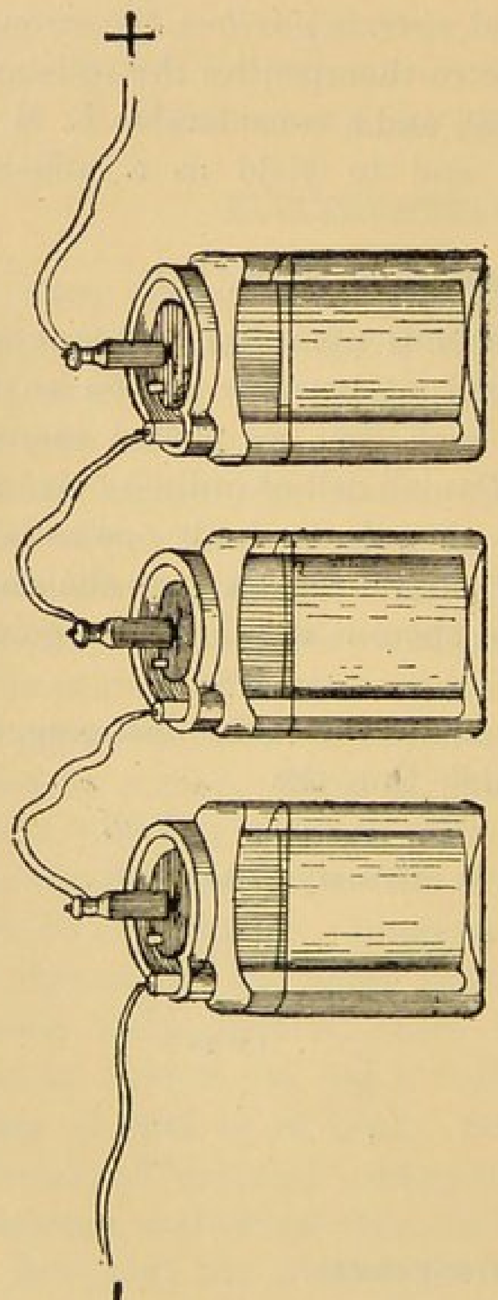


Fig. 27.—Three Cells in Series.

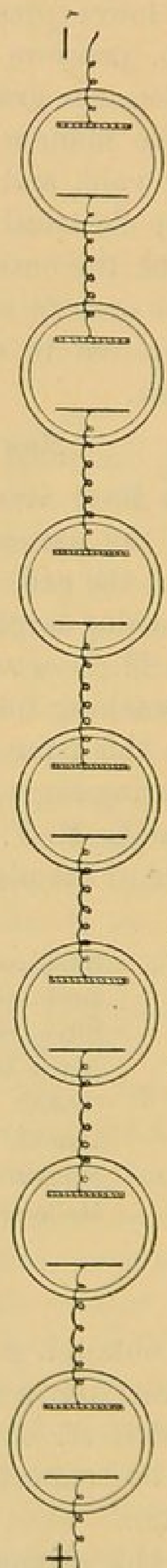


Fig. 28.—Plan of Seven Cells in Series.

of cells or battery is equivalent to the E. M. F. of each cell multiplied by the number of cells. Thus, ten Leclanché cells joined in series would give an E. M. F. of fifteen volts, because 1·5 volts × 10 = 15 volts. In a similar manner, twenty Daniell cells joined in series give a total E. M. F. of twenty volts, because 1 volt × 20 = 20 volts.

As the resistance to be overcome in ordinary medical galvanization is usually very great, it becomes necessary to couple a large number of cells together in series, viz., from twenty to sixty.

How can we measure our E. M. F.?

By Ohm's law $C = \frac{E}{R}.$

Likewise $R = \frac{E}{C},$

and $E = C \times R.$

Hence, if we know the total resistance of the circuit and the current-strength, we obtain the E. M. F. by multiplying them together.

Suppose the total resistance, both internal and external, to amount to one hundred ohms, and the current-strength to ten milliampères; then

100 ohms × ·01 ampères = E. M. F. = 1 volt.

Further, the greater the external resistance, the less we need consider the internal in making our calculation; thus, if we can put a resistance of 2,000 ohms into the external circuit, yielding us a current of, say, one milliampère, it will matter but little whether in the case of a cell with an internal resistance of five ohms we add this on or not, for

2,000 ohms × ·001 ampères = 2 volts, and
2,005 ohms × ·001 ampères = 2·005 volts.

A Daniell cell can be used as a standard of comparison. It has an E. M. F. of one volt; then, as the current-strength varies directly as the E. M. F., and inversely as the resistance, all we need do is to pass the current from our cells, and from the Daniell, through a milliampère meter with a definite high resistance in the circuit. The amount of this resistance makes no difference; it need not be known. All that is necessary is that precisely the same

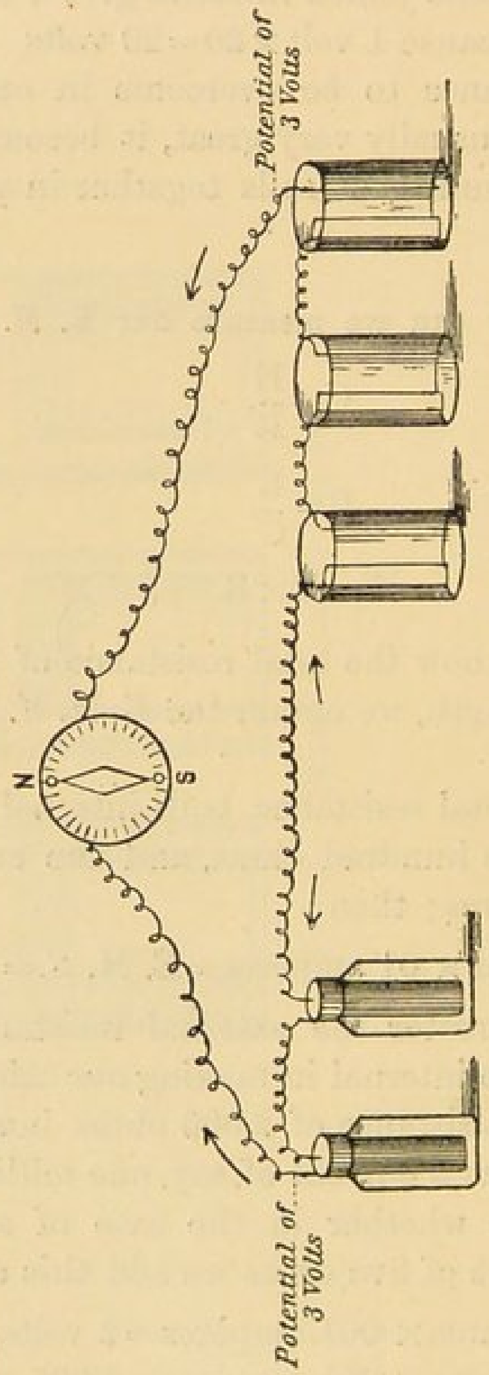


Fig. 29.—Measurement of E. M. F. by Opposition.

resistance should be used in the two cases, and the higher the resistance is, the less attention we need pay to the internal resistances of the cells. Suppose we have a resistance of about 500 ohms, and that our cells give us a current of 20 m.a., and the Daniell a current of 2 m.a.; then

$$2 : 20 :: 1 : x = 10 \text{ volts.}$$

Further, if we have a means of throwing in a resistance of exactly 1,000 ohms, including the resistance of the galvanometer, and the latter be graduated in milliampères, then we convert our galvanometer into a voltmeter, reading volts for milliampères; for by Ohm's law one volt in a circuit of 1,000 ohms yields a current of one milliampère, and ten volts ten milliampères, and so on. The galvanometers of Dr. Edelmann can be purchased with this arrangement—for medical men probably the most convenient. E. M. F. may be measured, when no current is flowing, by an electrometer, an instrument we have already mentioned in connection with the electroscope. There are also voltmeters of various kinds; they are not of sufficient importance to us to warrant a description here. A rough estimate of the E. M. F. of two or three cells at a time can be made by connecting them in series with a galvanometer, and with a sufficient number of Daniells in the same circuit, but with their poles opposed to so balance the E. M. F. as to produce no deflection of the galvanometer needle. In the figure (Fig. 29), two Leclanchés are seen to be opposed by three Daniells. In like manner ten Leclanchés could be balanced by fifteen Daniells.

RESISTANCE.

The resistance, we have seen, is that which opposes the flow of electricity, and the unit of resistance is the ohm. The resistance in any galvanic circuit is also best divided into that which is present inside the cell, such as that offered by the dilute sulphuric acid of the simple cell, the *internal resistance* (designated by r), and that which is present outside the cell in the conducting path, joining the two poles of the cell—the copper-wire electrodes and the patient. It has been found that the resistance presented by a conductor is governed by certain laws; for instance, it varies:

1. Directly with the length of the conductor.
2. Inversely with the area of the cross section.
3. Directly with the nature of the material of which the conductor is made *(specific resistance)*.
4. With the temperature, etc.

If the resistance of a certain conductor one yard long be equal to one ohm, then a ten yards length of the same conductor would have a resistance of ten ohms. Again, if a conductor one inch in thickness and of a certain length present a resistance of one ohm, then a similar conductor two inches in thickness would only present a resistance of $\frac{1}{4}$ ohm, because the area of its cross section would be four times as great. The water analogy still holds. The longer the pipe is through which the water has to flow, the greater difficulty it will have in passing through it, the greater will be the resistance it will encounter. Again, the larger the conducting pipe, the more easily it will flow through it, and *vice versâ*.

Substances vary enormously as to their specific resistances.* It will be seen by referring to the table of relative conductibility that the metals are the best conductors, silver, copper, and gold ranking highest. A great deal depends also upon the purity of the metal, any impurity much increasing the resistance. The molecular condition of a substance has a very great deal to do with its conductivity. Powdered copper and aluminium practically do not, except under certain conditions, conduct at all.† All

* The specific resistance depends upon the inherent qualities of the substance ; a piece of silver wire and of copper wire of exactly the same length and cross section present different resistances. The specific resistance is the resistance of a cube of one centimetre diameter of the substance in question between opposite sides.

† If a tube filled with powdered aluminium be put in the circuit of a cell with a galvanometer, no current at all will pass ; if, however, a spark from an induction coil be passed in the vicinity, a current will pass, as evidenced by a large galvanometric deflection ; this current will continue to pass until the tube be slightly shaken, when the molecules will again become disarranged and the powder a non-conductor. Compare the magnetization of a piece of soft iron.

liquids offer considerable resistance. They can be divided into three classes:

1. Those which are decomposed in conducting a current. These are termed electrolytes, and the process one of electrolysis.

2. Those which are not decomposed by a current, *e.g.*, mercury.

3. Those which scarcely conduct at all, *e.g.*, oils, turpentine.

The first division is the only one we are concerned with, for the body, consisting of various tissues closely applied to one another and bathed in a saline medium, must be regarded as an electrolyte. It is useful to have some idea of the relative resistances of the liquids of the body and of others in common use in batteries, and the following table, which is constructed from a series of observations made by Kohlrausch's method, but which does not lay claim to any great accuracy, will give this. It will be noticed that urine has a low resistance. I have not attempted to measure the resistance of living blood in the vessels (see Electro-diagnosis). The observations were all made at 60° Fahrenheit.

Character of Fluid.	*Observed Resistance in Ohms.*	*Specific Resistance in Ohms.*
Milk (cow)	1,025	174·2
+ 50 per cent. water	1,860	316·2
+ 75 per cent. water	3,250	552·5
Blood, coagulated	4,000	680
Blood serum	575	97·75
Dropsical fluid from cardiac ascites	475	80·75
Urine	250 (varies)	42·50
Zinc sulphate, saturated	125	21·25
semi-saturated	125	21·25
Copper sulphate, saturated	115	19·55
semi-saturated	160	27·20
+ 75 per cent. water	290	49·3
Bichromate solution	12	2·04
Nitric acid, strong	10	1·7
+ 50 per cent. water	8	1·3
Sulphuric acid, strong	45	7·65
+ 50 per cent. water	15	2·55

Character of Fluid.	*Observed Resistance in Ohms.*	*Specific Resistance in Ohms.*
Liq. potassæ	30	5·1
+ 50 per cent. water	60	10·2
+ 75 per cent. water	100	17
Sodium chloride, saturated	25	4·25
semi-saturated	40	6·8
+ 75 per cent. water	65	11

Resistance of the Body.

The main resistance the current has to encounter in passing through the body is that of the skin, which when dry is a good insulator, and when moist a poor conductor; hence the current strength with a fixed E. M. F. (a certain number of cells kept in good order) will depend largely upon the condition of the skin. When this has by thorough moistening with warm salt solution been made as conducting as possible, the resistance of the body in health will be found to vary according to the size and position of the electrodes and the length of the part electrolyzed (distance between the electrodes) from about 500 ohms to 5,000 ohms. This brings us to the importance of using standard-sized electrodes, and of varying their sizes according to circumstances; for as the principal resistance is to be found in the skin, and as this resistance (*cœteris paribus*) must vary inversely with the area of the cross section through which the current can pass, we can increase or diminish it just as we please, and the current strength in an inverse ratio, by altering the sizes of our electrodes. In any comparison of relative resistances the same sized electrodes must be used. Another important point is that the skin resistance rapidly diminishes for a time as the current continues to flow, and hence with the same number of cells the galvanometer will exhibit for some little time an increasing deflection; this is the opposite to what occurs in an ordinary electrolyte, in which the initial current is the strongest, and in which from polarization the current will quickly fall off as it flows. That polarization occurs also in passing a current through the body can be proved, but its antagonizing influence is for a time more than counterbalanced by the effect the current has of dilating the blood-vessels, stimulating the sweat-glands, and generally congesting the part, for the more liquid the tissues contain, the better conductors they are. Occasional reversals assist in lowering the resistance, both by increasing the physiological effects and by nullifying, *pro tempore*, the polarization.

Let the following experiment be tried. Thoroughly soak the skin, apply the electrodes firmly, and turn on a current from five to ten cells. It is quite probable that no galvanometric deflection will be observable at first, though in a few minutes' time there may be one of five milliampères ; if the current be now reversed, a greater deflection in the opposite direction will be observed.

Resistance in a circuit is also much affected by the condition of the surface contact, and will be very much increased if this be loose and imperfect ; hence the importance of keeping the electrodes uniformly pressed upon the skin.

The resistance of the body seems also to diminish as the E. M. F. of the current is increased (see Electro-diagnosis).

Temperature affects resistance ; heat raises the resistance of the metals and diminishes that of electrolytes ; it is probable that the resistance of a patient in a state of pyrexia, other conditions being equal, would be less than it would in health.

The resistance of selenium, sulphur, tellurium, etc., varies with the amount of light, that of some cells I have constructed, after Mr. Bidwell's method, varying from 100,000 ohms in subdued daylight to about 30,000 ohms in the light of magnesium wire.

How is Resistance to be measured ?

If we know the E. M. F. and the current-strength, then by Ohm's law

$$R = \frac{E}{C}.$$

This is the total resistance, and by deducting the external we obtain the internal. Suppose we wish to know the internal resistance of two Leclanché cells in series, let us put them in circuit with a galvanometer, whose resistance is, say, two ohms, and use large copper connecting wires so as to disregard their resistance. Then if a current, say, of 500 m.a. be obtained, the sum will be:

$$\frac{1{\cdot}5+1{\cdot}5 \text{ volts}}{500 \text{ m.a.}} = \text{total R. in ohms} = \frac{3 \text{ volts}}{{\cdot}5 \text{ ampère}} = 6 \text{ ohms.}$$

This, then, will be the total resistance, and two ohms for the galvanometer being deducted, four ohms for the resistance of the two cells will be left.

If the E. M. F. be not known, a set of resistance coils (rheostat) can be used. Connect up the cells to a galvanometer divided into milliampères, whose resistance is known, and obtain a current, say, of 300 m.a. Now introduce known resistances into the circuit until the current has fallen to 150 m.a. Then, since the current has been halved, the resistance must have been doubled, and hence the second external resistance that you have introduced must be equal to the first resistance, *i.e.*, that of the galvanometer and of the cell, and by deducting the resistance of the former you obtain the internal resistance of the cell. The connecting wires must be thick and stout if their resistance is to be disregarded.

The measurement of a large external resistance, such as that of a resistance coil or of the body, may be made simply by Ohm's law, when the E. M. F. and current-strength are known, the internal resistance of the cells being negligible; send the current of ten Leclanché cells connected in series through any part of the body, having a milliampère meter in circuit, using standard-sized electrodes, and having the skin thoroughly moistened. Take galvanometric readings at definite periods; these would give you by calculation the initial and subsequent resistances. Suppose a deflection of 5 m.a. at some period, then the sum would be:

$$\frac{\text{E in volts}}{\text{C in ampères}} = \text{R in ohms.}$$

$$\frac{1{\cdot}5 \times 10}{0{\cdot}005} = \frac{15}{0{\cdot}005} = 3000 \text{ ohms.}$$

And deducting, say, 200 ohms for the resistance of the galvanometer, you would have 2,800 ohms as the resistance of the tissues at that period. This is the simplest method, and, to those accustomed to use a milliampère meter, a calculation which is made unconsciously. Another method is to pass the current from a certain number of cells with the same precautions as before through the body, obtain a certain galvanometric deviation, and then, having withdrawn the body, to interpose in the circuit in its stead

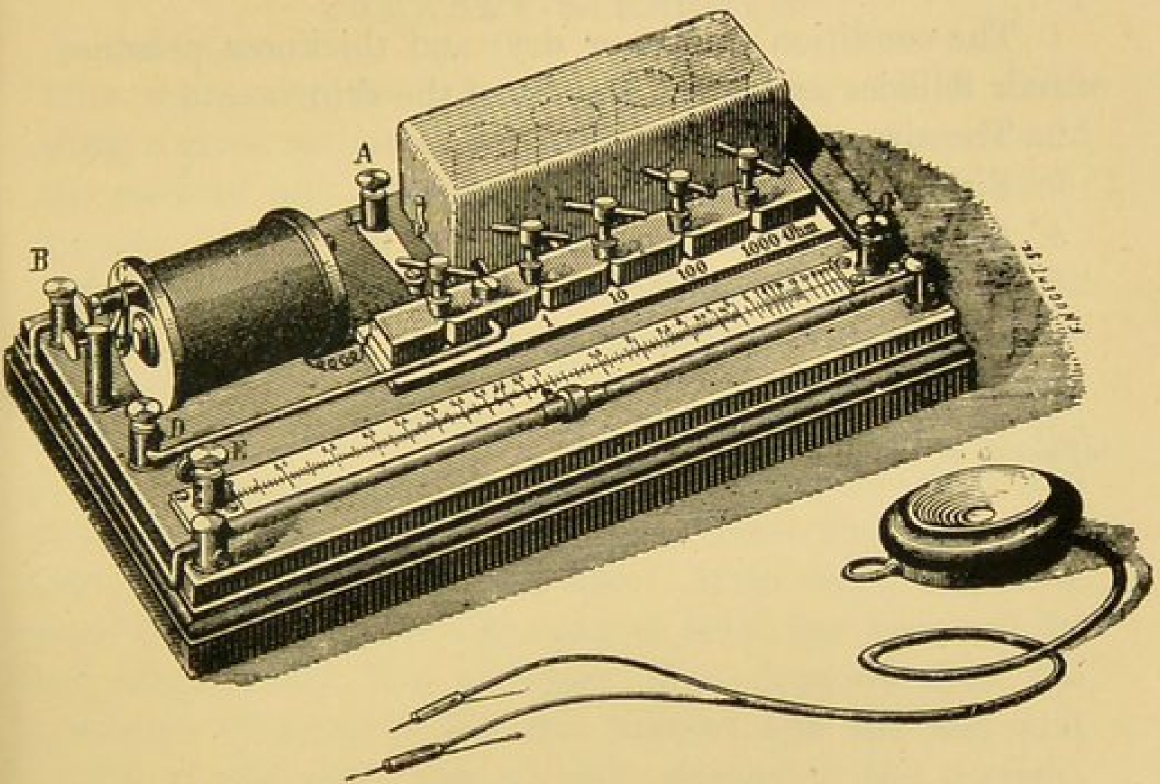


FIG. 30.—KOHLRAUSCH'S BRIDGE.

sufficient known resistance by means of a rheostat, or set of resistance coils, to produce exactly the same galvanometric deviation; then the known resistances you have interposed must be equal to the unknown resistance of the part of the body you have tested. The most accurate means of measuring resistances is with a Wheatstone's bridge and a set of standard resistance coils, and in the case of an electrolyte, such as the body, the alternating current and a telephone. The latter is Kohlrausch's method (Fig. 30). Polarization is thus obviated; the direction of the current is reversed too rapidly to allow of any sensible electrolysis. It is not believed that accurate measurements of the resistance of electrolytes can be made by the continuous current.

Rheostats, or instruments for interposing resistance, are of various kinds. A convenient form will be mentioned further on.

To sum up our remarks upon resistance in regard to galvanization: The resistance of the body depends mainly upon:

1. The condition (moist or dry) and thickness, presence of hair follicles and sweat glands, of the skin.
2. The size of the electrodes.
3. Firmness of surface contact.
4. Length of application.
5. Distance apart of electrodes.*
6. Temperature of the skin.

* This consideration is practically nullified by the overwhelming influence of the first two.

CHAPTER VI.

CURRENT-STRENGTH.

THIS represents the quantity of electricity which flows along a given section of the circuit in a unit of time, and the medical unit of current strength we term the milli-ampère.

Let us return to the water analogy. The difference of level or of head in two connected cisterns corresponds to difference of potential or E. M. F.; the size of the stream along the connecting-pipe to the current-strength. If the cisterns be connected by a large and short pipe (thick and short copper wire), there will be but little friction (resistance), and the flow will be large. If in using the same pipe there be a great difference of level, the flow will be still larger. The flow of water, then, depends upon the difference of level of the two cisterns and the size and length of the pipe; just so with electricity, the current-strength depends upon the difference of potential and the size, length, etc., of the connecting-wire.

By Ohm's law we see that the two factors we have to consider are the E. M. F. and the total resistance.

$$\frac{E}{R} = \text{current-strength};$$

so that to increase the current-strength we must either increase E or decrease R.

In therapeutic galvanization the limit of diminishing R by moistening the skin, etc., is soon reached, and any further increase in the current-strength must be brought about by augmenting the E. M. F. by adding on more cells in series. But by doing this we also increase the resistance, for each cell added adds also its internal resistance, and where the external resistance is small, this almost counterbalances the advantage to be gained by the addition of its E. M. F.; but where the external resistance is comparatively speaking very great, as obtains in the ordinary medical employment of the galvanic current, the additional internal resistance brought into play by adding on each successive cell may be disregarded.

An example will illustrate this. Take a low external resistance, say of two ohms, and pass the current of one Daniell cell with an internal resistance of five ohms through it; our current will now be:

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{R+r}=\frac{1}{2+5}=\frac{1}{7} \text{ ampère}=143 \text{ m.a.}$$

Now add on two more cells in series, thus increasing both the E. M. F. and internal resistance three times; our current now will be:

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}\times 3}{R+r\times 3}=\frac{3}{2+15}=\frac{3}{17}=176 \text{ m.a.}$$

Now try ten similar cells in series; then

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}\times 10}{R+r\times 10}=\frac{10}{2+50}=\frac{10}{52}=\frac{5}{26}=192 \text{ m.a.}$$

Hence, though we obtained 142 m.a. with one cell, and 176 m.a. with three, we obtain only 192 m.a. with ten. We are therefore employing our cells very unproductively. So much for the case of a low external resistance; but now try the same experiment with a high external resistance of 1,000 ohms. In the first case we have:

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{1{,}000+5 \text{ ohms}}=\frac{1}{1{,}005}=\text{a little less than 1 m.a.};$$

with three cells we have:

$$\frac{1\times 3 \text{ volts}}{1{,}000+5\times 3 \text{ ohms}}=\frac{3}{1{,}015}=2{\cdot}9 \text{ m.a.};$$

with ten cells:

$$\frac{1 \times 10 \text{ volts}}{1{,}000 + 50 \text{ ohms}} = \frac{10}{1{,}050} = 9{\cdot}5 \text{ m.a.}$$

Hence, by increasing our cells by ten, we have raised our current strength from 1 m.a. to $9\frac{1}{2}$ m.a., or almost in the same ratio.

This brings us to what is termed the *best arrangement of cells* in a battery.

I.—Galvanization.

It is evident from the examples we have just worked out that in the ordinary applications of galvanism to the body, where the external resistance is always high, we must have a number of cells connected together in a manner that will most increase their E. M. F. (power of overcoming resistance)—*i.e.*, in series (Fig. 27)—but that where the external resistance is low, as in cautery work, there is but little to be gained by adding on more cells arranged in this manner.

II.—Cautery Work.

How, then, can cells be best arranged for giving the largest current through a low resistance? As there is no advantage to be gained by increasing the E. M. F. so long as this also increases in a similar ratio the internal resistance, we must endeavour to increase our current by attention to the other factor, viz., the resistance, for $\frac{E}{R+r} = C$; and as our external resistance is low, it is the internal resistance to which we must attend. Upon what does this depend, and how can it be diminished?

The factors to be considered are:—

1. The conducting nature of the fluid or fluids, and presence or absence of a diaphragm through which the current has to travel inside the cell. (See page 59.) Thus a bichromate or a Grove's cell has very much less internal resistance than a Daniell.

2. Distance of the plates from each other; the nearer

they are, the less fluid the current has to go through, and the less the resistance.

3. Size of the plates immersed in the fluid; the greater the area the less the resistance.

For our present purpose, then, we choose cells which from their nature have a low internal resistance, such as the bichromate and the Grove, and we make them as large as we conveniently can to increase the area of their plates.

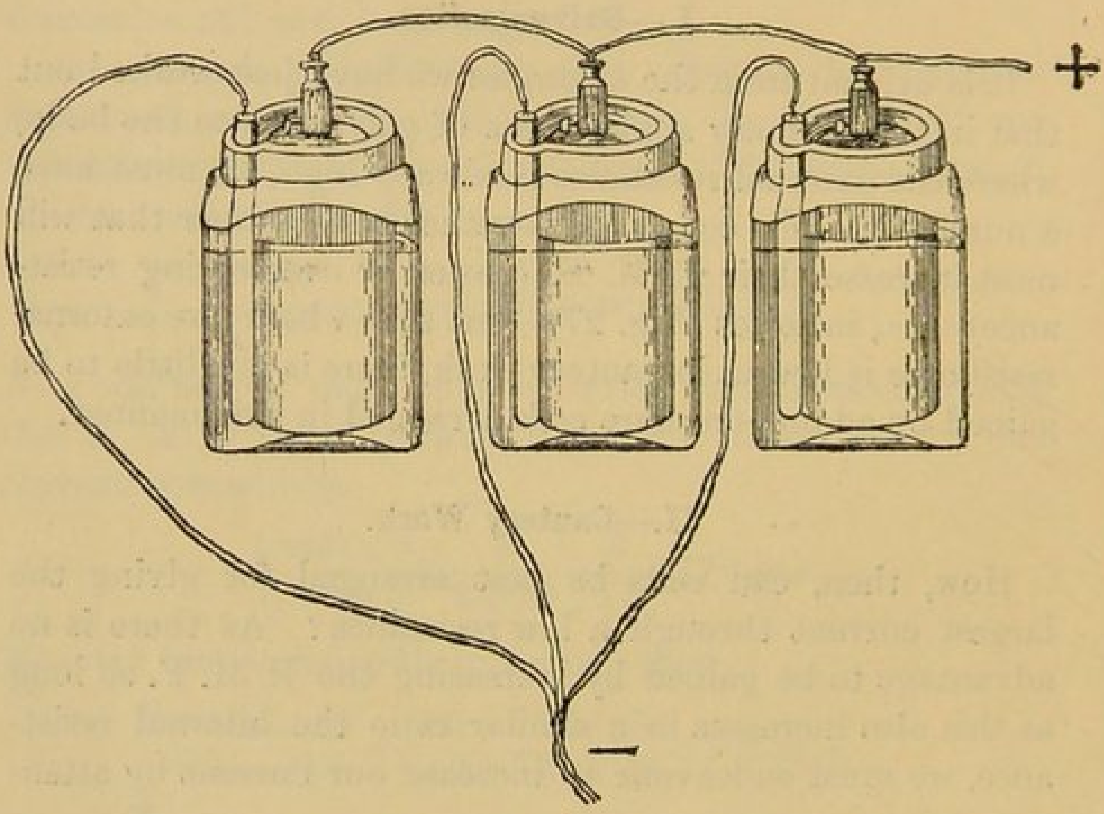


FIG. 31.—THREE CELLS IN PARALLEL.

Further, we connect our cells in what is termed *parallel* arrangement, instead of connecting copper to zinc; we join all the copper plates together to form one + electrode, and all the zinc plates together to form the – electrode. (See Figs. 31 and 32.) By this means we form, as it were, one large cell with several copper and zinc plates, and as, other things being equal, the amount of resistance in any cell depends upon the area of the cross section of the plates immersed, so we have virtually reduced the resistance by the number of cells we have in this manner

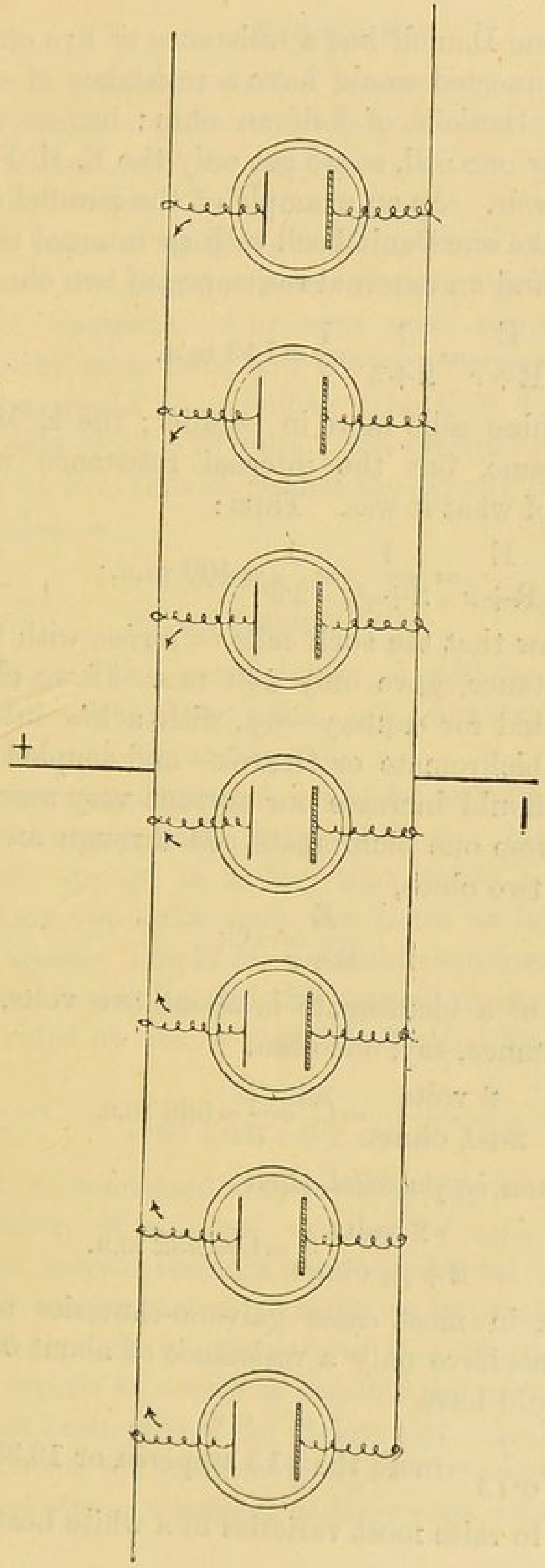


Fig. 32.—Plan of Seven Cells in Parallel.

coupled. If one Daniell has a resistance of five ohms, five Daniells so connected would have a resistance of only one ohm, and ten Daniells of half an ohm; but as we have practically only one cell, so we get only the E. M. F. of one cell, viz., one volt. As an example of the parallel arrangement, let us take one Daniell cell with an internal resistance of five ohms, and an external resistance of two ohms; then

$$\frac{\text{E}}{\text{R}+r}=\frac{1}{2+5}=\frac{1}{7}=143 \text{ m.a.}$$

Now add on nine cells more in parallel; the E. M. F. will remain the same, but the internal resistance will only be one-tenth of what it was. Thus:

$$\frac{\text{E}}{\text{R}+r}=\frac{1}{2+\frac{5}{10}}=\frac{1}{2{\cdot}5}=400 \text{ m.a.};$$

whereas we saw that ten such cells *in series,* with the same external resistance, gave only 190 m.a. If we chose the cells best suited for cautery—*e.g.*, with a low internal resistance, viz., bichromate or Grove's—and coupled them in parallel, we should increase our current very much. Pass the current from one bichromate cell through an external resistance of two ohms,

$$\frac{\text{E}}{\text{R}+r}=\text{C};$$

the E. M. F. of a bichromate is about two volts, and the internal resistance, say, one ohm.

$$\frac{2 \text{ volts}}{2+1 \text{ ohms}}=\text{C} =\frac{2}{3}=666 \text{ m.a.}$$

Now couple ten *in parallel,* then

$$\frac{2 \text{ volts}}{2+\frac{1}{10} \text{ ohms}}=\text{C}=952 \text{ m.a.}$$

As, however, in most cases galvano-cauteries and short platinum wires have only a resistance of about 0·05 to 0·1 ohm, we should have

$$\frac{2}{0{\cdot}05+{\cdot}1}=\frac{2}{0{\cdot}15}=\text{more than 13 ampères, or 13,333 m.a.,}$$

or sufficient to raise most varieties to a white heat.

Multiple Arc.

There is a third method of connecting cells, a mixed one, whereby some are connected in series and some in parallel. Thus, of ten cells we may couple five cells together in series, and other five also in series, and then join the positive poles of each together to form one positive electrode, and the negative poles of each together to form one negative electrode. Our sum now, supposing we were using bichromate cells, and the same external resistance of 0·05 ohm, would be as follows: the E. M. F. would be that of five cells ($2 \times 5 = 10$ volts); the internal resistance would be that of five cells of double the size ($1 \text{ ohm} \times 5 \div 2 = 2{\cdot}5$ ohms); hence

$$\frac{E}{R+r} = C. \qquad \frac{10 \text{ volts}}{\cdot 05 + 2{\cdot}5 \text{ ohms}} = \frac{10}{2{\cdot}55} = 4 \text{ ampères nearly.}$$

The effect of this arrangement, it will be observed, is to double the size of the cells, and to halve their number. Six cells are shown in Fig. 33.

Another mixed method would be as follows: taking ten cells to connect each group of five in parallel, and then these two groups in series; that would be equivalent to connecting two cells, each five times as large as a single cell, in series. The E. M. F. would therefore be that of two cells, viz., four volts, and the internal resistance that of one ohm divided by five + one ohm divided by five. Thus:

$$\frac{E}{R+r} = C. \qquad \frac{4 \text{ volts}}{0{\cdot}05 + 0{\cdot}2 + 0{\cdot}2 \text{ ohms}} = \frac{4}{0{\cdot}45} = 8{\cdot}8 \text{ ampères.}$$

Six cells so connected are shown in Fig. 34.

A battery of a *given number of cells* will send the strongest current through a given external resistance when the cells are connected (in series or in parallel, or partly in series and partly in parallel), so that the resistance of the battery equals as nearly as possible the external resistance. (This has been proved by differential calculus.) Thus, for galvanization small cells with a great internal resistance give almost as strong a current as large cells with a low internal resistance; while in cautery work, where the external resistance is very low, the internal resistance must also be made low if satisfactory heating power is to be obtained. The most economical method will, however, be to choose under all circumstances cells, other things being equal, with as low an internal resistance as possible, and therefore as large as

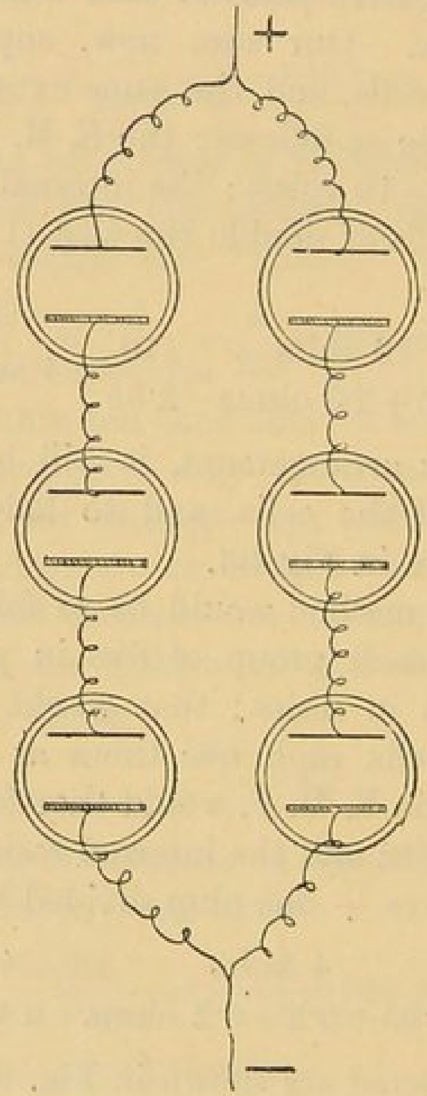


FIG. 33.—SIX CELLS IN COMPOUND CONNECTION.

may be convenient; for it is evident that whatever energy is expended in overcoming an excessive internal resistance is wasted, and that only that amount of energy which would be occupied in overcoming the lowest convenient internal resistance can be considered to be usefully employed. High internal resistance is never an advantage, though when the external resistance is also high it may not be a material disadvantage.

Large cells have also other advantages: they are more easily attended to and cleaned, are more durable, and, containing a larger supply of excitant fluid, depolarizer, and bigger plates, they give a more constant current and

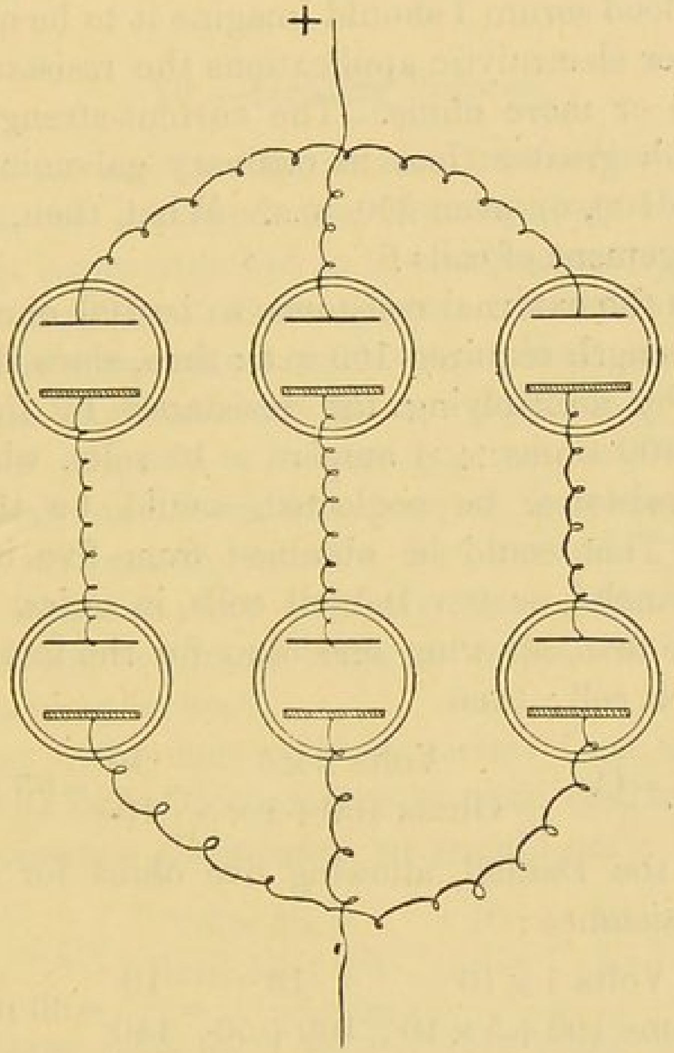


FIG. 34.—SIX CELLS IN COMPOUND CONNECTION.

are not so easily exhausted. When, however, a portable battery is required, small cells are essential.

III.—Electrolysis.

'How should we arrange our cells for electrolyzing tumours?' In electrolysis the resistance will vary with the position of the poles. If one pole be placed on the skin, and the other plunged into the tumour, the resistance will be much greater than it would be if both poles were passed into the tumour, because in the latter case the resistance of the skin would be eliminated. The resistance of the blood in an aneurism, when both poles are inserted, is about eight ohms according to Bartholow, though from my own observations in measuring the resistance of blood clot and blood serum I should imagine it to be much more; but in other electrolytic applications the resistance may go up to 200 or more ohms. The current-strength requires to be much greater than in ordinary galvanic treatment, from 20 to 100, or even 200 m.a. What, then, will be the best arrangement of cells?

Suppose the external resistance to be 100 ohms, and the current-strength required 100 m.a.; then, since the E. M. F. is found by multiplying the resistance by the current-strength, 100 ohms × ·1 ampère = 10 volts, which, if the internal resistance be neglected, would be the voltage required. That could be obtained from five bichromate, seven Leclanché, or ten Daniell cells, in series. Take the bichromate first, allowing one ohm for the internal resistance of each cell; then

$$\frac{E}{R+r}=C. \qquad \frac{\text{Volts } 2\times 5}{\text{Ohms } 100+1\times 5}=\frac{10}{105}=95 \text{ m.a.}$$

Now take the Daniell, allowing five ohms for each cell's internal resistance:

$$\frac{\text{Volts } 1\times 10}{\text{Ohms } 100+5\times 10}=\frac{10}{100+50}=\frac{10}{150}=66 \text{ m.a.}$$

In order to obtain 100 m.a., it would be necessary to use twenty Daniells in series, thus:

$$\frac{\text{Volts } 1\times 20}{\text{Ohms } 100+5\times 20}=\frac{20}{100+100}=\frac{20}{200}=100 \text{ m.a.}$$

If Leclanché cells be used, it would require from eight to ten in series if the internal resistance of each cell be put at three ohms, for

$$\frac{\text{Volts } 1{\cdot}5\times 10}{\text{Ohms } 100+3\times 10}=\frac{15}{130}=115 \text{ m.a.}$$

From these examples it is evident that, while ordinary Leclanché or Daniell cells connected in series, particularly if large, and if the external resistance be high, will suffice, yet that bichromate, Hellesen or Bunsen, are much better adapted for the work. For Apostoli's treatment forty to sixty large Leclanché cells will do.

IV.—Lighting Purposes.

There is yet another application of electricity for which cells must be arranged, viz., for lighting the small incandescent lamps attached to the laryngoscope, cystoscope, etc. The resistance of the carbon filament in the lamps varies from about three to twenty ohms, and a current strength of from one-half to two ampères is required to light them properly. As the external resistance here is low, a small electro-motive force of from four to twelve volts will suffice, and this can be obtained by coupling a few cells in series; but as the current strength must be comparatively so great, large cells with a low internal resistance must be used.

Try five bichromate cells in series; then, allowing one ohm for the internal resistance of each cell, and five ohms as the resistance of the lamp, we should get

$$\frac{E}{R+r} = C. \quad \frac{\text{Volts } 2 \times 5}{\text{Ohms } 5+1 \times 5} = \frac{10}{5+5} = \frac{10}{10} = 1 \text{ ampère};$$

and, as these cells have usually very much less resistance than one ohm each, a larger current would be obtained.

If Leclanché cells with an internal resistance of two ohms each were used, the following, if six cells were used, would be the result:

$$\frac{\text{Volts } 1{\cdot}5 \times 6}{\text{Ohms } 5+2 \times 6} = \frac{9}{17} = \text{about } 0{\cdot}5 \text{ ampères},$$

which would scarcely be sufficient, nor would the current be constant enough. If more of the same cells in series, for the sake of illustration, were used, say ten:

$$\frac{\text{Volts } 1{\cdot}5\times 10}{\text{Ohms } 5+2\times 10}=\frac{15}{5+20}=\frac{15}{25}=0{\cdot}6 \text{ ampères},$$

so that very little would have been gained.

The best arrangement of cells for the galvano-cautery has already been considered.

Let us recapitulate briefly what has been said about the uses of the various cells, and of their arrangement for different purposes (see also 'Choice of Batteries,' p. 129).

For 'ordinary treatment by galvanism' a large number of cells (ten to forty) are required, and these must be coupled in series, and whether the cells are large or small will not make much difference in the current-strength. Leclanché cells are perhaps the best for a house installation.

For 'electrolysis' the same arrangement of cells will do, but they should be larger.

For 'electrical lighting,' cells which combine a high E. M. F. with a low internal resistance (bichromate, Hellesen or Bunsen), and of large size, must be used, and of these from three to six, or more, connected in series. Ten to fifteen of the No. 6 size Hellesen, when fresh, will light a laryngoscopic lamp for one or two minutes at a time.

For 'galvano-cautery' the same cells, excepting perhaps the Hellesen, as those used for electrical lighting, but connected in parallel or multiple arc (see also 'Secondary Batteries') are desirable.

For a 'portable' battery dry cells are to be preferred. The No. 6 Hellesens will be found very suitable for galvanism; the No. 2 for electrical lighting and occasional cautery work of a limited kind.

CHAPTER VII.

MEASUREMENT OF CURRENT-STRENGTH.

When a current is passed through an electrolyte, such as acidulated water, it decomposes it into oxygen and hydrogen, the former being liberated at the anode, the latter at the kathode. If, then, the volumes of gas liberated in a certain time were measured, a correct estimate of the current-strength during that period could be made. Again, when a current encounters resistance, as it does in passing along a wire, particularly a thin wire, or one which is not a good conductor, it heats it; by adopting a suitable arrangement, then, for observing the quantity of heat generated in a certain time, the current-strength can be calculated.

Oerstedt, in 1819, discovered that a magnetic needle was deflected by a current, and on this principle instruments (galvanometers) are now constructed which will measure accurately even one-millionth of an ampère.

Of these three direct means of measuring the current-strength, the first and third only are suitable for our purposes, and the third has many advantages over the first.

The Voltametric Method.

Faraday discovered that when an electrolyte, by the passage through it of a current, was decomposed into its constituent atoms (ions), the amount of the ions liberated at an electrode in a certain time was exactly proportional to the strength of the current, and that thus a current of one ampère would liberate just twice the amount of ions that a current of half an ampère would do. A current of one ampère's strength in passing through water acidulated with sulphuric acid will liberate 114·6 cubic millimetres of hydrogen and 57·3 cubic millimetres of oxygen per second, *i.e.*, about 10·320 cubic centimetres of mixed gases per minute, and therefore a current-strength of one milliampère will liberate the one-thousandth part of that, viz., 10·3 cubic millimetres per minute.

Gaiffe has on this principle constructed a convenient

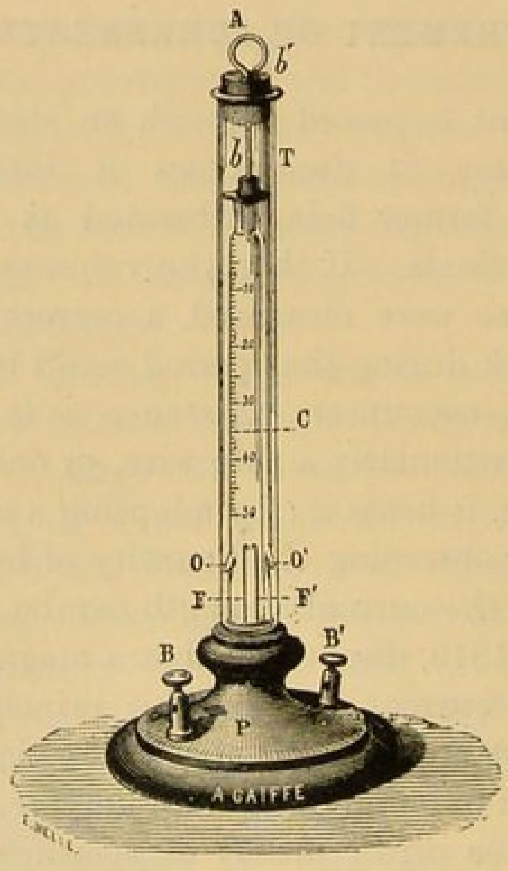


Fig. 35.—Voltameter.

voltameter, consisting of two tubes (Fig. 35), the one within the other, and the inner one graduated in cubic millimetres, one division corresponding to fifty cubic millimetres. The inner tube is closed by a cork at the top, and has also two openings at the bottom, through which water can pass. Two platinum wires project into the inner tube at the base, and can be respectively connected with the two poles of the battery. Both tubes are filled with acidulated water, the external one to act as a reservoir to the internal one.

On completing the circuit, the time having been noted, the current passes from one platinum wire to the other through the water, which it decomposes into oxygen and hydrogen; these collect above the water, driving the latter out through the two apertures into the larger tube. Let the amount of gas liberated be read off on the scale at the end of a minute, and suppose two divisions be the amount, then, since each division represents 50 cubic millimetres, and a current of one milliampère will liberate 10·3 cubic millimetres in a minute, it is evident that our current has done ten times as much work, and has, therefore, been one of 10 milliampères. Another observation can be at once made by allowing the water to re-enter the inner tube by raising its cork by means of the wire attached to it. An

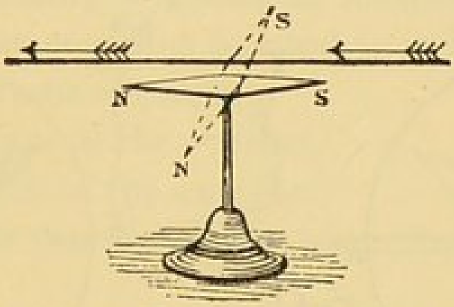


FIG. 36.—ACTION OF THE ELECTRIC CURRENT ON A MAGNETIC NEEDLE.

objection to this method is that some of the gas remains dissolved in the water, or adheres to the electrodes.

The Galvanometric Method.

When a wire carrying a current is brought near to a magnetized needle, the latter will attempt to set itself at right angles to it (see 'Magnetism,' p. 18)—Fig. 36. This can be easily verified by connecting the two poles of a cell, and bringing the wire that forms the connection just over the needle of an ordinary pocket compass. Having observed the deviation of the needle, include one or two more cells in the circuit, and the deviation will be increased. It will be noticed that the direction in which the north-seeking end of the needle is deflected depends upon the direction

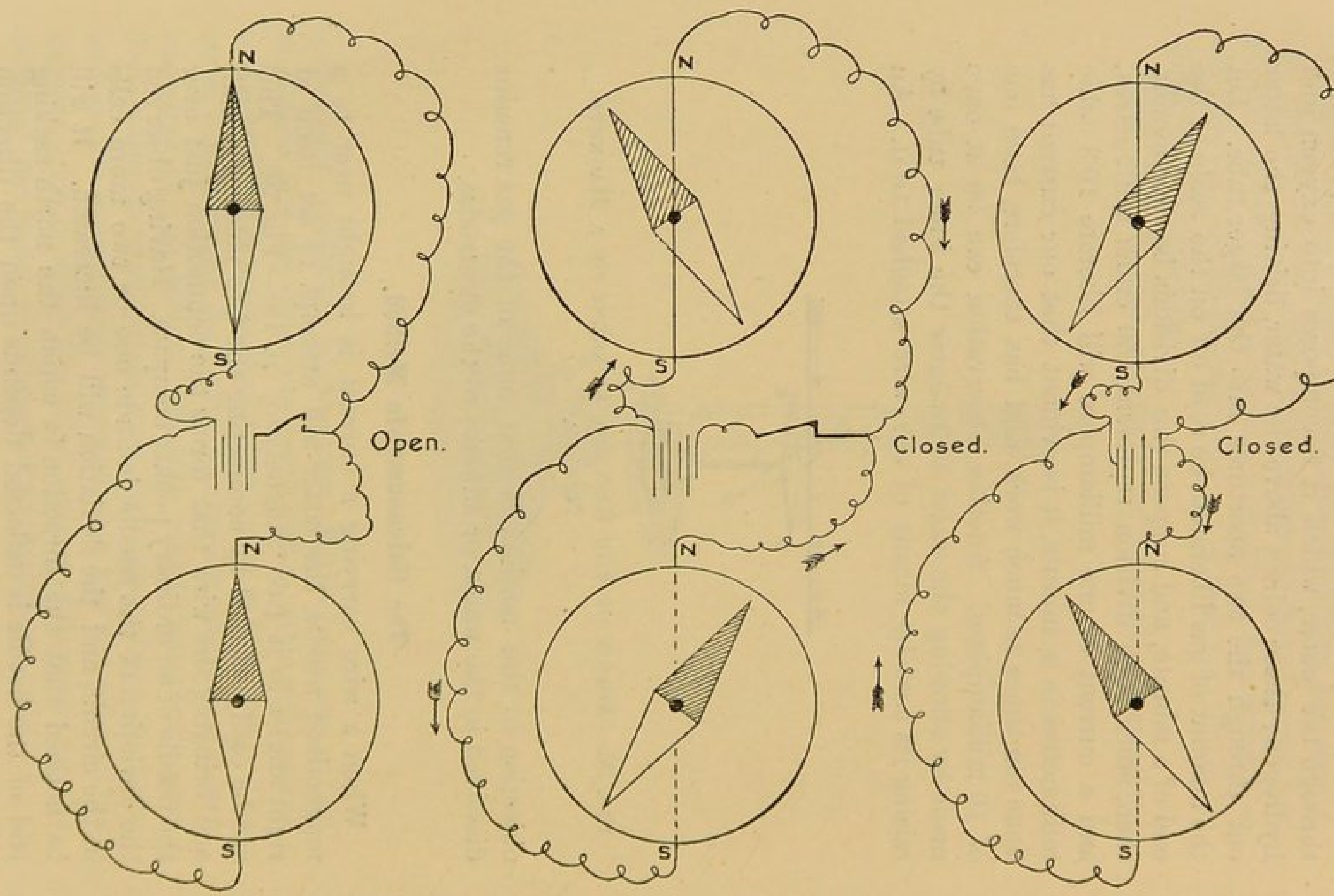


FIG. 37.—DIAGRAM OF THE ACTION OF AN ELECTRICAL CURRENT ON A MAGNETIC NEEDLE.

and position, above or below the needle, of the current. If the wire be held above the needle, and the current be travelling from south to north (Fig. 37), then the north-seeking end of the needle will be deflected to the west; while if the current be travelling from north to south, the north-seeking end of the needle will be deflected to the east. The needle, therefore, indicates the direction of the current. If the wire, however, be held below the needle, the deflections will be reversed (the lower diagrams represent the current passing beneath the needle). It follows, then, that a current passing from south to north above the needle will tend to deflect it in the same direction as a current passing from north to south below the needle, and that we have only, therefore, to bring our wire back below the needle to obtain an increased effect.

A galvanometer can thus be used to indicate

(*a*) That a current is passing.

(*b*) The direction of the current.

(*c*) The strength of the current.

These motions can be easily remembered by Ampère's rule:

'Suppose yourself to be swimming with the current with your face to the needle, then the north-seeking pole of the needle will be deflected towards your left hand.'

In dealing with the comparatively large current produced by one Leclanché cell on short circuit (some 300 m.a.), the deviations of the needle can be easily seen; but when we come to currents only $\frac{1}{100}$ or $\frac{1}{50}$ as strong, as in galvanization, the deflections would be so slight as to be almost valueless, and some means of increasing them must be adopted if our instrument is to be of use to us.

In galvanometers for medical practice, this is usually done by increasing the number of times the current has to pass along the needle by coiling the insulated wire which carries it round the needle. Here the effect will be nearly equal to the effect produced by one coil multiplied by the number of coils—nearly, because the position of each subsequent coil with reference to the needle cannot be in so advantageous a position as the first turn, and, moreover, the needle is not equally deflected by each equal addition of current-strength, because its poles, in being deflected, pass further and further from the influence of the coils.

Tangent and sine galvanometers are instruments so constructed that the tangent of the angle of deflection in the one case, and the sine of the angle through which the coil has to be turned in the other case, are proportional to the strength of the current.

In galvanometers for physiological purposes, a means of rendering the instrument even more sensitive must be employed, and since the position which the needle takes up in the ordinary galvanometer is the resultant of two forces—viz., the strength of the current, and the earth's magnetic force—the greatest deviation is to be obtained when the former is as strong as possible, and the latter as weak as possible; the former can, as we have shown, be increased by coiling the wire, and the latter can be diminished by using an astatic arrangement, *i.e.*, one in which two similar magnetic needles are united in such a way that the north-seeking pole of the one is placed over the south-seeking pole of the other. Were the two needles both exactly equally magnetized, the directive force of the earth's magnetism would be eliminated, and the position the needles would take up would depend upon the torsion exerted by the thread suspending them. As, however, it is difficult to bring this about, one needle is usually somewhat stronger than the other, and the difference in strength determines a position in which the needles will always come to rest after a deflection.

Both needles will tend to be deflected in the same direction if the wire be coiled round one only of them, because the effect of a current passing from north to south above one needle will be the same as one passing in the same direction below another needle, provided that the poles of the needles are in reversed positions to one another.

The directive force of the earth's magnetism can also be weakened or neutralized by employing a controlling magnet, placed vertically above the needle, and fitted with an arrangement whereby it can be made to approach or recede from the needle.

In the mirror galvanometer of Sir W. Thomson (Fig. 38), this controlling or compensating magnet is made use of. The needles are astatic, and as light as possible; the wire is coiled round each set of needles, and in such a way that their influence in producing a deviation is combined. Instead of a pointer, a tiny mirror is attached by its back to one set of the needles, and from a lamp set at a suitable

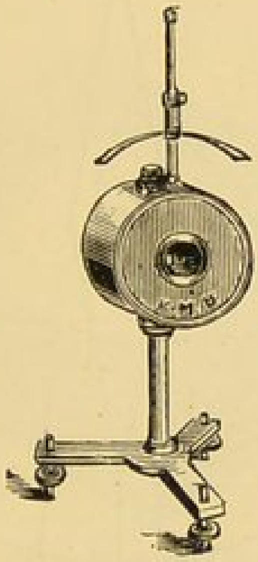


FIG. 38.—REFLECTING GALVANOMETER.

distance a ray of light passes through a small slit on to the mirror, and is reflected on to a scale. The magnetic needles are suspended by a fine cocoon silk fibre, and are provided with a dead-beat arrangement for bringing them to rest as quickly as possible. The controlling magnet above can be turned horizontally, as well as raised or lowered, and can therefore be used either to bring the mirror to rest in any desired position, or to so counterbalance the earth's directive magnetism as to render the needles quite astatic. The instrument is mounted upon three screw feet, and must be made quite level before an observation is taken.

I have mentioned that the angle of deflection of a galvanometric needle is not constantly proportional to the strength of the current; a simple experiment will show this. Pass the current from one Daniell cell with a resistance of 1,000 ohms in the circuit through a simple galvanometer; we obtain a certain deflection which is equal to one milliampère. Now add on another Daniell cell, which will yield us practically a current of two milli-

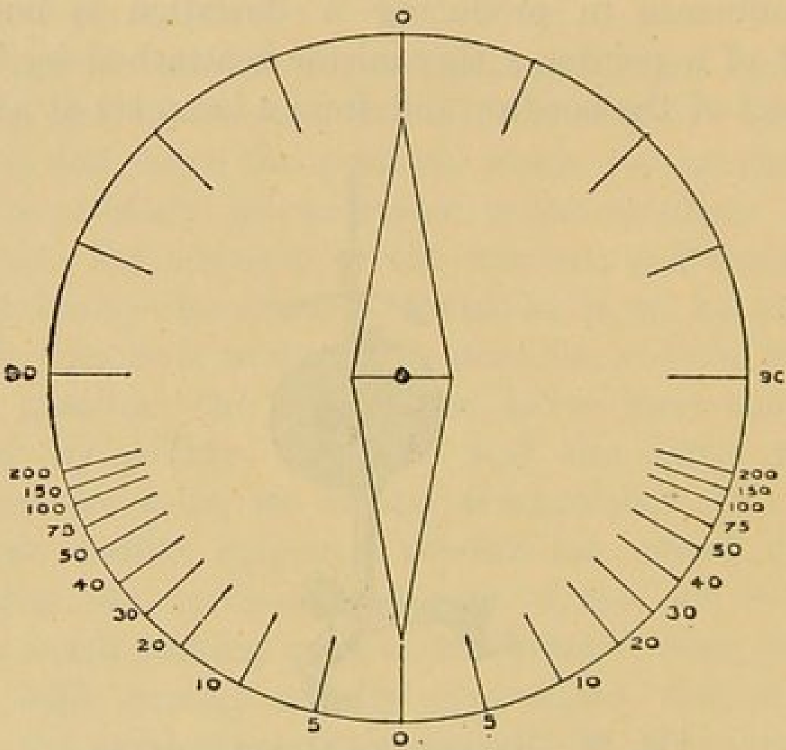


FIG. 39.—DIAGRAM OF A GALVANOMETER, DIVIDED IN ITS UPPER HALF INTO DEGREES, AND IN ITS LOWER HALF INTO MILLIAMPÈRES.

ampères, for, disregarding the resistance of the galvanometer and of the cells in presence of so large an external resistance, we have respectively

$$\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{1{,}000 \text{ ohms}} = 1 \text{ m.a., and } \frac{1 \text{ volt} \times 2}{1{,}000 \text{ ohms}} = 2 \text{ m.a.}$$

The amount of deflection of the needle, however, which is produced by the addition of the second cell will not be so great as the first, and the addition of every subsequent cell will yield a decreasing series of deflections (Fig. 39).

If the resistance of the galvanometer in the last experiment be considerable, the external resistance of 1,000 ohms should be diminished by the amount of the resistance of the galvanometer, so as to make the total external resistance one of 1,000 ohms.

In order, then, that the deflections of the needle may be made a correct index of the current strength, it becomes necessary to calibrate them by comparison with a standard instrument, or by a known strength of current, and this should give readings in milliampères.

An instrument not so calibrated is termed a galvanoscope; it merely serves to indicate that a current is

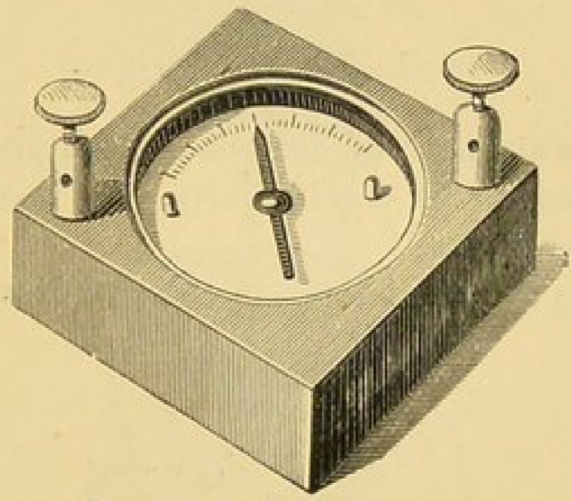


FIG. 40.—GALVANOSCOPE.

passing, and its deviation gives no real index of the current-strength (Fig. 40).

A good medical galvanometer should be graduated in milliampères, and should give readings by means of shunts from half a milliampère to 300 milliampères. A 'shunt' is a sort of short cut, along which we can at will allow a certain proportion of the current to pass without influencing the galvanometer.

Suppose we have (Fig. 41) a current of ten milliampères passing along a wire, and at a point, A, we connect to it another wire of the same material, size, and length, joining them again together at B; then, since the resistance of each wire is equal, and the current finds two paths of equal conductivity open to it, it will divide into two equal parts and 5 m.a. will pass along one and 5 m.a. along the other.

If in place of two such wires we had ten, we should find that the current would also divide into ten parts and that 1 m.a. would flow along each wire.

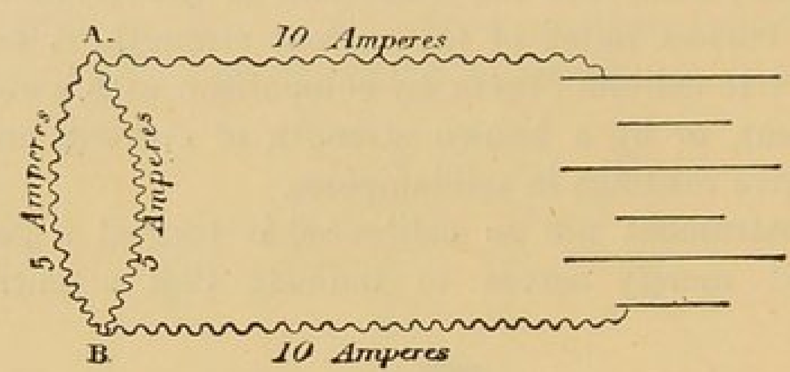


FIG. 41.—DIVIDED CIRCUIT.

The relative strength of current in each branch wire will be proportional to its conductivity, *i.e.*, inversely proportional to its resistance.

Further, the total resistance of the circuit will be lowered

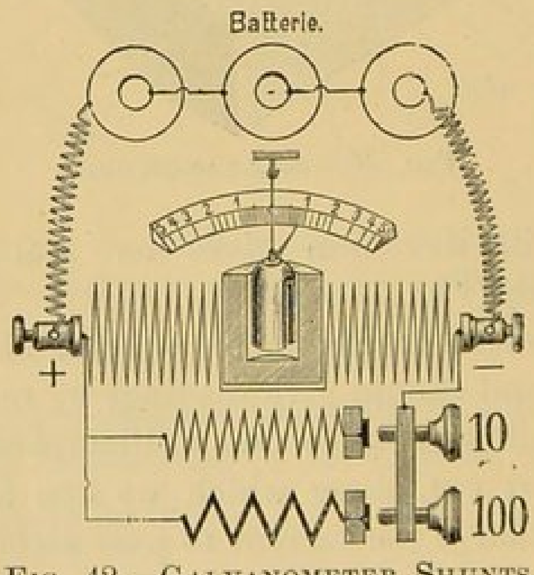


FIG. 42.—GALVANOMETER SHUNTS.

according to the number of branches, because, as already mentioned, the resistance of a conductor varies with its sectional area.

If in a branched circuit of two wires one by reason of its greater size and shorter length has only $\frac{1}{10}$ of the resistance of the other, then $\frac{9}{10}$ of the current will pass through it, and only $\frac{1}{10}$ through the other.

A shunt (Fig. 42) in a galvanometer is, then, a divided circuit along the short branch of which we can, if we choose, allow a certain proportion, usually $\frac{9}{10}$, of the current to pass without its influencing the magnet, with the result that, when the shunt is closed, it will require ten times as great a current as it took before the shunt was screwed home to produce an equal amount of deflection, so that the numbers on the dial have to be multiplied by ten to obtain a correct reading.

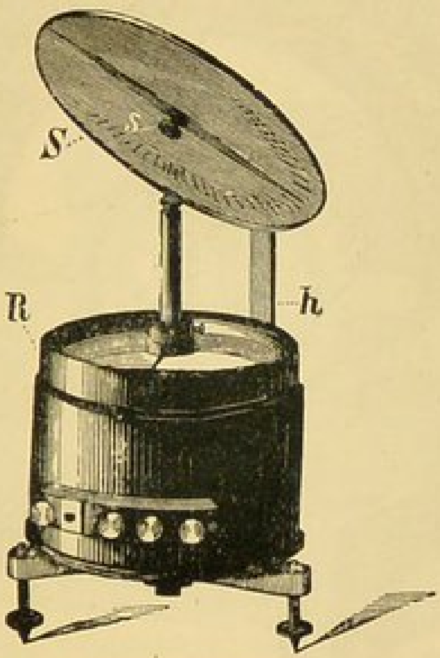


FIG. 43.—EDELMANN'S GALVANOMETER.

In Dr. Edelmann's universal galvanometer (Fig. 43), readings can be taken by means of shunts from $\frac{1}{10}$ milliampère to 500 milliampères; the needle is in the form of a horseshoe, and it carries an aluminium pointer. It is suspended by a cocoon silk fibre, which can be lowered when the instrument is not being used, so as to allow the needle to rest. Round the needle is a copper damper to prevent useless oscillations and to render it dead-beat. The resistance of the galvanometer, both with and without the shunts, is stamped on the face, and an extra resistance is usually added whereby the total resistance may at will be made to reach 1,000 ohms, an arrangement which practically converts the galvanometer into a voltmeter. Another excellent galvanometer is that of Mons. d'Arsonval (made by Gaiffe). In this instrument the magnet is fixed, and the wire carrying the current is movable. The magnets consist of two split cylinders or horseshoes of steel of nearly equal mass, and placed one within the other; between them is a movable frame, whose axis of rotation is a wire that is fixed by two supports at either end of the cylinders; a few

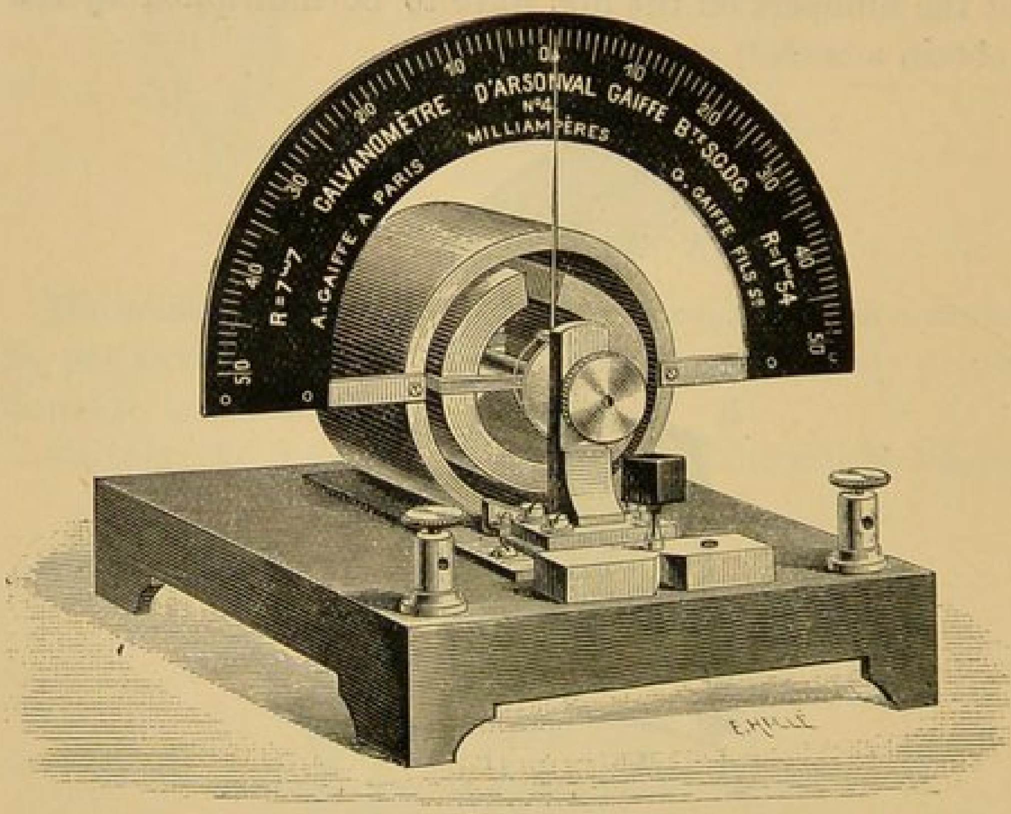


Fig. 44.—D'Arsonval's Galvanometer with Vertical Scale.

turns of wire are taken round the frame along which the current passes. For medical purposes a vertical aluminium pointer marks off on a large scale above the deviations of the frame; for physiological purposes the frame bears a small mirror to reflect a ray of light as in the Thomson instrument (Fig. 44). The instrument is sensitive, fairly dead-beat, and not influenced by either the magnetism of the earth or by the proximity of other magnets or masses of iron. For medical men Edelmann's or Gaiffe's galvanometers, or rather milliampère meters, are probably the best.

The portable form of the Edelmann can be bought for about £2 10s. The full-size Gaiffe costs about £6. Fig. 45 represents a sensitive and fairly portable galvanometer sold by Schall. Thanks chiefly to Dr. de Watteville, the milliampère meter is now a necessity for all those who wish to use electricity rationally and scientifically. Yet electricity is still expected by some to do good, when applied haphazard, without any other idea of the strength than is afforded by the patient's feelings and the number of cells in circuit, and for indefinite periods, by unskilled persons, and when it does not do good it is discarded as useless. We might as well

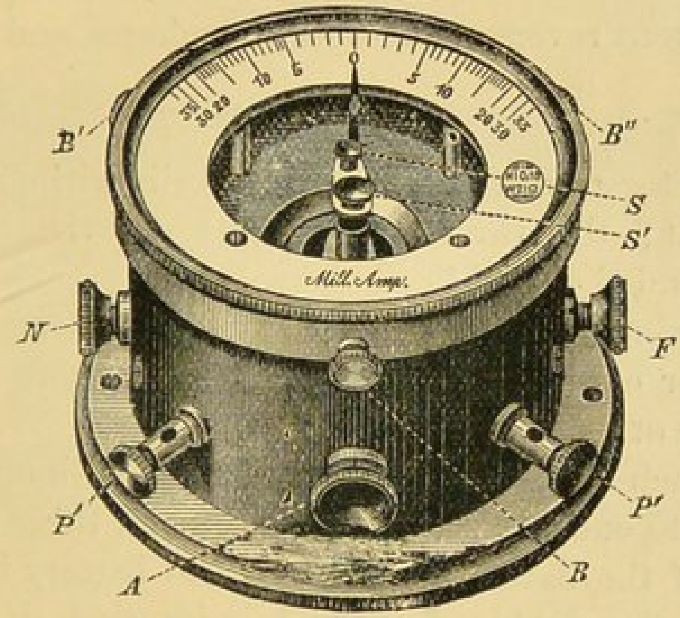


FIG. 45.—PORTABLE GALVANOMETER WITH MAGNET SUSPENDED BY A COCOON FIBRE.

expect indefinite and varying doses of drugs at odd times to do good. When we consider the rapid fall in electro-motive force, and the occurrence of polarization even in good batteries, and their rapid exhaustion, without allowing for short-circuiting, want of proper contacts, breaks in the rheophores, etc., and also the ever-varying resistance of the human body, it becomes absolutely imperative that we should always use a means of scientifically measuring the current that is flowing, if one be flowing at all. In no other manner can we do any sort of justice either to the patient, to ourselves, or to the power we are using.

CHAPTER VIII.

ACCESSORIES.

BESIDES a battery and a galvanometer, we require a collector, current reverser, rheostat, rheophores, and electrodes.

Collectors.

A collector enables us to add on cells without breaking the circuit; the three chief forms are the 'plug,' the 'sledge,' and the 'dial' collectors.

In the simplest form the 'plug,' a bifurcated rheophore, is used for one pole, while a single rheophore is screwed fast to the other pole.

From each of the wires connecting cell with cell a branch is carried to one of a series of small metal tubes inserted in the side of the battery-box; when the battery is used the end A of the double rheophore is inserted (it should be made to fit) into the first tube; the end B can then be inserted into the second tube, while the end A is withdrawn from the first tube and inserted into the third tube. We have now three cells in circuit, and could go on adding more and more without at any time breaking the current. This is the cheapest and simplest form of collector, but it is also the slowest. In Fig. 46 it is shown to be collecting cells in pairs, but one by one would be preferable.

The 'sledge' collector is used in Dr. Stoehrer's battery (Fig. 85, p. 135). The sledge, to which both the rheophores are attached, and which carries on it a current reverser, slides along above the cells, making contact by springs on its under surface with conductors to which the wires from the cells are led, and the springs are long enough to reach from conductor to conductor, so as to avoid breaking the current as the 'sledge' is moved.

Of the ordinary or 'dial' collector there are two forms—the single-handled and the double-handled.

On the dial (Fig. 47) are placed a number of studs in a circular form, and to the under surface of each stud is fastened a branch wire from, say, the negative pole of each cell respectively.

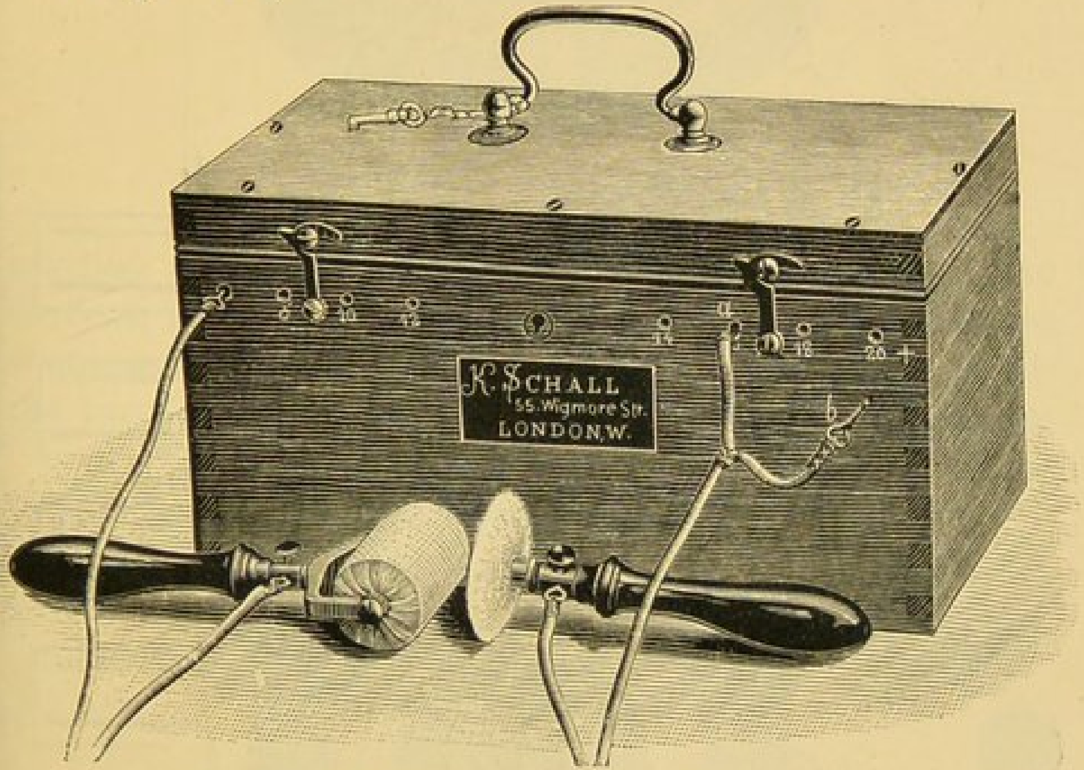


FIG. 46.—BATTERY WITH PLUG COLLECTOR.

To the central pin, upon which the handle turns, the wire to the negative electrode is attached; the other extremity of the handle rests upon, and can be made to slide over, the studs, which are placed in such juxtaposition that the handle must come into contact with the next one before the previous one is left.

By this arrangement it is obvious that cells can be rapidly added on or taken off without breaking contact. The disadvantage of the single-handled form is that the first set of cells must always be put in action when the battery is used, while the cells at the other extremity get perhaps

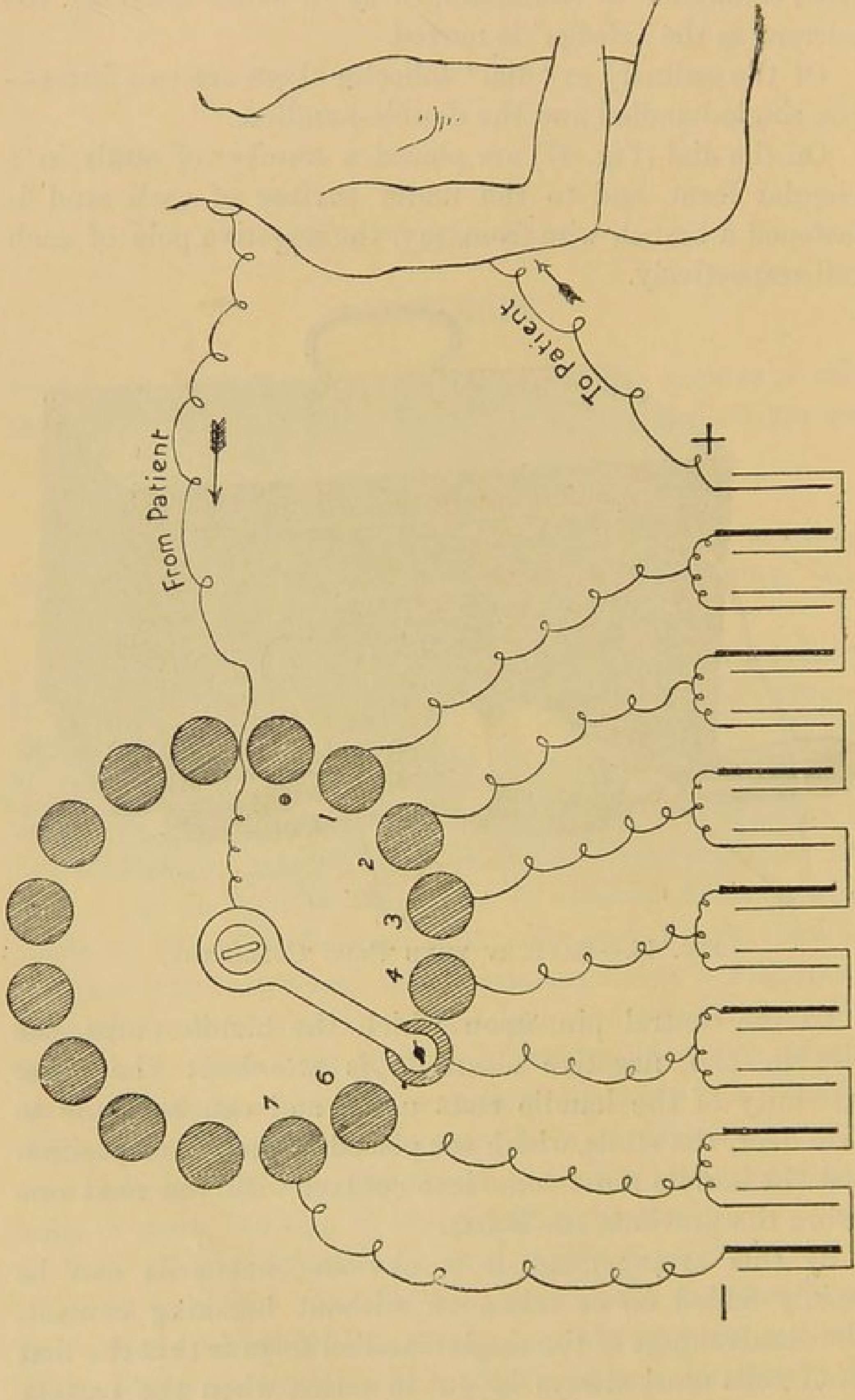


Fig. 47.—Single-handled Collector.

scarcely any use. To remedy this the double-handled collector (Figs. 48 and 49) has been introduced, by which the cells in circuit may be taken from any point in the battery, and any particular cell can, in fact, be at once singled out and tested. In principle it resembles the single-

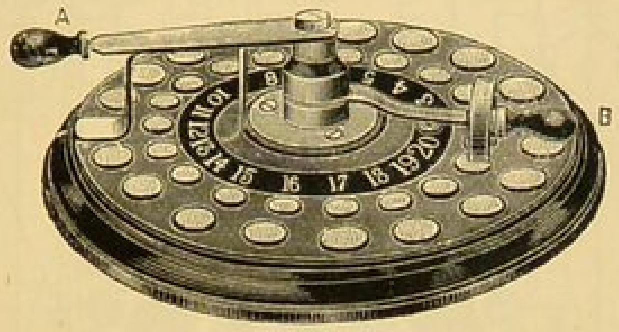


FIG. 48.—DOUBLE COLLECTOR.

handled dial collector, but is more complicated. The diagram (Fig. 50) exhibits the connections. The cells are connected severally to each successive stud, with which the two handles, which are insulated from each other, can

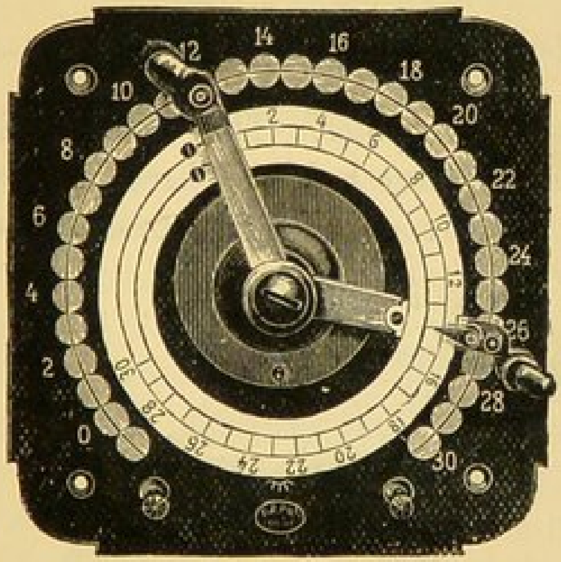


FIG. 49.—DOUBLE COLLECTOR.

be brought into contact. All that has now to be done is to connect one handle to the anode, and the other to the kathode. The number of cells in circuit is indicated by the revolving circle.

This is the best form of collector. The cells are switched on one by one, and may be taken from any point in the battery. A 'current reverser' or commutator is simply a

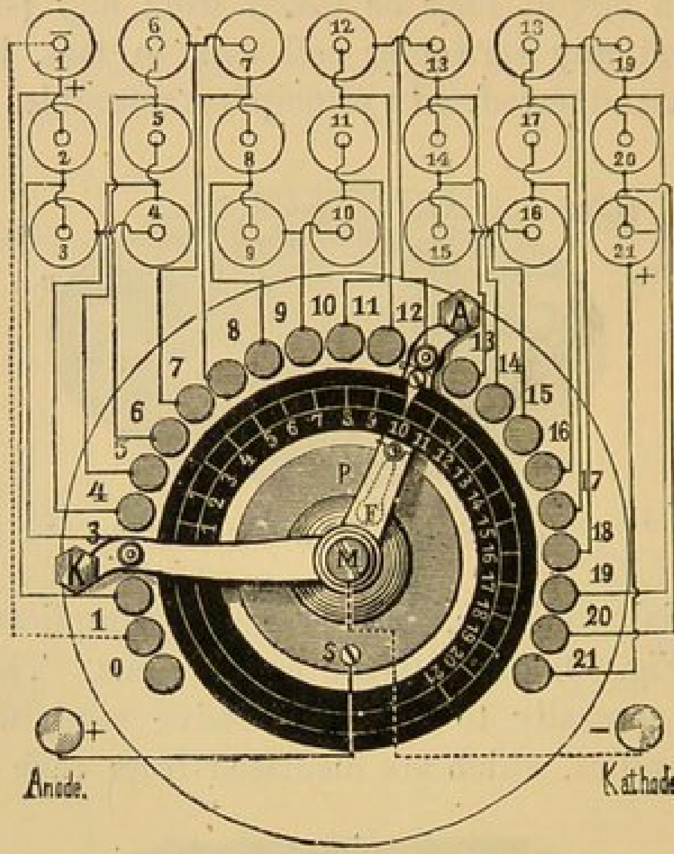


Fig. 50.—Connections of Double Collector.

key for reversing the poles. The usual modern form consists of a suitable frame holding three brass plates or studs (Figs. 51 and 52), over which two brass arms can be made

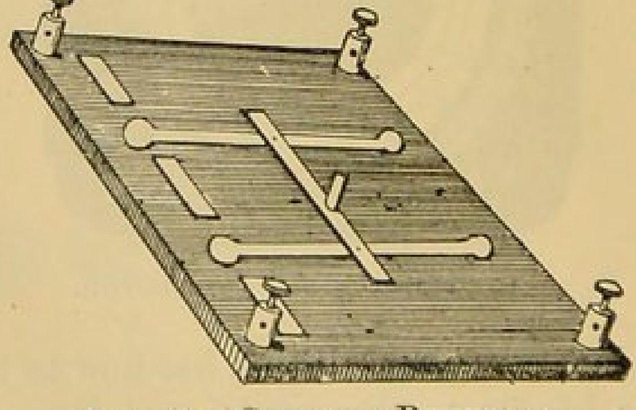


Fig. 51.—Current Reverser.

to slide, and which are fixed at such a distance from each other by a non-conductor as to allow of their making contact with the central stud and either W. or N. The arms are connected by the pivots on which they turn with the two terminals of the battery-box. The central stud is connected to the + pole of the cells, and W. and N. to the – pole. In the position the arms are in in the diagram, the battery-box terminals are + and – respectively; if the

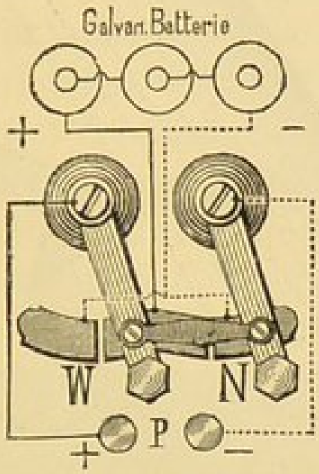


FIG. 52.—CONNECTIONS OF CURRENT REVERSER.

arms are pushed over, the polarity of the terminals will be reversed.

Solid Rheostats.

Of rheostats for interposing resistance there are solid and liquid forms. The solid are made of German silver wire (because it is but little affected by changes of temperature), or of graphite. The plug rheostat or resistance box (Figs. 53 and 54) contains a number of coils of German silver wire; each coil is wound with such an amount of insulated wire as to present a definite resistance, the two ends of the wire being connected severally to small brass pieces, which are securely fastened to an ebonite lid. These plates can be respectively connected with one another by the insertion between them of well-fitting brass plugs. When all the plugs are put in, the current flows easily from brass piece to brass piece, from one end of the box to the other; but if a plug be withdrawn, the current is compelled to travel round the coil of wire between the two brass pieces, and so to encounter the known resistance of the wire. The coils are usually arranged in a series of increasing resistances; thus, the first may have a resistance of one ohm,

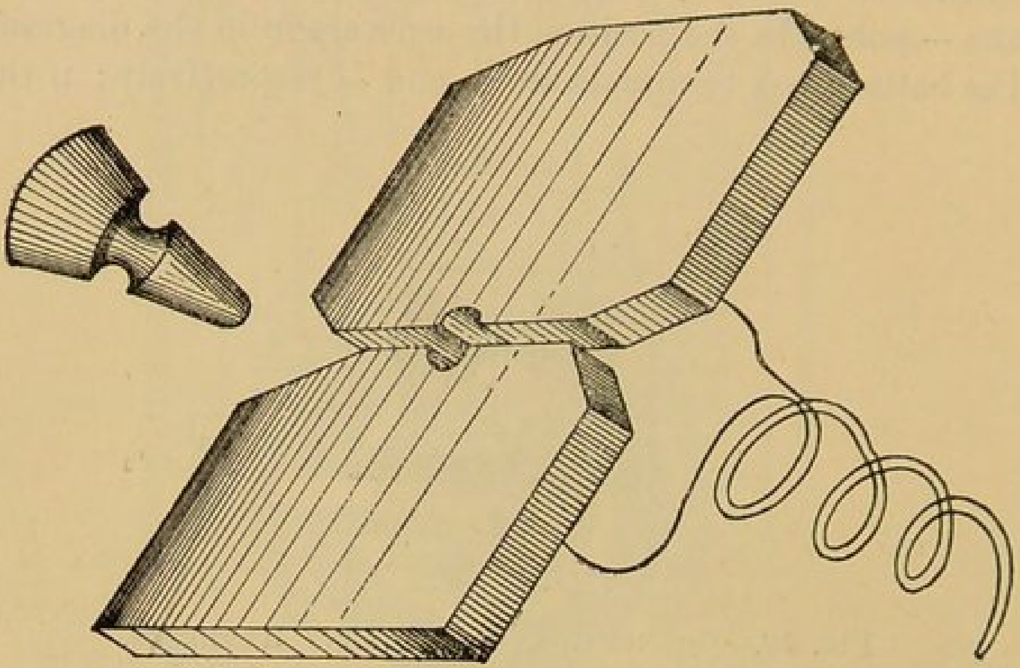


FIG. 53.—DIAGRAM OF PLUG RHEOSTAT.

the second of two, the third of three, and so on, so that it is possible by combining them to obtain a wide range of

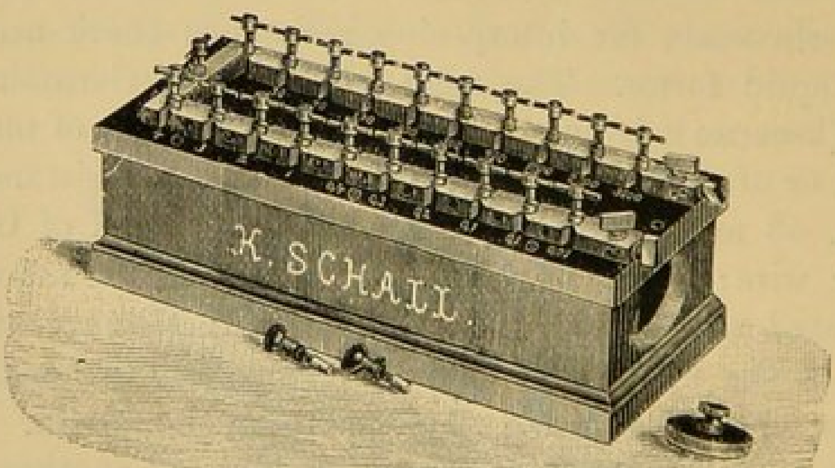


FIG. 54.—PLUG RHEOSTAT.

resistance. These are expensive, but very accurate, instruments.

In another and much simpler form for use with cautery batteries, where the resistance to be introduced must be very low (up to one ohm), a single coil of uninsulated thick German silver wire is wound, with each turn a little distance from the previous one, upon a suitable semi-cylindrical piece of wood, and over which a sliding collector can be moved, making contact with the wire by a spring on its under surface, so as to include any desired length of it in the circuit. The wire must be thick to avoid overheating. Fig. 55 represents a rheostat with a double coil of wire, and a resistance of from 0 to 10 ohms in 120 subdivisions.

In the graphite rheostat, a variable length of a very thin layer of this substance can be brought into the circuit. Dr. Gaertner makes use of a number of discs of a porous

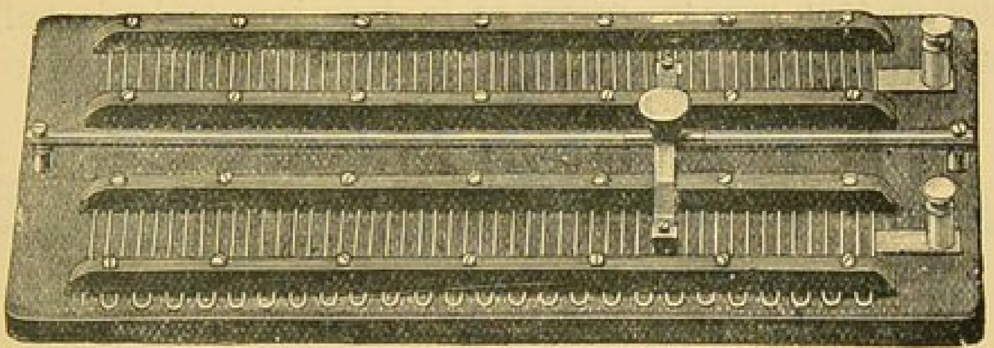


Fig. 55.—Simple Rheostat.

material, which are impregnated at a red heat with finely divided carbon, the respective resistance of the discs depending upon the degree of saturation with the carbon. The discs are separated by plates of brass. A number of these are placed in a split tube and pressed tightly together by a screw. One electrode is attached to the first brass, and the other by a sliding arrangement can be caused to make contact with the brass pieces between the various carbon discs; a scale indicates the resistance, which can be made to reach 100,000 ohms. In a more simple form made by Schall, there are two very small soft graphite pencils free from metallic lead, along the surface of which a sliding piece makes contact by a spring; they will not take more than 500 m.a. current without heating.

Liquid Rheostats.

For galvanic treatment the liquid rheostats are suitable. The principle on which they depend is the intercalation in the circuit of a certain amount of a poorly conducting fluid, such as water, acidulated water, or a solution of sulphate of copper or of zinc.

Such an instrument can be readily improvised by filling an oblong dish, such as a tooth-brush holder, with acidulated water, and by placing in it the two ends of the wire from a battery with a galvanometer in the circuit. It will now be observed that the current-strength will vary with the distance apart of the ends of the wires. This simple instrument can be made more serviceable by fastening the end of each wire to pieces of lead or iron (a large bullet answers fairly well), so as to make them retain the position

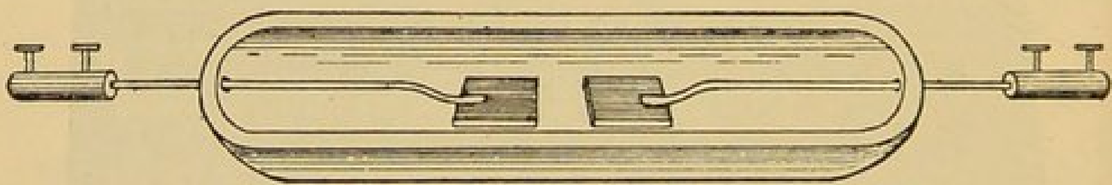


FIG. 56.—SIMPLE LIQUID RHEOSTAT.

they are placed in. I am much pleased with one I have constructed out of a glass pen and pencil-holder (see Fig. 56); the electrodes are two heavy pieces of copper, which are cut of a size to slide comfortably along the bottom of the glass dish. A hole is bored through each end of the dish above the water-level, for the passage through it and support of a thick copper wire from the electrode; the fluid may be a dilute solution of sulphate of copper, but ordinary water to which a little milk has been added offers a greater resistance, and is much more easily obtained. The table on page 59 will give an idea of the relative resistances of the two solutions; the resistance offered by a rheostat, when the electrodes are as widely separated as they can be, should be at least equivalent to 2,000 ohms.

The commercial instrument consists of a glass tube on a stand, inside which a wire with a disc at its extremity

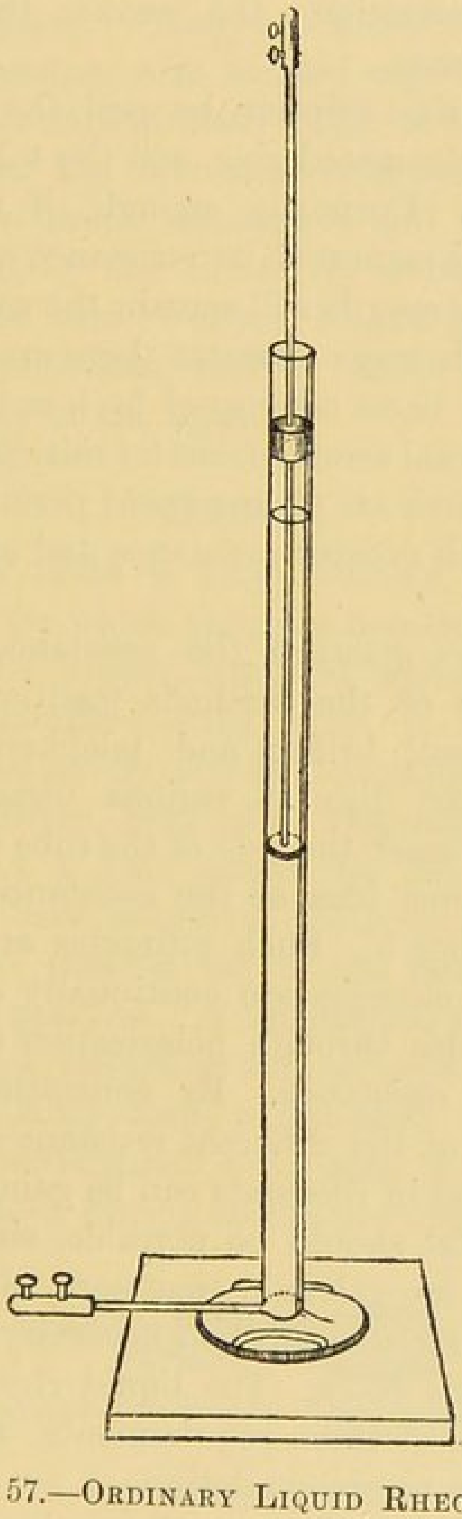


FIG. 57.—ORDINARY LIQUID RHEOSTAT.

can be made to move (Fig. 57), and at the bottom of which another disc is secured with a wire passing directly to a terminal on the stand.

If a great resistance be required the tube can be filled with pure water, but usually a strong solution of copper sulphate is used, and the discs and wires are also of copper, to diminish polarization; the weaker the solution, the greater the resistance.

If sulphate of zinc solution be used, the discs and wires should be of amalgamated zinc, and the solution should be a saturated one. Curiously enough, if the solution be diluted until semi-saturated, its resistance will be unaltered, and the current strength will remain the same.

In Dr. Milne Murray's rheostat there are two tubes, with the discs at their bases connected by a metallic conductor, and there is a special arrangement for raising or lowering the movable discs; such an arrangement permits of the introduction of a much greater resistance and of a finer graduation.

It is better to measure the resistance of the liquid rheostats by one of the methods mentioned above (the alternating current, bridge and telephone is the best), with the movable disc at various distances from the fixed one, and to mark the side of the tube with the results, so as to have some idea of the resistance you are introducing when using it. Such estimates are, however, only approximate, for changes are continually occurring in the fluid and electrodes through polarization and other causes which alter its resistance. By consulting the table at page 59, an idea of the different resistances offered by the various fluids used in rheostats can be gained.

A good rheostat should be portable, simple, calibrated, and, if required for galvanic treatment, should be capable of throwing in a resistance, when necessary, at least equivalent to that of the body. The liquid rheostats, it will be seen, fail in some of these requirements, and their cheapness is their main recommendation.

For cautery work, a German silver wire rheostat, with a sliding contact as already described, is used; and for the laryngoscopic lamp a similar instrument with a somewhat higher resistance, say from 0·1 to 10 ohms.

Rheophores.

The wires that connect the electrodes to the battery are termed 'rheophores.' They are usually made of several strands of fine copper wire twisted together, and insulated by cotton, silk or indiarubber. This is done to give them pliability, but as the fine strands are easily broken, and may give rise to much annoyance and pain through the sudden breaking of the circuit, it is better to use plain insulated copper wire of about No. 18 gauge in galvanic and faradic applications, and of about No. 14 gauge in using the cautery or the light.

Electrodes.

Of electrodes there is every variety, according to the special purpose for which they are required.

Instead of the copper cup and sponge, flexible metal electrodes of standard sizes (*vide* p. 180), with wash-leather or flannel covers, should be employed. The resistance of these covers, even when thoroughly moistened, is considerable. In a pair tested by me it amounted to 60 ohms. The new adhesive electrode made by Messrs. Nehmer and Co. relieves one of the necessity of holding the electrode in position. If the surface be moistened with warm water, this electrode will, after a little temporary pressure, adhere fairly firmly to the skin.

It is often a convenience to be able to make and break the current without having to remove one's hand from the

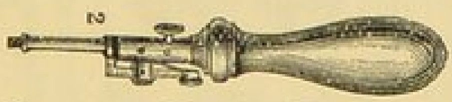


FIG. 58.—MAKE-AND-BREAK ELECTRODE HANDLE.

electrode. Fig. 58 represents an electrode-holder fitted with an arrangement for making and breaking the current.

A convenient form for a large indifferent electrode is that furnished by a number of small pieces of carbon enclosed in a cover in such a way as to form a flexible pillow (Fig. 59).

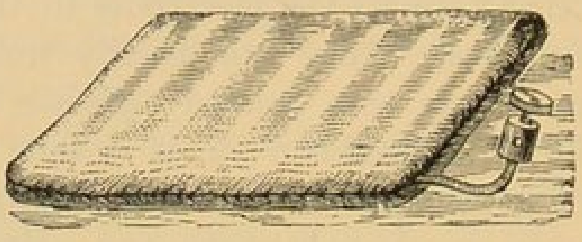


Fig. 59.—Pillow Electrode.

Current Combiner.

Dr. De Watteville's key for galvano-faradization is an arrangement to permit of the galvanic and faradic currents

Fig. 60.—Roller Electrode for Labile Applications.

being used simultaneously. Fig. 61 represents the connections. When the arms are on the side marked G, the

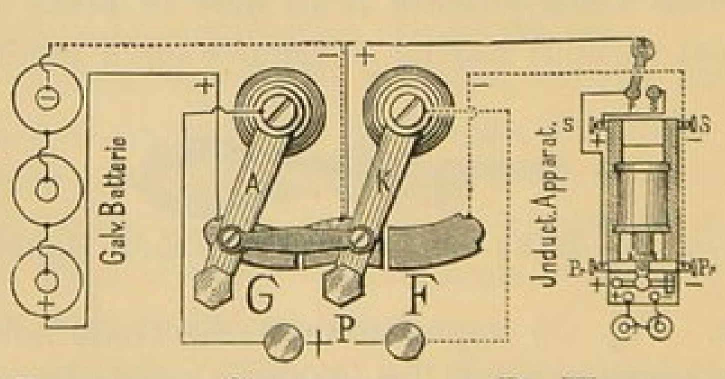


Fig. 61.—Diagram of Connections of De Watteville's Key.

galvanic current passes to the terminals; when they are pulled over to F, the faradic current; and when they are placed in an intermediate position, both currents. The convenience of being able to pass immediately, without removing the electrodes, from galvanism to faradism, or *vice versâ*, or to combine the two, is very great.

Care of a Battery.

It is a question whether it is best to keep one's stationary battery in the consulting-room or in a cellar beneath; if the cells are kept in a cupboard in the consulting-room they are close at hand, and any apparent break in connection can be at once rectified, and the resistance of the long wires leading to the cellar is avoided. In my own installation, I find that with thirty large Leclanché cells in the cellar there is a considerable loss in conducting the current

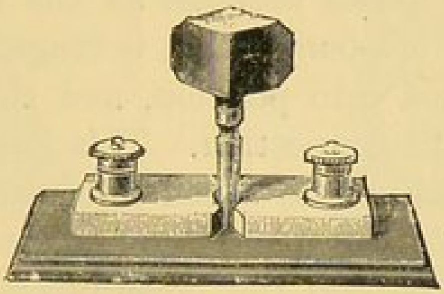


FIG. 62.—CURRENT-INTERRUPTER.

through this distance; this loss could be reduced by using larger wires. Moreover, a dial collector can be used, while if the battery is in a cellar it would be inconvenient to have to bring the number of branch wires that are required for a collector through such a distance, and the current strength is best regulated by a powerful rheostat in the consulting-room, two heavy wires only carrying the current from and back to the cells. On the other hand, cells keep best in a cool place. Fig. 62 is that of a simple form of current-interrupter that it is best to interpose in the circuit of the long wires at the cellar end; it consists of two plates of brass having hollow places between them to receive a brass peg. The plates are connected by the binding screws to the divided wire. The peg can be left in when the cells are in frequent use, but should be kept out on other occasions.

A useful arrangement to disconnect the cells entirely from each other, and so to prevent short-circuiting, which always goes on more or less when a large number of cells are connected in series, has been brought out by Mr. Fleming, of Teviot Place, Edinburgh, and is termed by him a 'Cut-out.' The wire from every fifth cell, instead of being connected to the sixth cell, is brought up to the element board and is there fastened to a small brass piece, while from another brass piece just opposite the first one the wire to the sixth cell passes. In the case, then, of fifty cells, there would be twenty such pieces of brass, and every group of five cells would be entirely disconnected from the next group. When the cells are required, suitable plugs of brass, fitting the spaces between all the brass pieces, and fastened to a rod of ebonite that is hinged at one end, can be at once lowered into position, and thus the cells are readily placed into connection. This cut-out can be improved by the addition of a rod lined with parallel brass strips like that of the Planté commutator, but made to slide in and out between the brass pieces when the other rod is raised out of the way (Fig. 63). The two end brass pieces must for this arrangement be connected with the two terminals of the battery instead of with the cells. If the hinged rod be brought into position, and it should, of course, have no connection with the end brass pieces, the cells will be connected in series, while if the sliding-rod be pushed in, the groups of cells will be connected in parallel, the current being led to the terminals by the two end brass pieces. Such a commutator is very suitable for a cautery and light battery, the plates of each cell being severally connected to alternately opposite brass pieces; when light is required, the hinged rod is used and the cells are connected in series; in the case of the cautery, the sliding-rod can be pushed in any desired distance until the platinum be hot enough. This obviates the necessity of a rheostat.

The zincs that are used in bichromate of potash, Bunsen and Daniell cells, require frequent amalgamation; this is done by first cleaning the zinc, then by dipping it into a

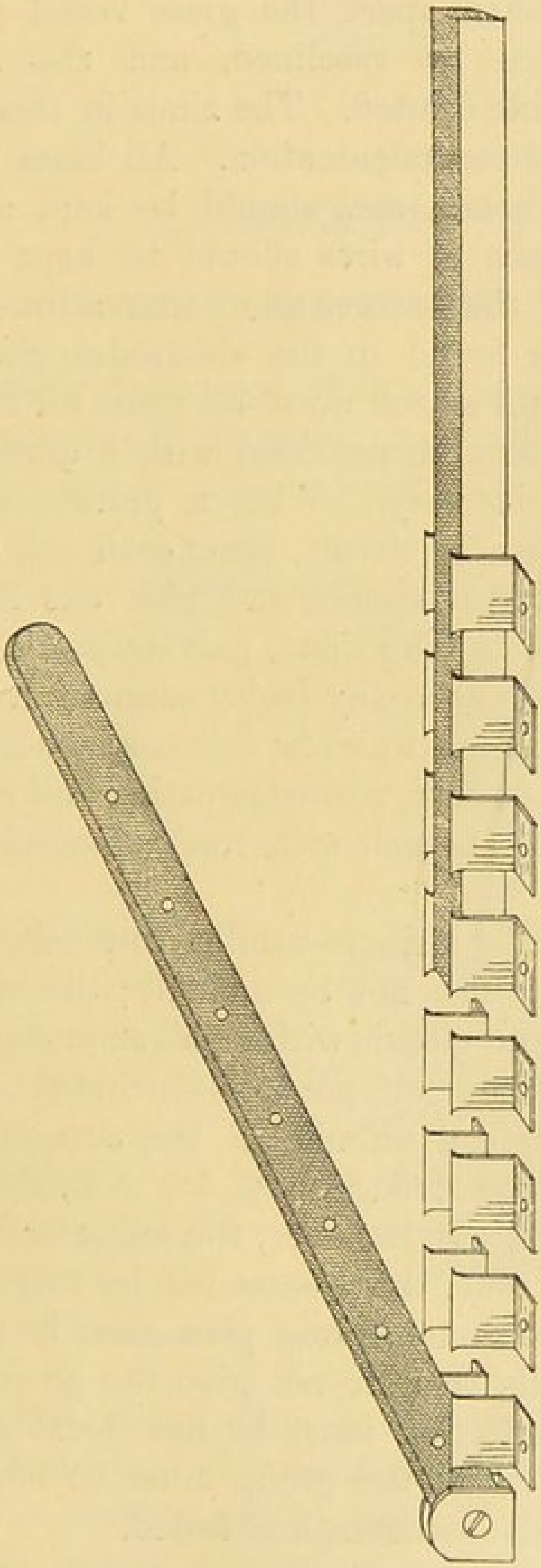


Fig. 63.—The Author's Cut-out and Commutator.

solution of sulphuric acid (1 to 10), and then by running mercury over it and rubbing it in with a piece of flannel or a tooth-brush until the whole surface is quite bright. The zinc should not hiss when replaced in the acid. If the salts creep over the sides of the Leclanché cells, the whole cell should be taken apart, the glass vessel washed, the margins paraffined or vaselined, and the solution of ammonium chloride diluted. The zincs in these cells only require occasional reamalgamation. All brass connections on the element board, etc., should be kept scrupulously clean, and the ends of wires should be kept bright with emery-paper. If the battery seem after a time to fail, and no faults can be found in the electrodes, rheophores, or connections, careful search must be made for the offending cell. If the battery be provided with a double dial collector this will be easy. With a galvanometer and a moderate resistance in circuit, bring each cell successively and individually into circuit, and pick out the one that fails in causing a sufficient galvanometric deflection; examine and make good any faulty connection with it, and if none can be found, unscrew the connections, and take the cell out and clean it, reamalgamating and replacing the zinc, and refilling the cell with fresh ammonium chloride solution.

If the collector be a single-handled one, collecting cell by cell, the task will also not be difficult; the cells must be slowly brought into circuit with a galvanometer and a high resistance—1,000 ohms if possible—included; then, as the addition of each cell should in the case of Leclanchés cause an additional deflection of 1·5 m.a., the failing cell can be picked out. If, however, the collector collect three to five cells at a time, the process will be more tedious and difficult; but the same general plan must be pursued, and the group of cells that do not give the proper amount of galvanometric deflection must be first localized, and then each individual cell of the group must be taken out, connected with a galvanometer, and tested.

CHAPTER IX.

FARADIC ELECTRICITY.

In 1831 Faraday discovered that a current of electricity could be momentarily induced in a closed circuit by advancing to it or withdrawing from it a magnet (Fig. 64).

He followed this up by finding that a wire carrying a

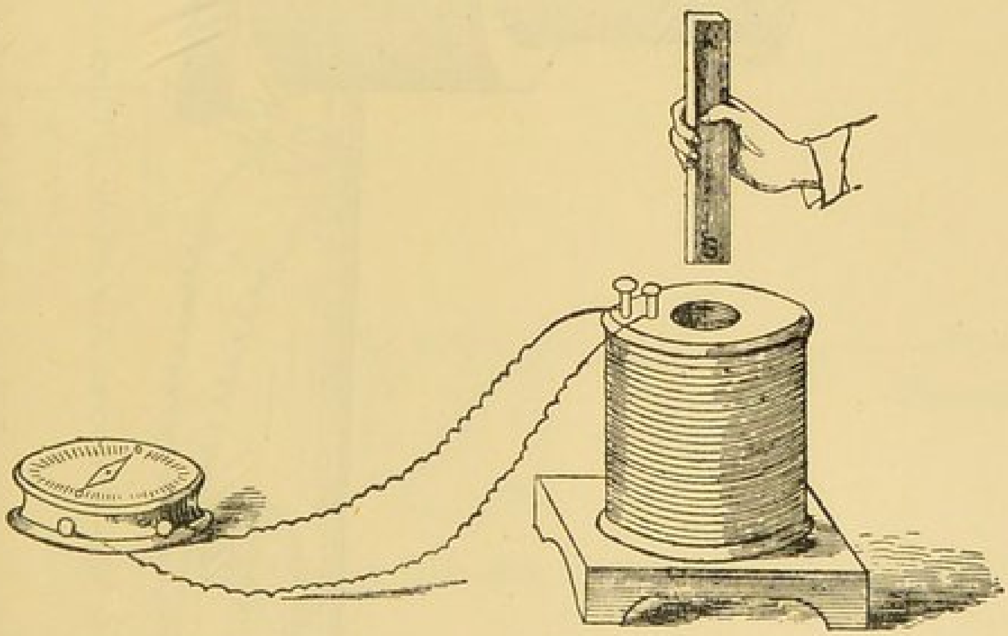


Fig. 64.—Inducing Action of a Magnet on a Closed Circuit.

current had the same effect as the magnet (Fig. 65). Further, he found that, if two circuits were placed near to each other, the making or the breaking of the circuit in the one would induce momentary currents in the other; this is, of course, merely equivalent to the previous statement, for by the making and breaking of the current in the primary circuit we cause as it were a current-carrying wire to approach to and recede from our secondary circuit with exceeding velocity and from infinite distance.

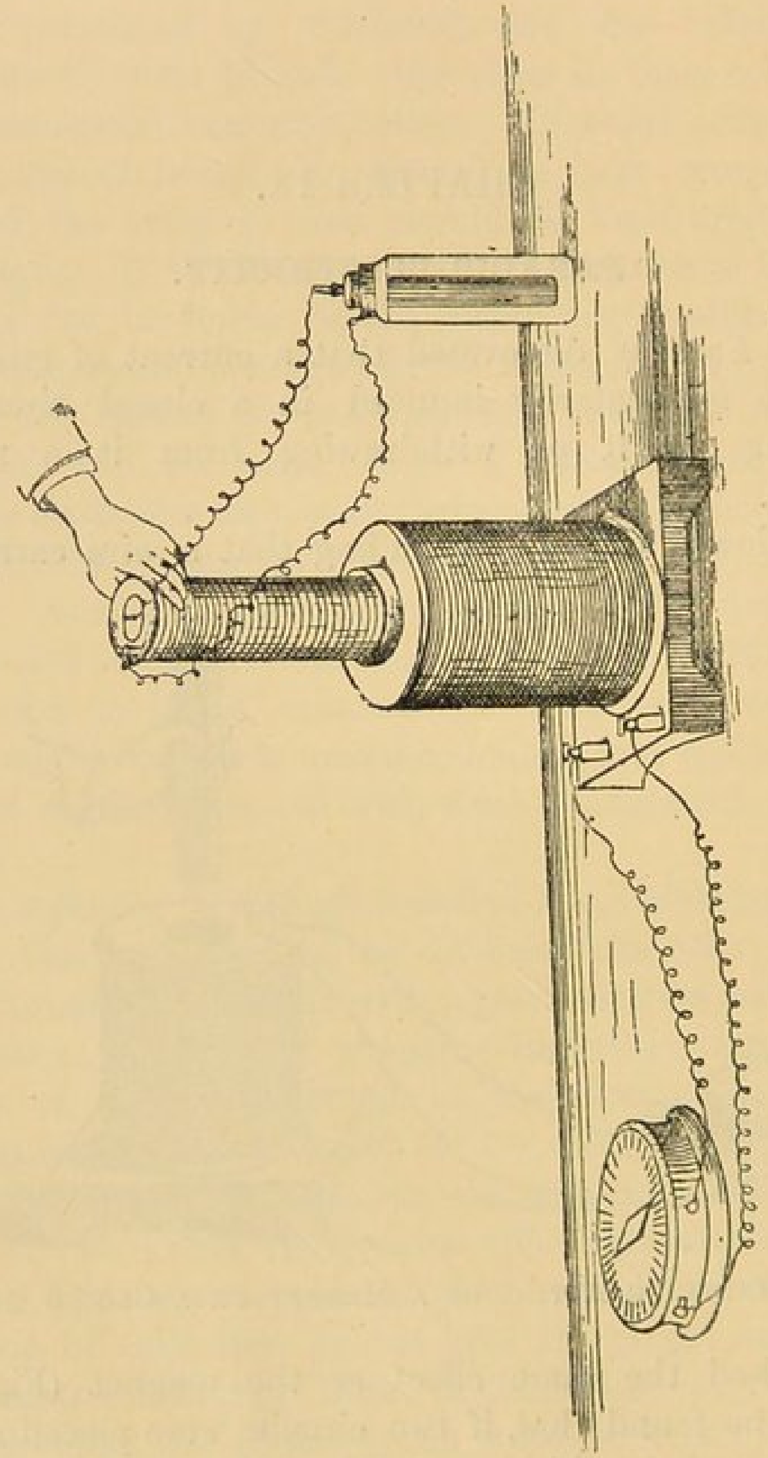


FIG. 65.—INDUCING ACTION OF A CURRENT UPON A CLOSED CIRCUIT.

He also found that if the current in the primary be suddenly increased or diminished, as by inserting or withdrawing plugs in a box of resistance coils (Figs. 66 and

67), similar momentary currents will be induced in the secondary.

These effects can be enormously magnified if we multiply the primary and secondary wires by coiling them, well insulated from each other, on a cylinder (Figs. 69 and 70).

Further, the more rapidly the magnet or the primary

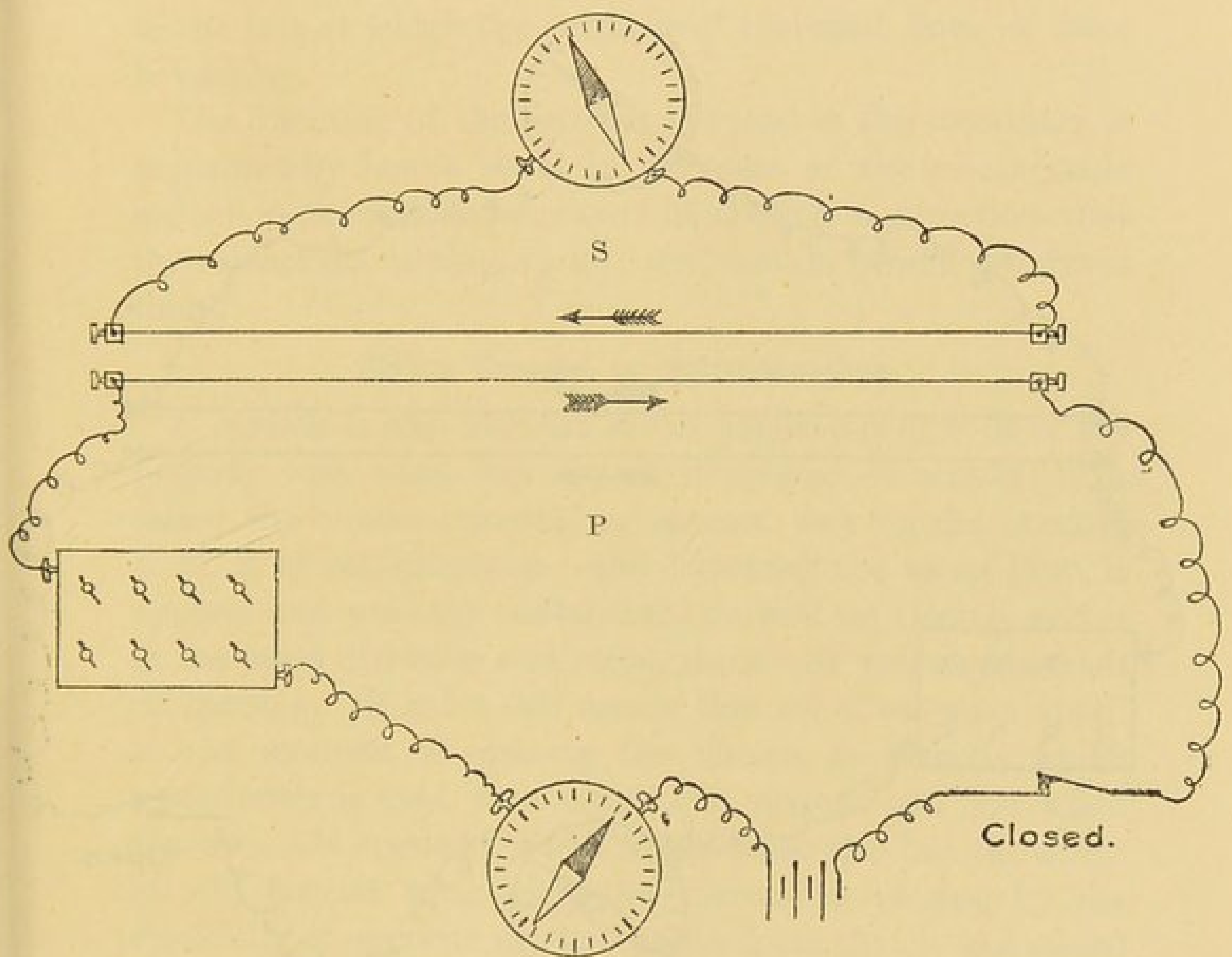


FIG. 66.—CURRENT IN OPPOSITE DIRECTION AT CLOSING.

coil is made to approach to and recede from the secondary, the stronger will be the induced current.

If a core of soft iron be placed within the primary coil, it will be found that the induced current is again strengthened, for as the core becomes magnetized by the current in the primary, we are now adding on to the inducing action of our primary current the inducing action of a magnet also.

The current that is induced in the secondary circuit is in the *opposite* direction to the primary current at *making*, but in the *same direction* at *breaking*.

A glance at the two diagrams (Figs. 66 and 67) will make this plainer; the circuit P is the primary one, and it includes a battery, a galvanometer, and a key. The

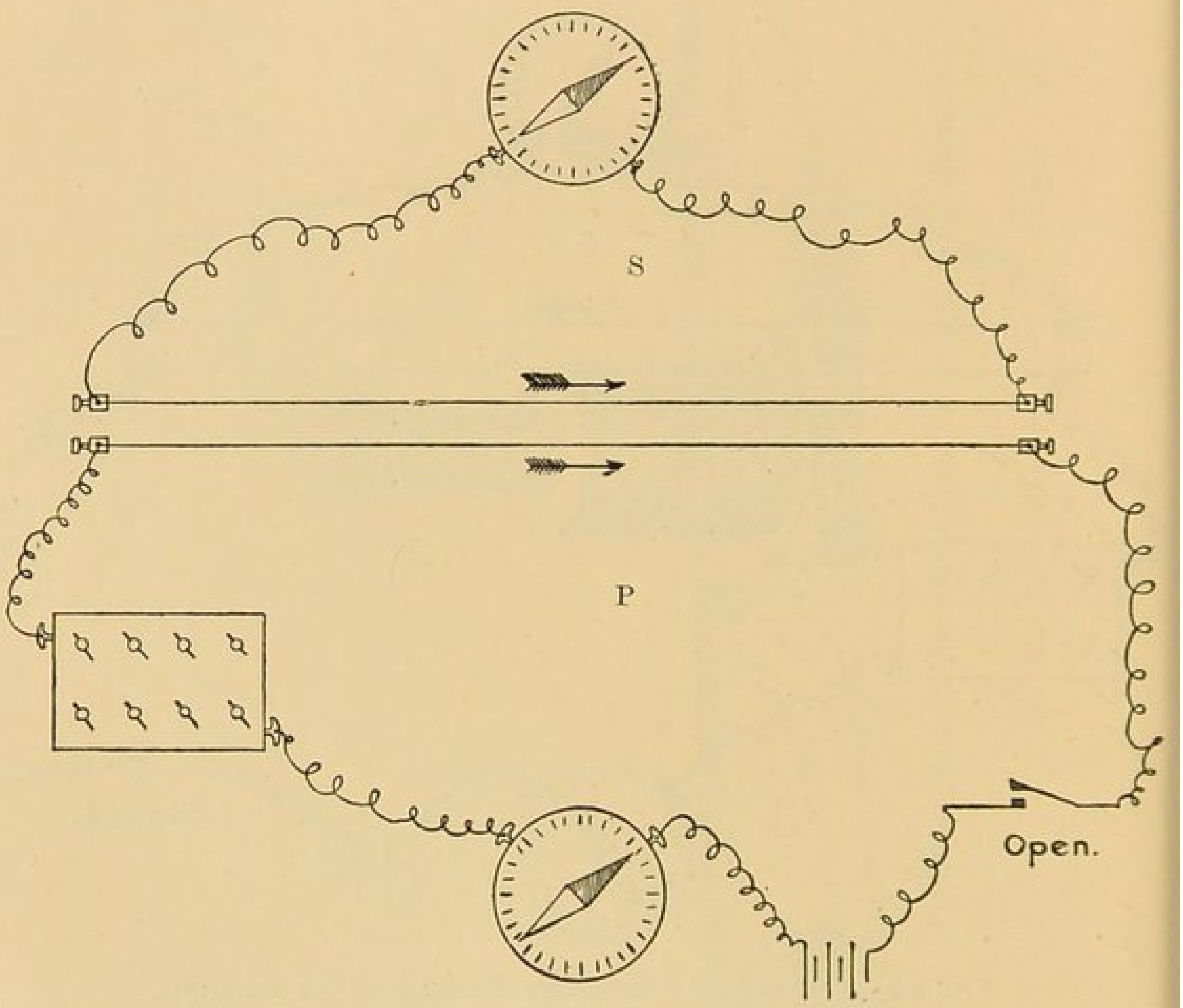


FIG. 67.—CURRENT IN SAME DIRECTION AT OPENING.

circuit S is the secondary, and it includes a galvanometer. In Fig. 66 the current is represented as being made, and in Fig. 67 as being broken; and it will be observed from the direction of the arrows, as well as from the galvanometric deflections, that the two currents, inducing and induced, are *opposed* to each other at *making*, but are in the *same direction* at *breaking*.

Faraday's law is as follows:

If any conducting circuit be placed in the magnetic field of a permanent magnet or of an electric current, then, if by either a change of relative position or a change of strength of primary current a change is made in the number of lines of force passing through the secondary, an electro-motive force is set up in the secondary proportional to the rate at which the number of included lines of force is varying.

The direction of the current induced in the secondary is explained by Lenz's law. In all cases of electro-magnetic induction the induced currents have such a direction that their reaction tends to stop the motion which produces them.

Extra Current or Self-induction.

A current is also induced in the neighbouring coils of the primary wire when the circuit is opened or closed; it is called the 'extra current,' or current due to the counter E. M. F. of self-induction; and following the same laws, it opposes and weakens the primary current on closing, and is in the same direction and strengthens the primary current on opening. It is for this reason that we often see a spark at the moment of opening the circuit, to obviate which a condenser is used, into which the current can flow when the circuit is opened. Such a condenser also has the effect of still further weakening the current at closing by the electricity of opposite electro-motive force that it has stored up, and of strengthening it at opening by making the break more sudden and complete. The extra current is usually collected in medical coils, and used as the 'primary current' (Fig. 68).

We have seen that in the secondary coil there is induced a momentary current in the opposite direction at closing the primary circuit, and one in the same direction at opening.

During the 'continuous flow' of the current in the primary there is no observable current in the secondary.

The opening current in the secondary is more powerful than the closing, and this for two reasons:

1. The galvanic current in the primary coil does not at once attain its full strength on closing, particularly if a condenser be used.

2. The freshly-induced extra current opposes the establishment of the primary current.

But when the primary current is opened, it is both at its own full intensity, and it is also strengthened by the extra

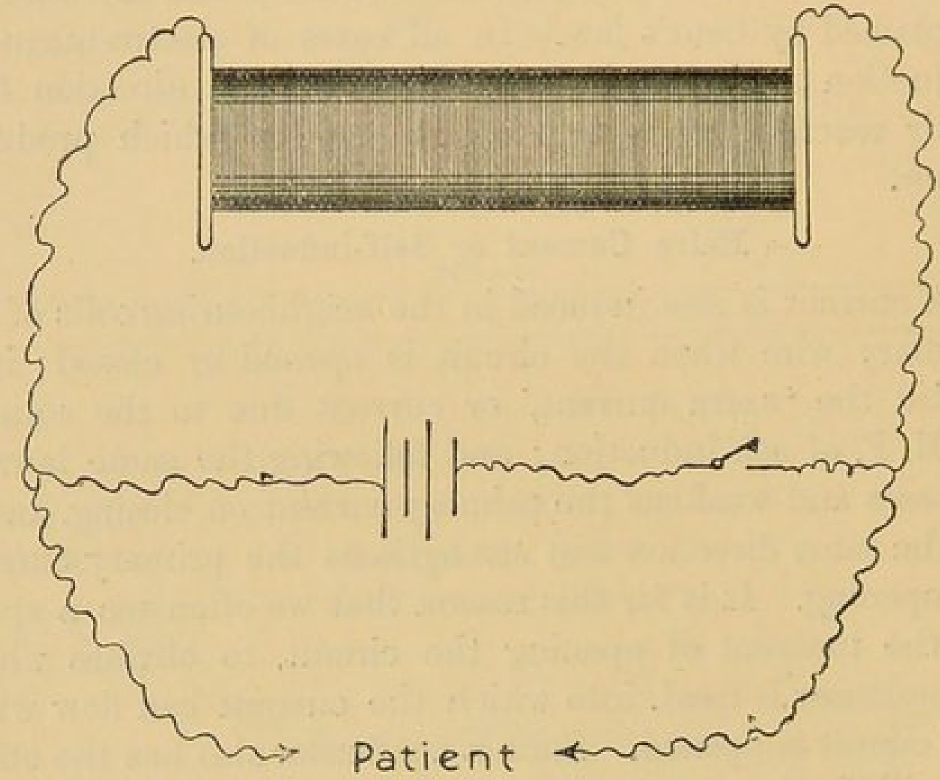


FIG. 68.—DIAGRAM OF METHOD OF COLLECTING THE PRIMARY CURRENT.

current, and hence it has a much more powerful effect upon the secondary. What we have observed may be tabulated as follows:

Momentary currents of 'opposite' E. M. F. are induced in a closed circuit by

1. The approach of a magnet.

2. The magnetization of an electro-magnet lying near the circuit.

3. The approach of a wire conveying a current.

4. The making of a current in a neighbouring wire.
5. The increasing of the strength of that current.

And, *vice versâ*, momentary currents of 'similar' E. M. F. are induced in a circuit by

1. The recession or demagnetization of a magnet.
2. The recession of a wire carrying a current.
3. The breaking of the current in a neighbouring wire, or the decreasing in strength of such a current.

The Induction Coil.

The induction coil is constructed upon these principles. It may be regarded as an arrangement for producing an induced current of high E. M. F., by the inducing action of a current of lower E. M. F. whose circuit is alternately opened and closed in such rapid succession as to produce an almost continuous series of induced currents. As, however, we cannot on physical principles get more out of the machine than we put in, we only obtain the increased E. M. F. by a sacrifice of current-strength. If, for the sake of an illustration, we put in two watts (p. 29), consisting of one ampère at two volts, we can only get the two watts out, even supposing that the machine is a perfect one and that there is no loss. Now, the construction of the machine is such as to return us our two watts in the form of volts rather than in that of ampères, say $\frac{1}{100}$ ampère at 200 volts. A transformer (p. 120) depends upon precisely the same principles, but it acts the other way; we put in volts and get out ampères. We may apply the popular saying about ordinary mechanical machines—that what is gained in power is lost in speed—by saying: 'What is gained in E. M. F. is lost in current-strength.'

In the Dubois-Reymond sledge-coil (Figs. 69 and 70) there is a stand, at one end of which is a strong upright, to which the primary coil is firmly attached, while the secondary is arranged to slide in a groove along the stand, so that it can be made to approach, and if necessary completely cover, the primary coil. A scale is attached to the stand

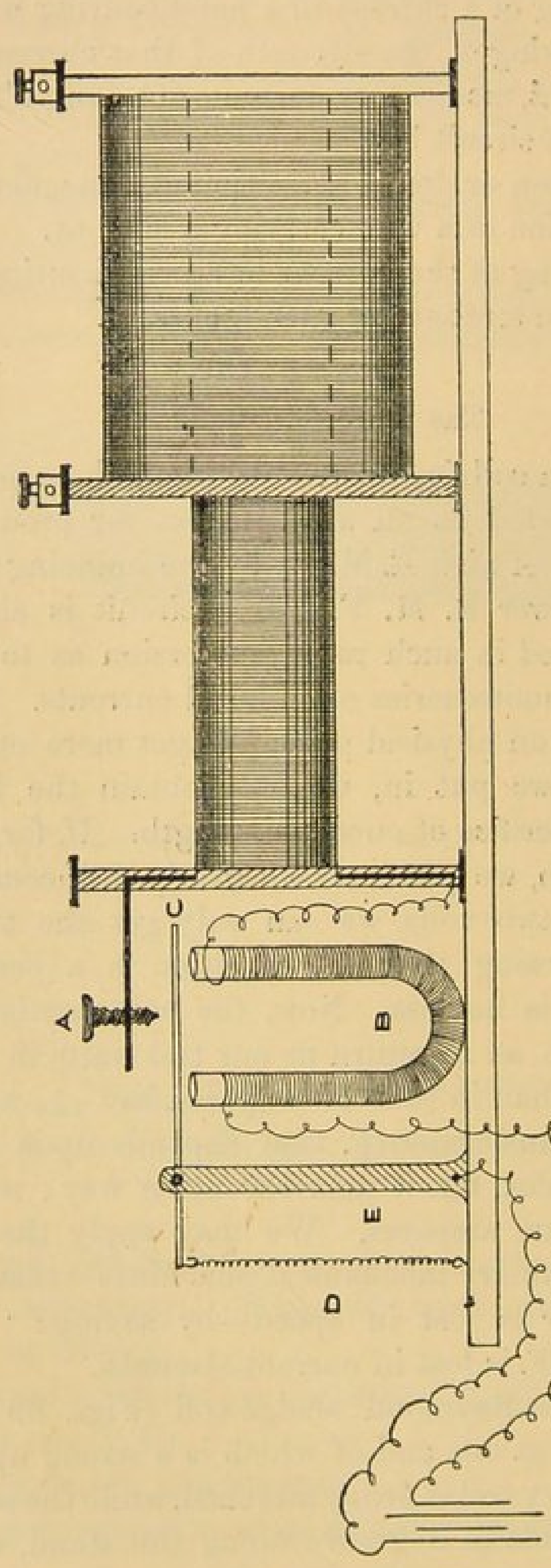


Fig. 69.—Dubois-Reymond Coil.

and a pointer to the secondary coil, so that the position in which the latter may be (the distance from the primary coil) may be accurately noted.

A bundle of soft iron wires covered with an insulating varnish, and enclosed in a light case, which is graduated, can be placed within or withdrawn to any required degree, according to the graduations, from the primary coil. This forms an electro-magnet, which is more rapidly magnetizable and demagnetizable than a solid one would be, because the induction currents, which would be set in circulation in a solid rod, are partly eliminated.

The primary coil is wound with a few turns of thick wire to diminish resistance and self-induction.

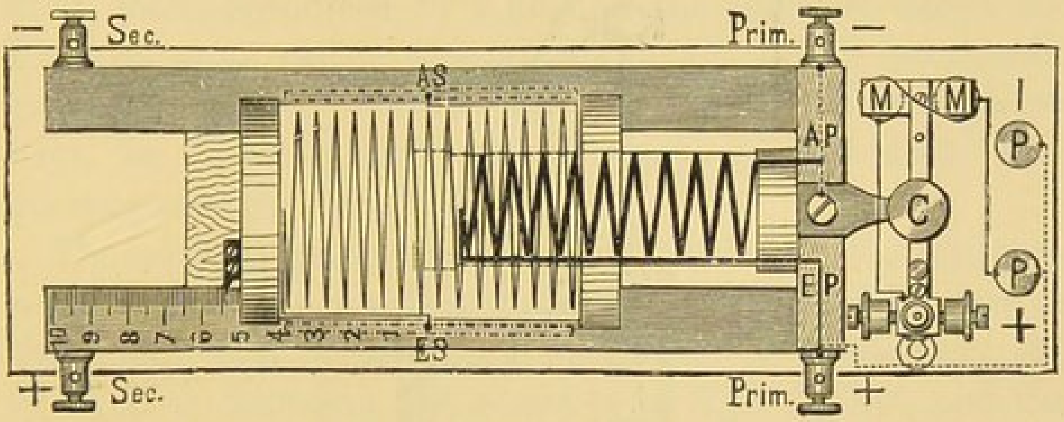


FIG. 70.—DIAGRAM OF INDUCTION COIL FROM ABOVE.

The secondary coil is wound with very many turns of thin wire, which must be most carefully insulated from each other to prevent the high electro-motive force liberated from short-circuiting. The greater the number of the coils, the greater the mutual induction and electro-motive force. The increased resistance may, therefore, be disregarded.

To open and close the primary circuit with rapidity, a mechanical arrangement, known as Neef's hammer, is employed (Fig. 69). When a current is passed through the electro-magnet B, it attracts to it the movable armature C, which at other times is kept in contact with the platinum-faced screw A by the spring D.

If the circuit be closed in such an arrangement, the current, entering by the pillar E, will flow through the armature C, and along screw A into the primary coil, returning round the electro-magnet B, which therefore becomes magnetized, and attracts the armature C, breaking its contact with A. The circuit now being broken, the electro-magnet B becomes demagnetized, and the armature C is at once pulled up to the screw A, and the circuit is completed again. The current is thus being constantly made and broken by the alternate movements of the armature C.

Perhaps the most convenient cell for working an induc-

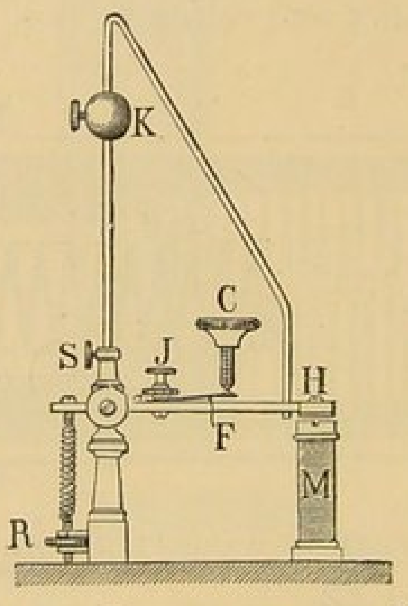


FIG. 71.—PENDULUM FOR REGULATING THE RATE OF VIBRATION OF THE ARMATURE H.

tion machine is a bichromate, but two large Leclanchés will do equally well for medical purposes. An arrangement for regulating the rate of the interruptions by means of a pendulum and movable ball K attached to the armature H (Fig. 71) of the Neef's hammer is of much service.

In some faradic machines there is a metallic cylinder, which can be pushed between the primary and secondary coils, and which by the various currents that are induced in it acts as a sort of screen to the secondary, very much weakening the inducing action of the primary upon it.

The strength of the secondary current depends upon:

1. The strength of the primary current.
2. The relative lengths of the wires in the two coils.
3. The distance between the coils.
4. The presence of an internal electro-magnet.
5. The presence or absence of a metallic shield.
6. The rate of the interruptions (for within certain limits the more rapidly these are made, the less tolerable is the current).

The third method, which admits of accurate measurement by means of the scale, is the most useful. The alternating currents do not deflect a magnetic needle, because the effect of the flow in one direction is immediately counterbalanced by a flow in the opposite direction. For the same reason electrolysis (p. 77) is not produced, nor can secondary batteries be charged. They serve, however, for lighting and cautery purposes, provided their current-strength is sufficient.

The medical induction coil only differs from the ordinary ones in that the secondary wire is neither so long nor so thin, and that it is unprovided with a condenser; the E. M. F. is, therefore, not raised to so high a pitch, and the current-strength is relatively greater.

Magneto-electric Machines.

We have seen that currents can be induced by the approach or recession of a magnet. Machines on this principle are termed magneto-electric (the dynamo belongs to this class), and have been for some time in common use, especially among the laity; Mons. d'Arsonval has quite recently strongly advocated the use of a modified form.

In the ordinary form (Fig. 72), a large permanent horseshoe magnet is enclosed in a box, and in front of its poles two bobbins of soft iron wrapped with insulated wire can be made to revolve rapidly by means of multiplying cogwheels turned by a handle, which is fixed externally. As each bobbin approaches and recedes from the poles, two currents of opposite E. M. F. are induced in it; these are collected by suitable connections and utilized. They are of an alternating character, and produce in a much diminished degree the same class of effects as the secondary current from an induction coil.

If, as in some instruments, a commutator to turn the successive currents into the same direction is employed, the effect produced will be that of a rapidly-interrupted galvanic current, whose E. M. F. will depend principally upon the number of the turns of the wire in the coils, and upon the rapidity with which they are made to rotate. By a sufficiently rapid rotation, the interruptions become less

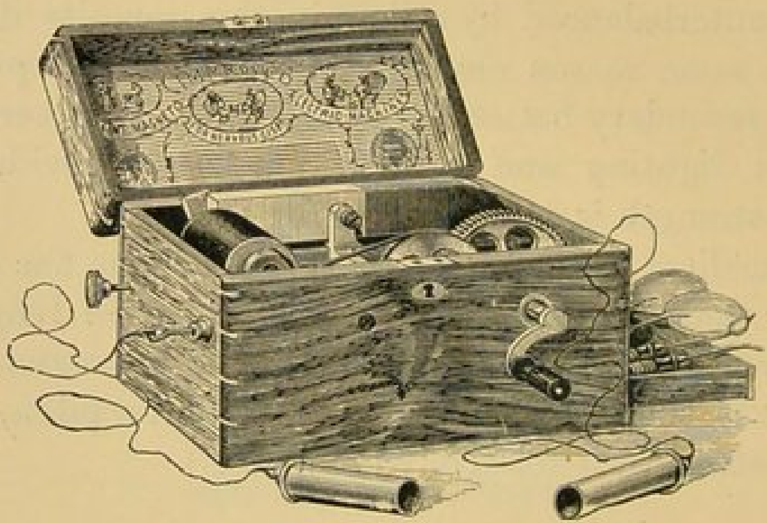


FIG. 72.—MAGNETO-ELECTRIC MACHINE.

and less appreciable, until an almost continuous current is obtained.

In Gaiffe's machine the magnet is also wrapped with wire, which much increases the total efficiency. The modern dynamo is constructed upon the same principle, an electro-magnet being substituted for the permanent magnet, and the coil of both magnet and armature put into connection.

The advantage the small magneto-electric machines have over the ordinary battery or coil is that they are always ready, rarely get out of order, are very portable, and require no attention; they are therefore useful in emergencies. Further, the current they yield is less painful and stimulating than that from an induction coil. Their advantages are more than counterbalanced by the labour of turning them, and the difficulty of maintaining anything like a uniform strength of current.

Mons. d'Arsonval's modification of the ordinary magneto-electric machine permits of an alternating current with sinusoidal variations. In the ordinary machine the variations of the current are not uniform; a glance at the

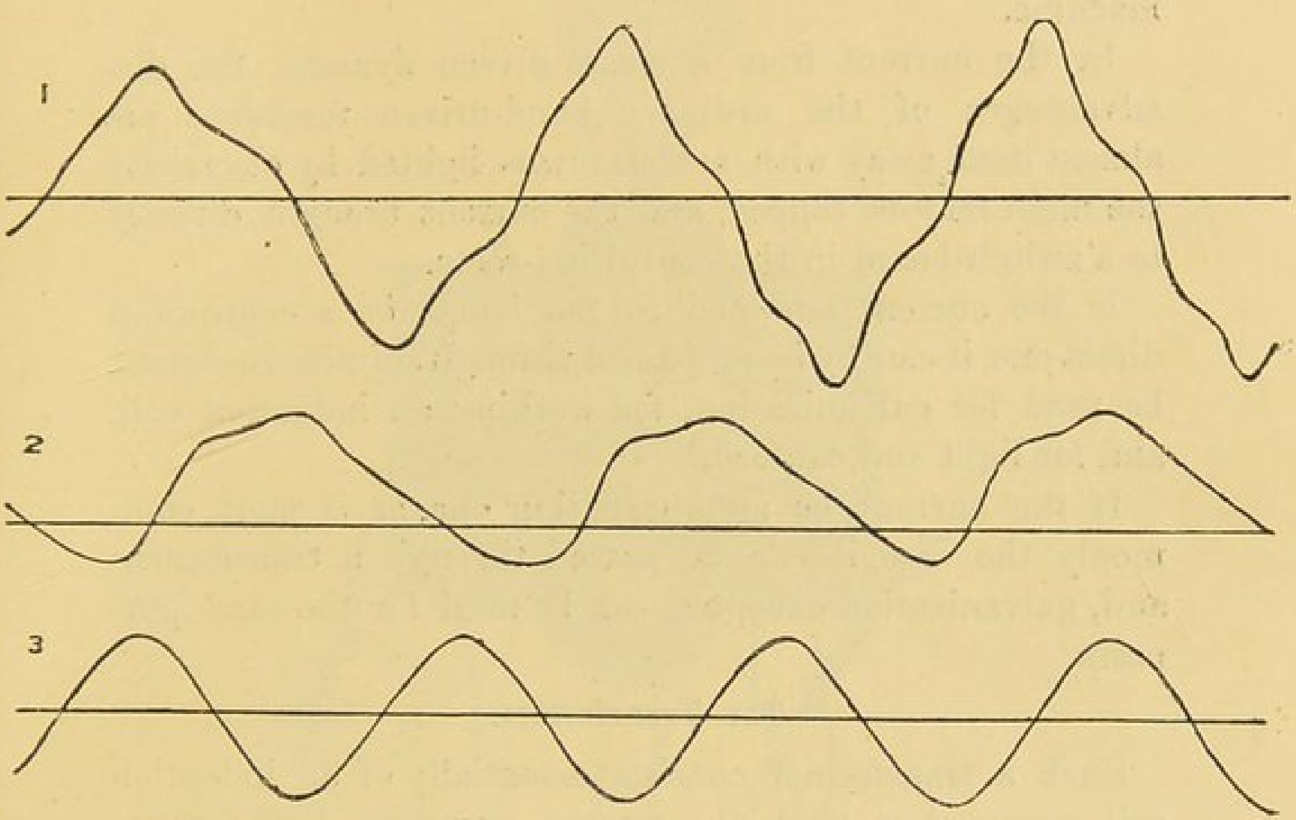


FIG. 73.—CURVES TO REPRESENT THE CURRENTS OF MAGNETO-ELECTRIC MACHINES.

diagrams (Fig. 73) taken from Mons. d'Arsonval's tracings will exhibit this. The first tracing demonstrates the curves of the alternating electrical waves yielded by a good ordinary magneto-electrical machine, the second those of a similar machine provided with a commutator to turn all the currents into the same direction. This object has evidently not been fully attained. The third represents the sinusoidal variations of Mons. d'Arsonval's machine. The coils in this machine are fixed, and a circular steel magnet is revolved by cogwheels before them. The current is taken from the two extremities of the coils, and all collectors and commutators are dispensed with. The current so obtained is extraordinarily smooth; there are no breaks in it, and the alternating waves are perfectly uniform. These properties render it valuable in therapeutics.

Dynamo Currents.

The dynamo is merely an improved magneto-electric machine.

In the current from a steam-driven dynamo, the disadvantages of the ordinary hand-driven machines are almost done away with, and in towns lighted by electricity the main may be tapped, and the current brought directly to a switch-board in the consulting-room.

If the current supplied to the lamps be a continuous direct one, it can, by being passed through suitable rheostats, be used for galvanization, for working an induction coil, and for light and cautery.

If the current be an alternating one, as is more commonly the case, it can be passed through a transformer, and, galvanization excepted, can be used for the same purposes.

The Transformer.

Such a transformer consists essentially of an induction coil, arranged to work the reverse way, and, therefore, to return ampères rather than volts (p. 113), through the primary circuit of which the current from the dynamo is passed; induced currents are thus obtained in the secondary, and of a strength proportional to the proximity of the secondary to the primary, and to the relative thicknesses and lengths of the two coils of wire. Various secondary coils can be used, according to the purpose for which the current is required, and these can be wrapped upon the same cylinder, so as to obviate having to change it.

For heating the cautery a short coil of thick wire, to furnish a large current of low E. M. F., would be required, and so on. In Dr. Woakes' transformer (Fig. 74) there are three pairs of terminals; one pair supplies a current suitable for cautery, the second pair a current suitable for the small incandescent lamps, and the third pair a current suitable for faradization. An indicator lamp is placed above that becomes incandescent when the current is flowing.

The great utility of such a transformer, when a current

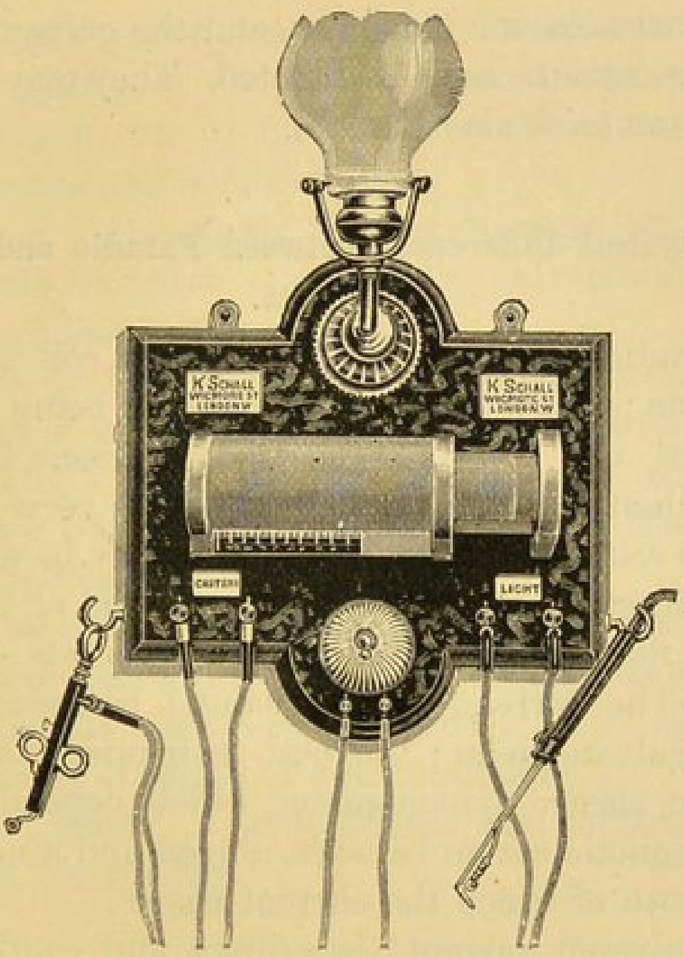


FIG. 74.—CURRENT-TRANSFORMER.

from a dynamo is readily obtainable, cannot be questioned; but, unless the dynamo current be a direct and continuous one, a battery for galvanic treatment would still be required.

The faradic stream obtained through such a transformer from a dynamo differs somewhat, as already mentioned, from the secondary current of an ordinary medical induction coil, as well as from that of the small magneto-electric machine. The interruptions are so rapid as to give the current much more of a continuous character; this renders it much smoother and pleasanter to the patient; further, the current strength is greater. Whether these differences will offer any therapeutic advantage is an interesting question.

Some of the physical differences between the faradic, alternating or induced current from the usual coils, and from magneto-electric machines, and the galvanic, direct or continuous current, have been noted. They may be summed up as follows (*vide* also Fig. 13).

Chief Physical Differences between Faradic and Galvanic Currents.

The faradic current from an induction coil alternates in its direction; that is to say, the current is being continually interrupted and reversed, the break current being much stronger than the make; the E. M. F. is very high (often about 200 volts in medical coils, but it may be much more), the current-strength very low; electrolysis of water is not produced, nor, except in infinitesimal amounts, of solutions of salts. The current-strength cannot be measured by an ordinary galvanometer; the best instrument for this purpose is an electro-dynamometer, which depends upon the electro-magnetic action between a fixed and a movable coil, through both of which the current passes.

The 'galvanic current' is a direct and continuous one, whose E. M. F. is relatively low and current-strength high; the electrolysis of water and of solutions of salts is produced by it. It deflects the galvanometer, and the deflections can be made to form an accurate index of the current-strength.

The 'extra' or 'primary' current, or current due to the counter E. M. F. of self-induction, occupies an intermediate place; it is a direct but rapidly-interrupted current with a high E. M. F. and a low current-strength, but the former does not attain to the degree obtained from the secondary coil; the current at break is very much stronger than the current at make. It possesses feeble electrolytic power, and it deflects the galvanometer.

The current from the usual 'magneto-electric machine' is alternating and interrupted, resembling that from an induction coil, but with the currents produced by the approach and recession of the magnet nearly equivalent in strength in both directions. If the armature be revolved slowly, the galvanometer needle will be deflected from side to side; if rapidly, it will remain almost stationary. The current-strength can be measured by the electro-dynamometer. Electrolysis is not effected.

By a proper commutator all the currents can be turned into the same direction, and then the galvanometer will be deflected and electrolysis produced.

The current from a dynamo may be 'alternating' or 'direct,' and is so rapidly interrupted as to be almost continuous. The E. M. F. for house-lighting is usually about one hundred volts, and the current-strength from one-half to three ampères.

If it be 'alternating' it does not deflect the galvanometer nor bring about electrolysis, but the current-strength can be measured by the electro-dynamometer. The current is of about the same strength in both directions.

If it be 'direct' it does deflect the galvanometer and bring about electrolysis.

CHAPTER X.

SECONDARY BATTERIES.

If the current from two or more Daniell cells be passed, platinum electrodes being used, through water, it will be found, by having a galvanometer in the circuit, that the current very rapidly falls off, so that at the end of a minute or so it will probably have much less strength than it started with. If now the battery be quickly cut out, the galvanometer needle will be deflected for a short time in the opposite direction, showing that a reverse current obtains.

This phenomenon depends on polarization. As long as the battery current flows, hydrogen is collecting at the kathode and oxygen at the anode, to form, as it were, a new cell of opposite E. M. F., which, on being disconnected from the primary source of power, at once gives off a current in the opposite direction; the latter is termed the polarization current, the former the polarizing current.

It is on this principle that secondary batteries, storage cells, or accumulators, as they are often called, are constructed; and the polarization current, it will be observed, depends really upon a chemical action, just in the same way as the polarizing current may be supposed to do; for the latter, in passing through the simple secondary cell we have described, splits up the compound H_2O, forcing the hydrogen to accumulate at the kathode and the oxygen at the anode, so that when the polarizing current is withdrawn, it is by the recombination of these gases that the polarization current is produced.

The electrical energy of the polarizing current produces chemical energy, which in its turn can be made to reproduce the electrical energy, and the whole process can be many times repeated. The first useful secondary cell was made by Planté in 1860. It consisted of a vessel containing two electrodes of sheet lead, and a dilute solution of sulphuric acid; the electrodes, in order to obtain as large a surface as possible, are coiled round each other in the form of a spiral, but are everywhere prevented from touching by the interposition of pieces of indiarubber. The acid acts upon the lead to form lead sulphate, which, being deposited upon the plates, and being insoluble, protects them from any further chemical action of such kind.

When a continuous current from a battery or dynamo is passed through such a cell, it decomposes the lead sulphate, and, by causing oxygen and hydrogen to appear at the respective poles, it peroxidizes the anode to form lead dioxide, and deoxidizes the kathode to form metallic lead in a spongy form; this much increases its surface and power of retaining the gas. By discharging and then recharging in the opposite direction a sufficient number of times, the capacity of the cell becomes greatly increased.

In 1881 Faure much shortened the time taken in charging, and increased the capacity of the cell by covering both electrodes with red lead (minium), Pb_3O_4. The passage of a current converts this at the anode into the peroxide PbO_2, and at the kathode into spongy metallic lead, and in this way a comparatively thick layer of active substance is quickly obtained.

The modern accumulator is constructed upon essentially the same principles, but with various improvements. The plates are perforated grids (Fig. 75), the holes on the positive plate being filled with a mixture of red lead and sulphuric acid, and those on the negative plate with a mixture of litharge and sulphuric acid.

The excitant is a 10 to 20 per cent. solution, specific gravity 1·170, of sulphuric acid. The E. M. F. of a secondary cell is about two volts, and the internal resistance very low (less than 0·01 ohm); the current strength is therefore high.

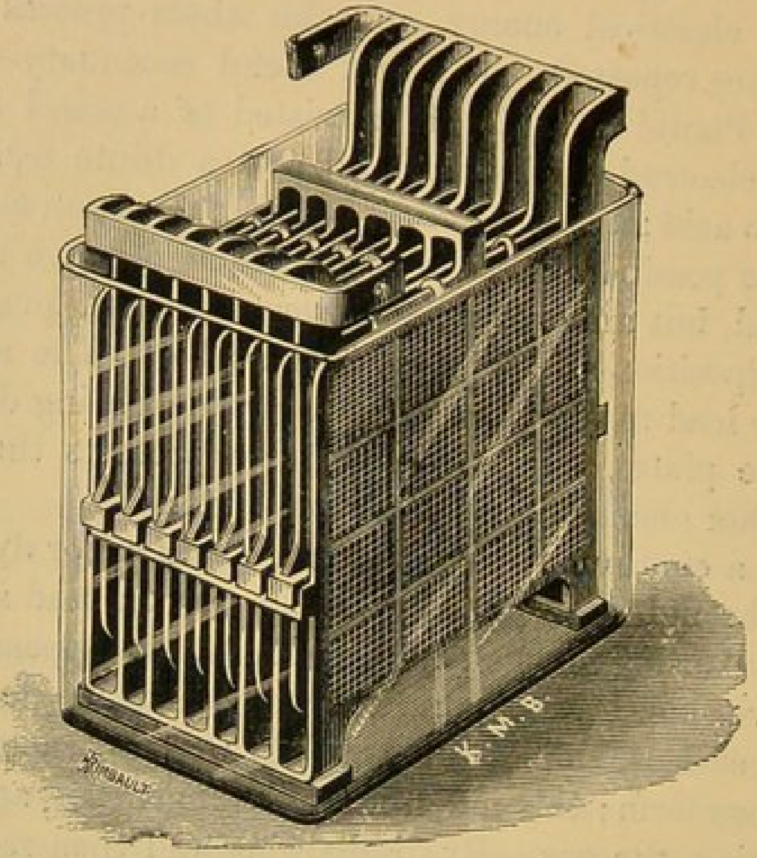


FIG. 75.—ACCUMULATOR IN GLASS VESSEL.

Further, this strength is fairly maintained until the cell is nearly exhausted. The curve in Fig. 76 was determined by Drake and Gorham, and it shows that in a cell that

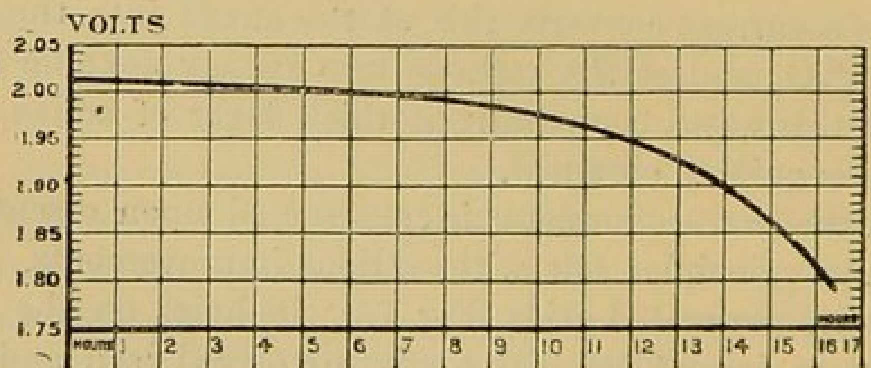


FIG. 76.—DRAKE AND GORHAM'S CURVE.

will run usefully for about fifteen hours the E. M. F. does not fall to below 1·95 for the first twelve hours.

A secondary cell may be charged by three or more

Daniells, or two Bunsens, in series (Fig. 77); all that is required is a continuous current at a higher E. M. F. than two volts to overcome the opposing polarization current of the accumulator. If several have to be charged, they must be connected in parallel to keep the E. M. F. down, or a larger number of Bunsens would be required, and the charging current must naturally be kept up a longer time. The positive pole of the accumulator should be connected with the positive pole of the charging cells, and the negative with the negative, and the current should be maintained as a rule for about six to eight hours. It is well to have a galvanometer in the circuit to indicate the direction and strength of the current. It should be discontinued when the solution assumes a milky appearance, technically

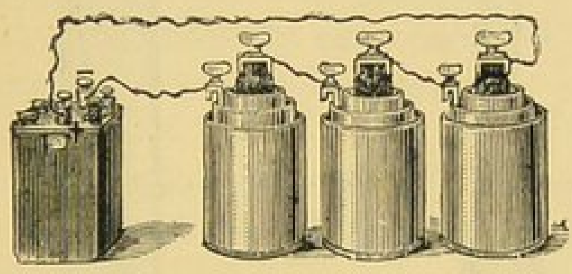


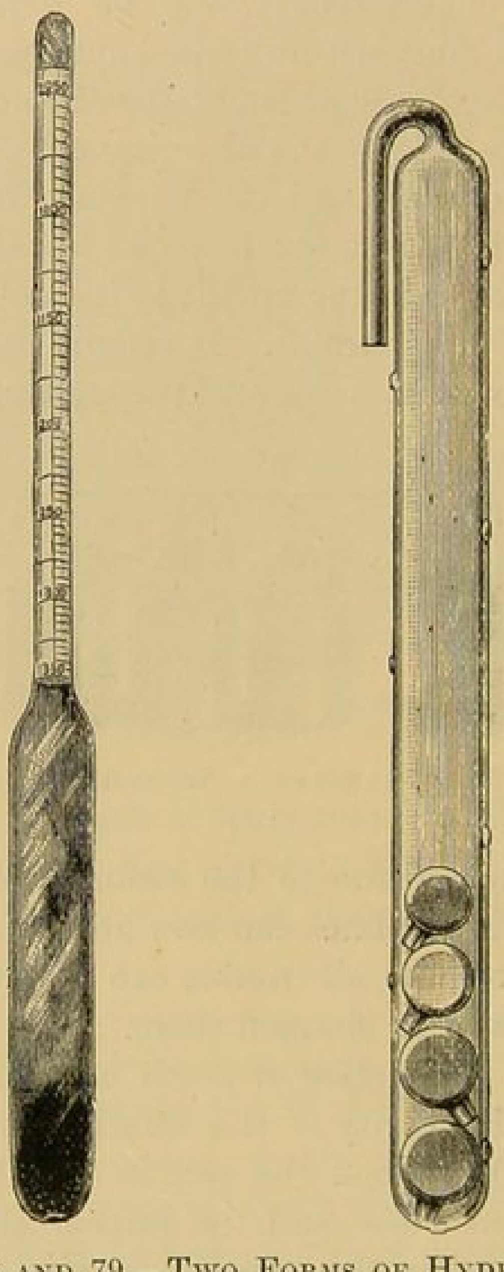
FIG. 77.—CHARGING A SECONDARY CELL.

boils—a phenomenon due to the evolution of free oxygen, of which the positive plates can now absorb no more. If a dynamo station be near, all trouble can be saved by sending the accumulators to be charged there.

The degree of exhaustion of a cell can be estimated by taking the specific gravity of the solution by a hydrometer (Figs. 78 and 79). When the cell is at exhaustion point this will be about 1·150, and the further the cell is from this point the higher the specific gravity will be, until, when the cell is fully charged, it should be at about 1·21.

Another method of ascertaining the strength of a cell would be to take its E. M. F. by a voltmeter (special form supplied by the storage companies). Great care should be taken not to exhaust the cell; if this occur, the plates become covered with white lead sulphate, which both increases the resistance and diminishes the capacity. The cell should therefore be recharged when the E. M. F. has fallen to 1·9, and the density to about 1·150.

Secondary cells are of most use to those medical men



FIGS. 78 AND 79.—TWO FORMS OF HYDROMETER.

who use the galvanic cautery and light; they are, by reason of their great weight and expense, unsuited for general electro-therapeutic work.

Their 'advantages' over primary batteries are:

That, in consequence of their high E. M. F. and very low internal resistance, they furnish a relatively very strong current.

That the current-strength remains steady until the cell is nearly exhausted, and is not subject to the rapid falling off which occurs in currents from most primary cells.

That the cell is always ready for action, for the zincs do not require to be lowered into the acid when a current is required, to be raised again immediately afterwards, as must be done with the bichromate of potash cells, the form of battery most used for cautery and light.

Some of their 'disadvantages' are:

Want of durability; the lead plates become disintegrated after a time.

Want of portability; they are very heavy, a small size for cautery weighing about fifty pounds.

Difficulty of recharging the cell one's self.

Care necessary to see that the cells do not become exhausted.

A word may be added here as to the 'capacity' of the cells, *i.e.*, the length of time during which they are able to yield a current. This is usually measured in ampère hours (the product of the number of ampères the cell can maintain into the number of hours during which it can maintain the ampères), and a good cell can be expected to yield about five ampère hours per pound weight of the plates. The more slowly the current is taken, the greater, as a rule, is the electrical efficiency. The greatest care should be taken to see that the cell is never, even temporarily, short-circuited; such treatment may buckle the plates and loosen the paste.

Choice of Batteries.

The nature of the various cells, their best arrangements, the accessories and faradic apparatus, have already been individually considered. It remains to say a word or two about their combination.

To be enabled to make a proper use of electricity in general practice, a medical man must have at least two or three different kinds of apparatus (excluding static machines).

1. A combined or separate galvanic and faradic battery

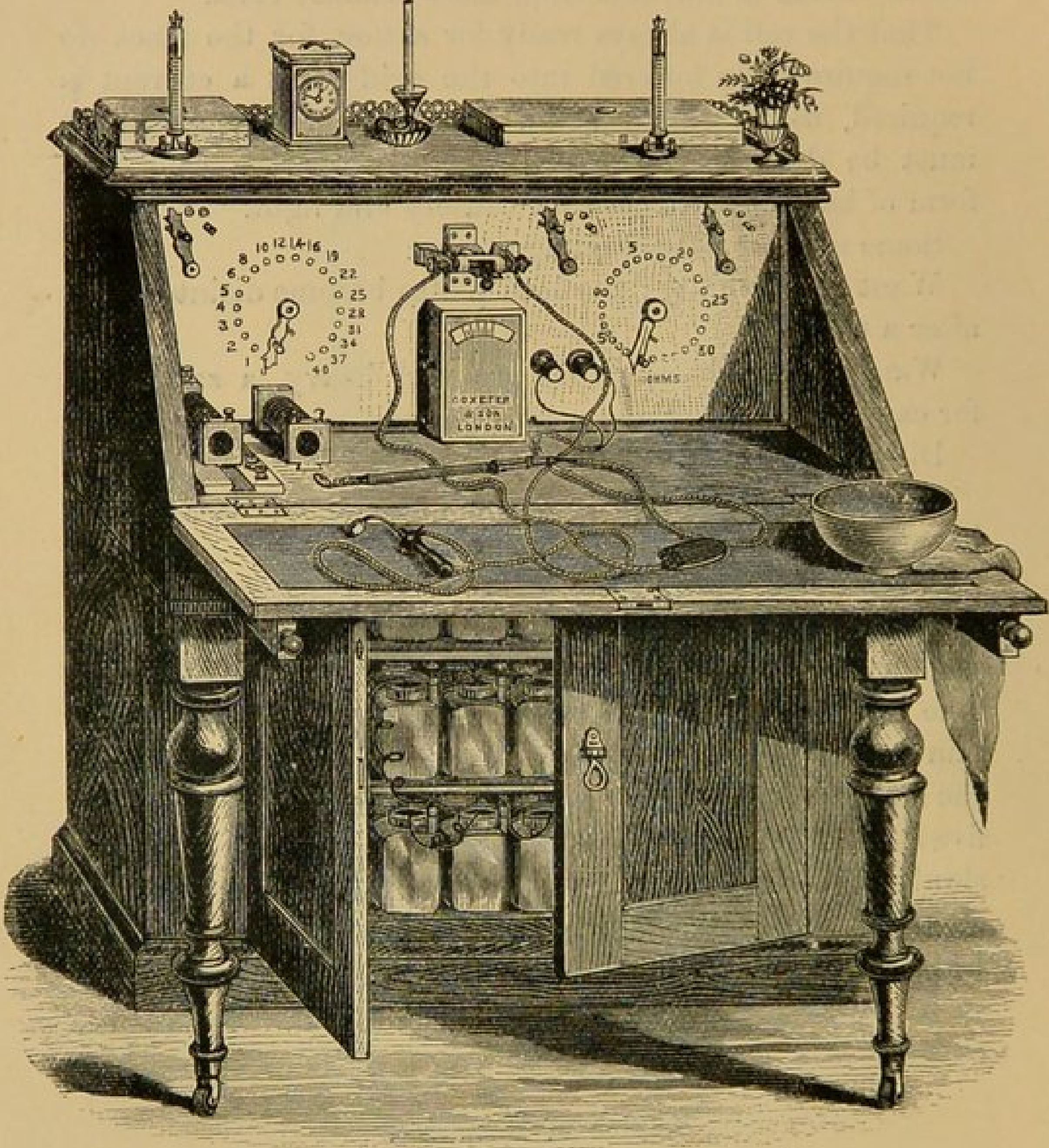


Fig. 80.—Electrical Cabinet.

that would serve for galvanization, electrolysis, electro-diagnosis and faradism.

2. A battery for cautery and light.

A 'universal' battery would be a great desideratum, but is, for the following reasons, at present practically unobtainable:

For galvanization we require thirty to fifty cells in series

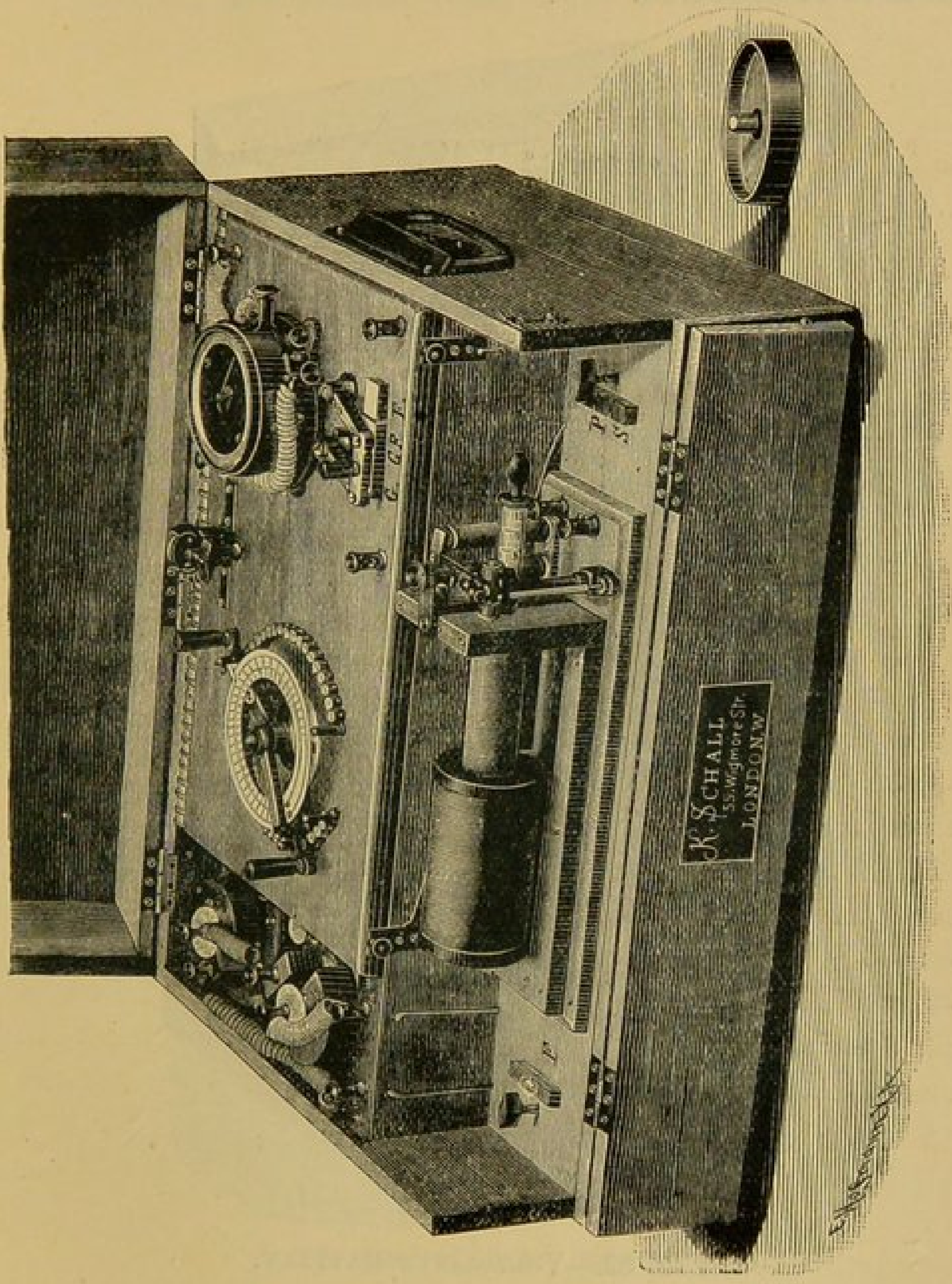


FIG. 81.—COMBINED PORTABLE GALVANIC AND FARADIC BATTERY.

(small or large), which do not run down when the zincs are left in the solution, and in which there are, therefore, no strong acids, and which require but little attention.

For cautery work we require two to six cells in parallel, and they must be 'large' and of energetic action, and must therefore contain strong excitants, so that the zincs must be withdrawn after each application, or they would continue to be dissolved.

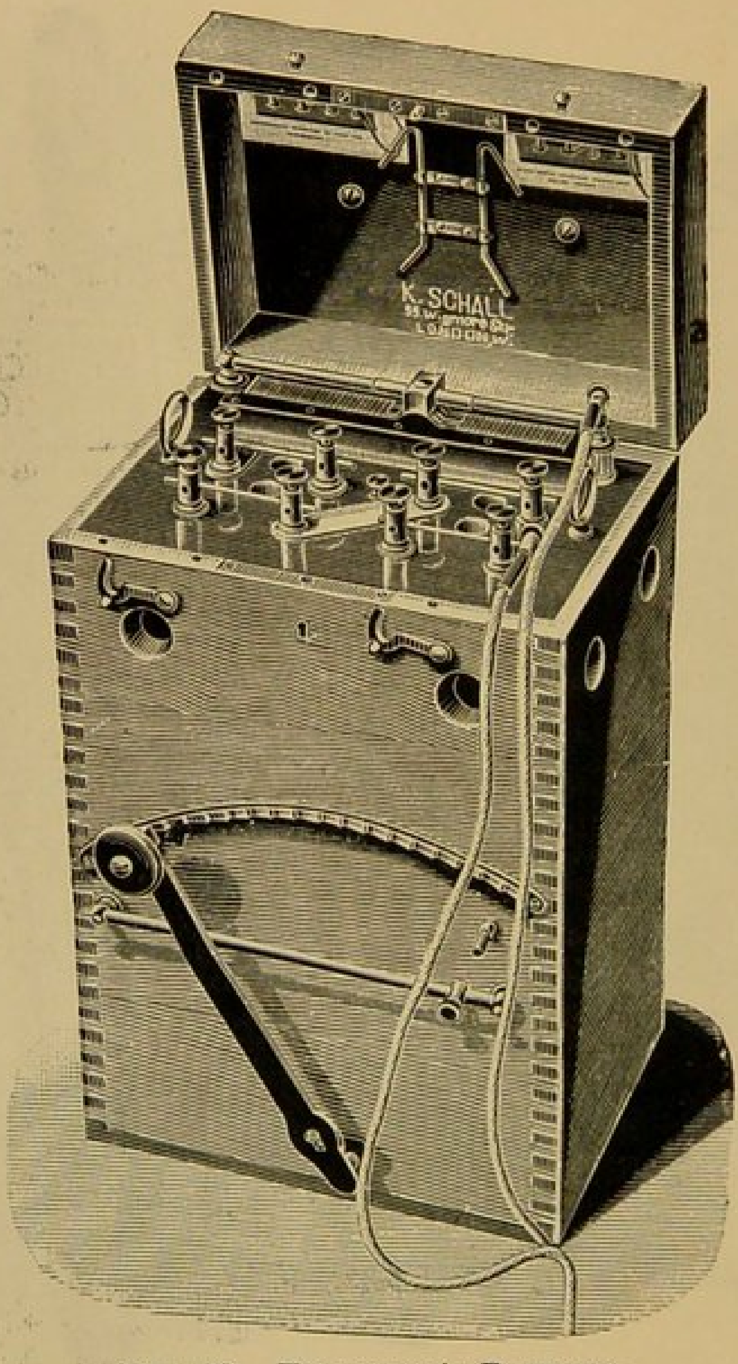


FIG. 82.—VOLTOLINI'S BATTERY.

There are, however, some cells which would, when fresh, answer either purpose. Thus a battery might be made up of thirty of the No. 2 size Hellesen, which would, if provided with a proper commutator, serve for a time all ends:

no zincs have to be withdrawn here, nor are there strong acids. They cannot, however, be depended upon to heat a cautery long.

Such an arrangement, then, might do for a house instal-

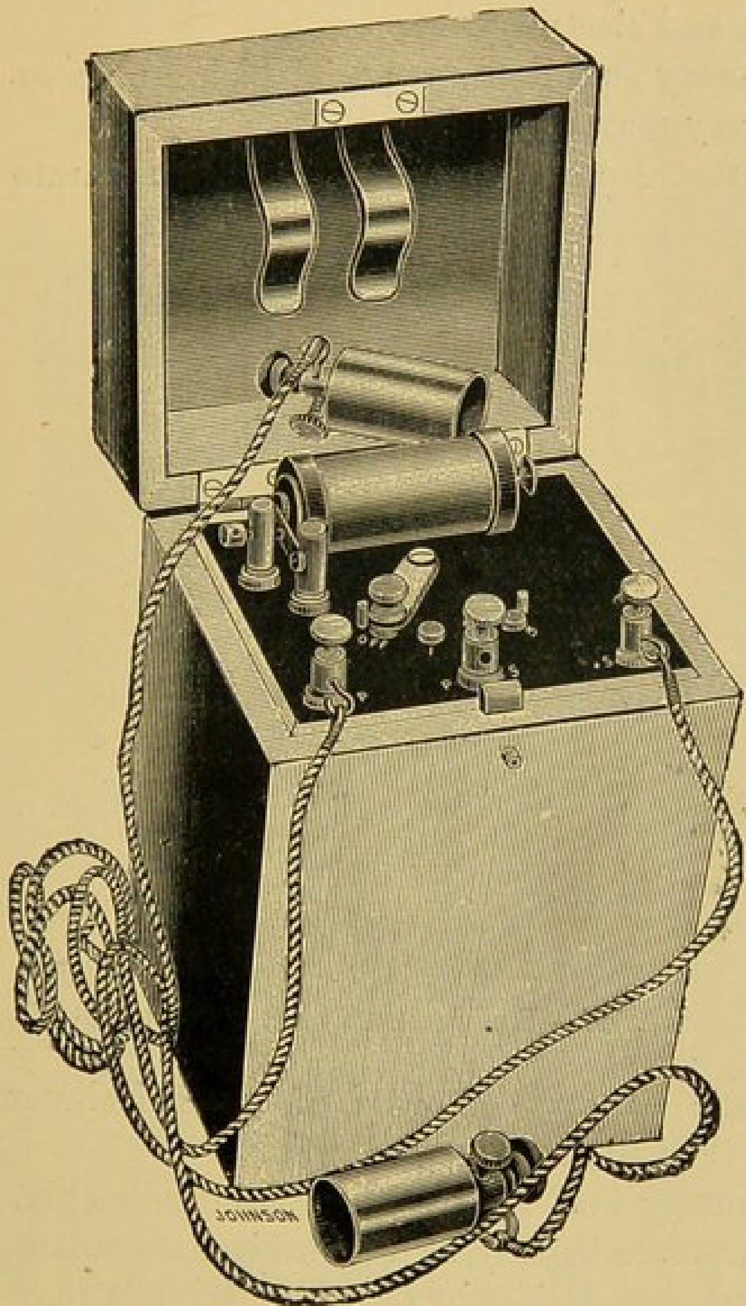


FIG. 83.—FARADIC BATTERY.

lation, but as each cell weighs 3 lb., a box containing sufficient for galvanism would weigh more than 100 lb., and certainly could not be called portable.

For a 'house installation,' forty to fifty large-size Leclanchés, combined with an induction coil to be worked either by a couple of the Leclanchés or by a separate bottle bichromate, and kept in a cupboard or placed within an electrical cabinet (Fig. 80), would probably be the most suitable and reliable battery for galvanism, faradism, electro-diagnosis, and electrolysis.

For cautery and light, a special bichromate or accumulator battery may be used.

For portable purposes, a combined or separate galvanic

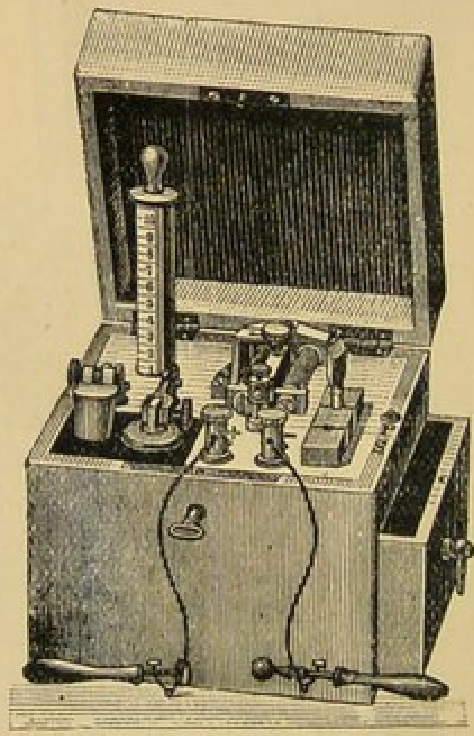


FIG. 84.—DR. SPAMER'S INDUCTION COIL.

and faradic battery composed of small Hellesens or Leclanchés (Fig. 81) is best.

For cautery and light, either Voltolini's (Fig. 82) portable bichromate battery, or a portable accumulator (perhaps the largest size Hellesens or other dry cells may be found in time to be sufficiently satisfactory).

Fig. 83 is that of a cheap faradic battery by Gent, of Leicester, consisting of four Leclanché cells, and an induction coil, with a collector for bringing one or more cells into action.

Fig. 84 is that of Dr. Spamer's induction coil.

Fig. 85 is that of Stoehrer's plunge battery for galvanism, electrolysis, and light, with a sledge collector and current-reverser.

It yields a strong current for a short period, and is

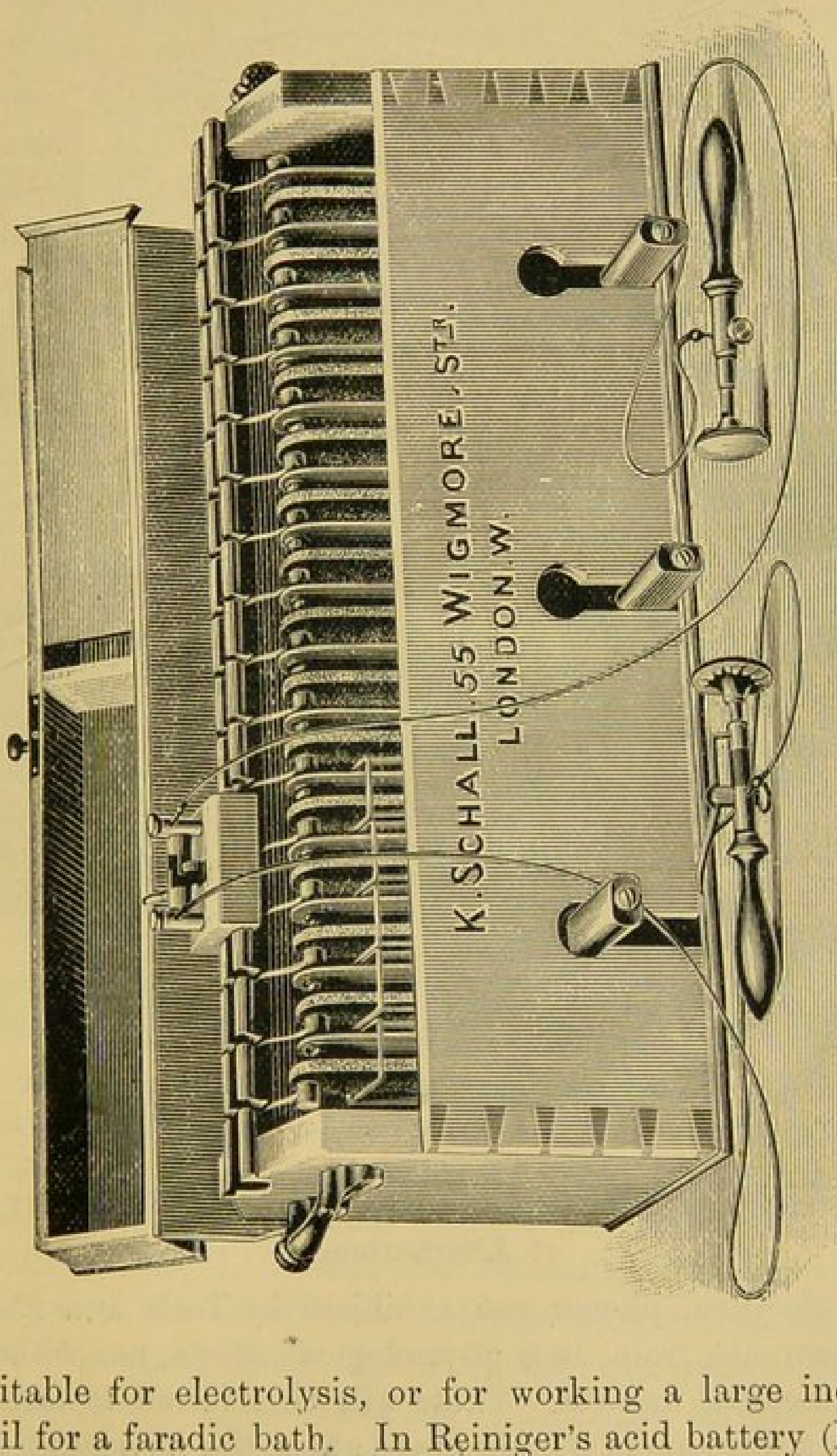


FIG. 85.—STOEHRER'S PLUNGE BATTERY.

suitable for electrolysis, or for working a large induction coil for a faradic bath. In Reiniger's acid battery (Fig. 86) the carbons and zincs are fused together so as to insure a good connection; the elements are easily renewed, and there are floats to prevent spilling.

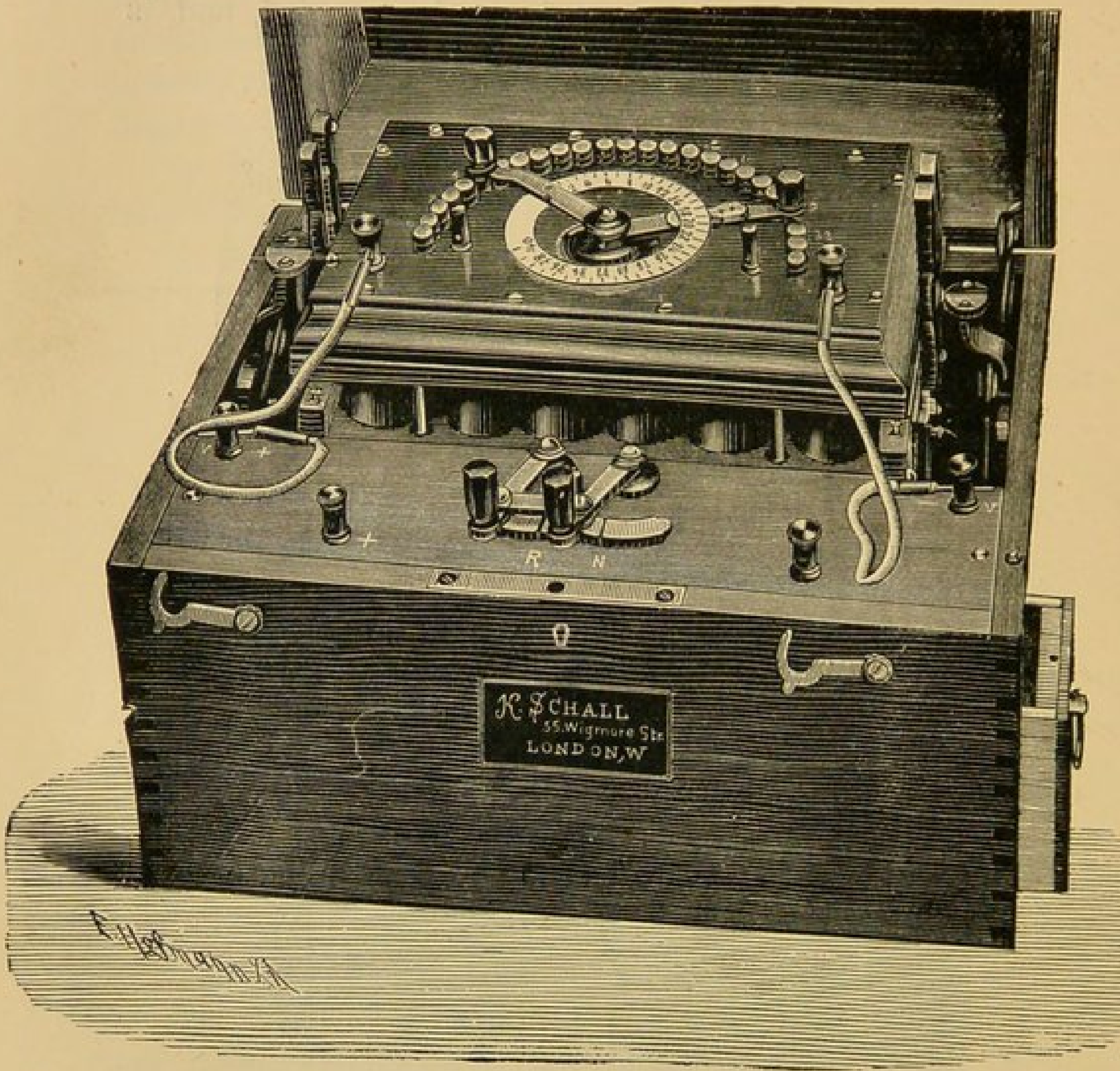


FIG. 86.—REINIGER'S BATTERY WITH AUTOMATIC PLUNGE APPARATUS.

Electricity of High Potential and of Great Frequency of Alternation.

The electrical phenomena exhibited by Tesla and Elihu Thompson are, from their physiological effects, not without much medical interest. These will be referred to farther on, but a few simple remarks here about the physics of the phenomena may be an advantage.

The essential differences between the current that Tesla uses and that furnished by an ordinary dynamo or induction coil, are that the alternations of his current are inconceivably rapid, and the E. M. F. exceedingly high. Thus the alternations produced by a good induction coil may be about 200 per second, and the E. M. F. from 500 to 20,000 volts; while the alternations of the current used by Tesla vary from about half a million to ten or more millions per second, and the E. M. F. from 100,000 to a million or more volts.

To produce these effects, Tesla makes use of an alternating current dynamo with a stationary armature about thirty inches in diameter, and provided with about 380 coils. A thin disc of iron carrying 380 magnets connected in series, and driven by a motor at 2,000 revolutions, generates a current of more than 13,000 alternations per second. This current is passed through an induction coil of high insulation (oil), in the circuit of the secondary wire of which is a battery of Leyden jars, which, by the oscillating character of their discharge, produce the enormous frequency of alternations.

Similar effects on a humble scale may be produced and studied by means of the following apparatus (Elihu Thompson).

To the secondary terminals of a large Ruhmkorff's coil (my own gives a six-inch spark) are attached thick, well-insulated wires, the one of which passes to the knob of a medium-size Leyden jar, and the other to its outer coating. The first wire is now carried on to terminate in the knob of a metal discharger; the second one is coiled to form a spiral of about ten turns, which is placed inside a glass tube, such as a lamp-chimney, around which a well-insulated fine wire is coiled. The thick wire, after traversing the glass tube, is attached to the other limb of the discharger (Fig. 87).

The lamp-chimney and enclosed wire-spiral are now immersed in a glass vessel half filled with petroleum; the extremities of the fine wire coiled upon the chimney are brought up to a convenient height in glass tubes; the latter can be corked at the bottom and then filled with petroleum so as to carry the insulation still further, for the glass by itself is of little use.

The induction coil should be fed by six or more accumulators or very large bichromate cells. The proper proportion to give the primary and secondary wires in the induction coil in the petroleum must be found by successive experiments.

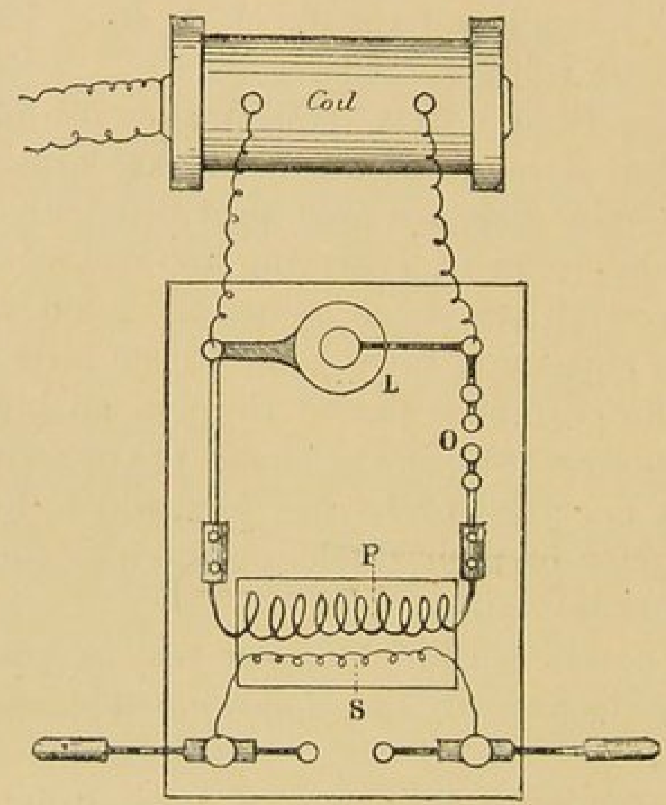


FIG. 87.—APPARATUS FOR PRODUCING ELECTRICITY OF HIGH POTENTIAL AND RAPID ALTERNATION.

L, Leyden jar ; O, discharger ; P, primary wire ; S, secondary wire.

My primary wire is No. 16, B. W. G., and has ten turns ; my secondary is of No. 30 silk-covered wire, and has about 100 turns, and between each turn is a fibre of silk. This can be omitted if the turns of the wire do not touch.

On passing the current from the cells through the Ruhmkorff's coil, a continuous series of loud and bright sparks will pass between the knobs of the discharger if they are at a proper distance apart (about $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch), while the ends of the fine secondary wires will glow and yield bright, crackling, lightning-like sparks from one to several inches in length. Vacuum tubes will glow if held merely in the neighbourhood of these wires. If one of the wires be attached to a metal plate, an extensive electro-magnetic field will be created, in any part of which a vacuum tube may be lighted. The current can be passed safely through the body; it scarcely excites the sensory nerves at all. Thus a vacuum tube held in one hand and at some distance from the apparatus will glow if the other hand be holding one of the secondary wires. Here the current is passing through the body to the vacuum tube and returning by the legs and ground, and by the air from the point of the vacuum tube. If a readier return path be offered the current along the tube, either by presenting it to a gaspipe, or by causing another person to grasp its other extremity, it will light more brilliantly. The current can be passed through a chain of three or more persons connected by vacuum tubes if the circuit be completed by the first and last persons holding the two terminals of the secondary wires.

The great frequency of the alternations of the current is due to the oscillating disruptive discharge of the Leyden jar. By no mechanical means could this frequency even be approached, a frequency which, under favourable circumstances, may reach many millions per second.

The high rate of potential obtained, 100,000 to one million or more volts, depending upon the ordinary laws governing induction coils, is raised principally by the extraordinary rapidity of the current changes.

PART II.

ELECTRO-PHYSIOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

PHYSIOLOGICAL EFFECTS OF ELECTRICITY.

The relations of electricity to the body are many, and but imperfectly understood. They may be arranged for study into the following groups:

Those that are purely physiological.

These that are purely electrolytic.

Those that are purely cataphoric, etc.

The first group comprises the study of the electrical effects spontaneously produced by the tissues of living creatures, and the stimulating, sedative, nutritive, etc., effects produced by the external application of electricity.

The natural electric phenomena, fully treated of in works on physiology, can only be summed up briefly here.

Natural Electrical Phenomena.

All living creatures are the seat of electrical manifestations, which appear to attain their greatest intensity in certain fishes, particularly in the torpedo. These phenomena have been especially studied in the nerves and muscles (the electrical organs of the torpedo appear to be analogous to muscles, but yielding electrical discharges in place of contractions), but it is almost certain that they are to be found in all tissues that are the seat of vital changes. The various chemical processes, the heat changes, and the mechanical variations of volume and surface, that are continually going on in the body, are sufficiently obvious sources of natural electricity. For their study a delicate astatic galvanometer and non-polarizable electrodes should be used.

The contact of any metal with moist tissue is sufficient to develop a current; the only conductor which does not, when used for this purpose, develop a difference of potential is the normal saline solution (0·6 solution of NaCl). Dubois-Reymond's electrode consists of a thoroughly amalgamated zinc wire dipping into a saturated solution of zinc sulphate enclosed in a tube, whose lower end is filled with a plug of modeller's clay, moistened with the saline solution. D'Arsonval's electrode consists of a silver wire, surrounded with chloride of silver, dipping into the saline solution, which is contained in a tube drawn out at one end into a point.

Cutaneous Currents.

Tarchanoff has studied in a series of careful experiments the electrical conditions of the healthy skin. One non-polarizable electrode is placed upon a part of the skin that is rich in sweat-glands (palm of the hand, plantar surface of foot, etc.), the other is placed on a part not so provided (outer surface of arms, etc.). These are put into circuit with a very delicate galvanometer. Provided the patient is absolutely tranquil and at rest in both body and mind, and that the room is also perfectly quiet, no current is observed. If he be gently tickled or stroked by a brush or feather, it matters not where, a cutaneous current will develop after a latent period of two or three seconds, passing in the external circuit from the path that is less rich in sweat-glands to the part that is more rich. The palm, therefore, becomes negative to the outer surface of the arm. The current continues for some minutes. Mental emotion and intellectual exercises, especially mathematical, produce the same effects; so, too, does muscular movement, however slight or far removed. The movement of a toe produces a current in the hand, so that it would seem that it is not the muscular movement so much as the mental effort resulting in the motor discharge that is the cause of the cutaneous current.

Muscle and Nerve Currents.

The principal electrical phenomena that have been observed in the muscles and nerves can be divided into two classes :—

1. Continuous currents, occurring during repose.
2. Intermittent currents, occurring during activity.

I.—Continuous Currents.

If the longitudinal surface of a fresh piece of living muscle be connected by a conductor with the base (transverse section or tendon), with a delicate galvanometer in the circuit, impolarizable electrodes being employed, a weak current will be found to be passing from the former to the latter. The lateral (longitudinal) surface is therefore positive to the transverse section. A muscle might, therefore, be regarded as a galvanic cell; its lateral surface forming its + pole and its tendon its − pole.

The equator of the lateral surface (the point midway between the two ends) exhibits the highest potential (is most +), the centre of the transverse section exhibits the lowest potential (is most −); the strongest current is therefore to be obtained by connecting these two points. Should, however, the current be difficult to obtain, or should it fall off, it can be temporarily renewed by making a fresh transverse section.

A fresh nerve yields a similar current; its longitudinal surface is positive to its transverse section. The E. M. F. of the muscle current is about 0·05 volt, and of the nerve about 0·025 volt.

Physiologists are not yet agreed whether these currents really exist in the normal uninjured tissues. The surfaces of an untouched muscle would appear to exhibit no potential difference, and the fact that the current can be renewed by making fresh transverse sections supports Hermann's view, that the currents of repose are due entirely to alterations produced in the tissue by its removal from the body; that whenever a portion of a muscle is dying, it becomes negative to the living part. After death of the muscle the currents cannot be obtained.

II.—Intermittent Currents.

The intermittent currents occurring before and during a contraction (negative variation of Dubois-Reymond) can be shown as follows. The existence of a current of repose having been observed in a muscle prepared as in the last experiment, the muscle is stimulated (chemically, mechanically or electrically); the needle of the galvanometer will now return towards zero, and remain there until the contraction is over, *i.e.*, the previously observed current of repose will experience a diminution. This sudden variation in the current strength can be made to stimulate another muscle (Matteuci).

The same phenomenon can be observed in a nerve.

The current of action appears to obey the following laws:—

1. It appears immediately before the contraction of the muscle (in the latent period), or along with the contraction (Burdon Sanderson).

2. The point stimulated (from which the contraction starts) becomes negative to the rest of the muscle.

3. The negative wave travels at the same rate as the muscular wave.

4. In the nerve it travels at the same rate as the nervous impulse.

5. It lasts as long as the wave of contraction.

6. It never surpasses in strength the current of repose.

Meissner has lately observed that a positive wave is occasioned by mechanically stretching a muscle.

The explanation of the production of the muscle-current is much disputed.

Dubois-Reymond has suggested that a muscle may be considered to be composed of molecules, each of which has two negative ends and a positive equator; when these are arranged in proper order the current of repose is present, while a partial rotation sets up the current of action. (Compare theory of magnetism.)

D'Arsonval considers the current of action to be due to the electro-capillary forces investigated by Lippmann; all mechanical deformations, however feeble or rapid, modify the electrical potential; before a muscle contracts an internal molecular change occurs which alters the surface tension and sets up a difference of potential. Thus it is easy to construct artificial muscles (of thin indiarubber tubes divided by porous discs into compartments, the latter containing mercury and acidulated water) which will yield, accordingly as they are stretched or contracted, currents of opposite E. M. F. In this way the negative variation on contraction and the positive variation on extension can be explained.

The electrical discharges of the torpedo would appear to be of the nature of currents of action.

The passage of a constant current through a nerve is accompanied by certain variations in its own continuous currents of repose. These variations are termed electrotonic currents.

The effects produced by the external application of electricity differ according to whether they are obtained by the physiologist on exsected or exposed nerve and muscle preparations, or by the physician through the skin on normal and uninjured tissues. The former, by careful isolation and preparation, and by the direct application of his electrodes, can ensure that the whole of his current is passing through the structure, and can thus obtain definite results; but the latter has no means of calculating what proportion of his current is traversing the part he may desire to affect.

We have to consider the effects of:

Static electricity.
Galvanic currents.
Faradic currents.
Alternating currents.
Electricity of high potential and rapid oscillation.

Static Electricity.

But little is known about the physiological effects of this form of electricity. Suppose a patient placed upon an insulating stool, and connected with one of the poles of a working Wimshurst machine, he will become charged with electricity of high potential—10,000 to 50,000 volts, which will gradually escape from him through the air; a current of very small amount, perhaps about the $\frac{1}{100000}$ of an ampère, is passing through him. So long as he is not approached by a conductor, the only sensation he will experience will be a curious cutaneous one which has been compared to the touch of a cobweb; if the charge be a strong one, some of his hairs will stand upright. Should a metal point be brought near him, a current or spray of air will be felt opposite to it. If a metal ball be substituted, sparks will be drawn (even through the thickest parts of his clothing); these cause a burning and tingling sensation, and if strong will produce muscular contractions. These effects are more marked when the patient is charged negatively than they are when he is charged positively. The negative charge is the more irritating and stimulating. The electrical breeze (*souffle*) is more stimulating than the insulated static charge (*bain statique*), but is surpassed by the sparks.

We have at last something more substantial and scientific to go upon than the ordinary vague statements of patients and partisans, for from a number of careful experiments M. D'Arsonval has recently made, on men and animals, he concludes that the static charge (*bain statique*) always slightly augments the respiratory blood changes (the

10

measurements being made by the mercurial pump and spectroscope); and that in a séance of twenty minutes the respiratory capacity of the blood is increased from $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{6}$.

A working static machine always produces ozone, and some have attributed the trophic effects observed to this; on the other hand, it has been shown that in animals enclosed in chambers filled with electrified (ozonized) air, no stimulating or trophic effects are observed, but that, on the contrary, the respiratory changes are diminished by the presence of nitrous products (especially nitric acid), also formed by the electrical spark in traversing atmospheric air. Further, Larat and Gautier subjected phthisical, anæmic, and emphysematous patients to an atmosphere rich in such ozone without obtaining any improvement; on the contrary, the treatment increased their coughs at first.

CHAPTER II.

GALVANIC ELECTRICITY.

If the electrodes of a galvanic battery be laid upon a prepared muscle (gastrocnemius of a frog), and the circuit be closed and then opened, it is found that the muscle contracts both at the closing and opening, but that it also remains contracted during the flow. The latter is termed the galvanotonic contraction.

Place the electrodes upon the motor nerve, and close and open. The muscle will now contract at the closing and opening, but will remain quiescent during the constant flow. The opening and closing contractions are therefore momentary. The muscle can, however, be made to contract during the constant flow if the current strength be suddenly varied, because that would be equivalent to making or breaking a fresh current or part of the original one; but if the current strength be slowly varied, no contraction will occur.

The continued steady flow of a current through a muscle therefore stimulates it. The continued steady flow of a current through a motor nerve does not stimulate the muscle.

Electrotonus.

During the passage of such a current, however, the excitability of the nerve is modified. Near (both on the distal and proximal sides, extrapolar and interpolar areas) the positive electrode it undergoes a diminution—'anelectrotonus'; near the negative electrode it becomes increased

—'katelectrotonus.' This law holds good whatever form of stimulation be employed to test the excitability with. It is of great importance in these experiments to use a stimulus of absolutely uniform force; the discharge of a condenser of standard capacity seems to be the most suitable. D'Arsonval discharges the condenser into the primary of an induction coil (without a magnet), and uses the alternating current induced in the secondary as the stimulus. Polarization is thus completely avoided, together with the fatigue that results from it. Between the two electrodes there must be a point where the excitability is unaltered, the neutral point, and this is nearer the anode with a weak current, and near the kathode with a strong current; with a weak current the greater part of the inter-polar area is rendered more excitable; with a strong current less excitable.

Further, the conducting power of the nerve is diminished in the anelectrotonic area, and may by sufficiently strong currents be completely suppressed (physiological section).

We have seen (by the contraction of the muscle) that the nerve is stimulated at both closing and opening. This stimulation occurs at the 'kathode' when the current is 'closed,' and at the 'anode' when the current is 'opened.' When the circuit is closed, katelectrotonus becomes established near the kathode, and anelectrotonus near the anode; but the nerve is stimulated at the kathode when the current is closed; hence we may suppose that the appearance of katelectrotonus (increased excitability) acts as a stimulus.

The nerve is also stimulated at opening, but at the anode; hence we may suppose that it is the disappearance of anelectrotonus (diminished excitability) that acts as the stimulus. Further, the stimulation obtained at the kathode on closing is more powerful than that obtained at the anode on opening—*i.e.*, the appearance of katelectrotonus is a stronger stimulus than the disappearance of anelectrotonus. These laws have been established by Pflüger.

We see, then, that the nerve tissue is stimulated when it is made more excitable—that is to say, when either katelectrotonus is established or anelectrotonus is removed.

It was mentioned that one effect of the current was to diminish, or even suppress, the physiological conductivity of the nerve around the positive pole. A consequence of this is that with currents sufficiently strong the kathodal closing excitation may not be able to reach the muscle, if the anode lie between them, and we may be able to obtain a better contraction with a weak current than with a strong one.

The phenomena of electrotonus have been ascribed to the polarization which a constant current produces. Acids are liberated at the anode and alkalies at the kathode, between the axis-cylinder, and the white substance of Schwann (myelin). The phenomena are much less marked in nerves that have no myelin.

Do the same laws hold for the percutaneous galvanization of the human body? The following experiment will best answer this question.

With a milliampère meter, a current reverser, and interrupter in circuit, place a large electrode, the positive one or anode, on a neutral spot such as the sternum, and a small button electrode, the kathode, on a superficial nerve such as the ulnar at the elbow, having first thoroughly moistened the skin. Throw several cells slowly into circuit: no contraction will be obtained. Now open and close: a contraction will probably be obtained at closing; if not, slowly increase the strength of the current by throwing in more cells, opening and closing between each accession of strength. It will be found if the tissues are healthy that a contraction will first be obtained on closing, a momentary contraction that does not persist during the steady flow of the current.

Diminish the current-strength, watching the milliampère meter until this closing kathodic contraction is only just visible. Now reverse the current so as to make the peripheral electrode the anode, and open and close again: no contraction will follow. We are, therefore, justified in saying that a kathodal closing contraction can, *cæteris* *paribus*, be obtained with a weaker current than can an anodal opening or closing one. Keeping the anode over the ulnar, gradually increase the strength of the current, repeatedly opening and closing, until a contraction is obtained; this may occur either when the current is opened or closed. Again reverse the current and close, and a stronger contraction will follow. Hence, with the same strength of current, the kathodal closing contraction is stronger than the anodal opening or closing one.

With the kathode still in position, increase the strength of the current, regularly opening and closing, until a contraction on opening is also obtained. A far stronger current will be required for this, and the pain experienced may prevent its being reached. It will be found further, as the current-strength increases, that the muscles tend to remain permanently contracted during the flow; this occurs first with the kathode over the nerve.

The law of stimulation of healthy human nerves is, therefore, as follows:

No muscular contraction is caused by the steady flow of a current (of moderate strength), or by the slow increase or decrease of such a current.

Muscular contraction is obtained most easily (with the weakest current) when the circuit is closed with the kathode over the nerve; a stronger current is required to yield a contraction (and this may be either at opening or closing, or at both) when the anode is in this position; and a still stronger one to give a contraction at opening with the kathode.

The contractions all increase at first in amplitude directly with the strength of the current, so that when the anodal contraction is obtained, the kathodal closing contraction is greater than it was at first, to grow still more, if the current-strength be pushed sufficiently to give a kathodic opening contraction; but the muscles may at this stage have passed into a permanently contracted state. The order in which these contractions occur is commonly tabulated in the following way:

Weak current, 1 to 3 m.a., K.C.C.;
Stronger current, 3 to 15 m.a., K.C.Ć., A.C.C., A.O.C.;
Stronger current, 10 to 25 m.a., K.Ć.Ć., A.C.Ć., A.O.Ć., K.O.C.;

where K. stands for kathodal, A. for anodal, C.C. for closing contraction, and O.C. for opening contraction. The dashes indicate the strength of the contractions.

Compare these results with the physiologist's. He obtains K.C.C. and A.O.C., while we obtain A.C.C. and K.O.C. in addition, K.C.C. being, under both conditions, the strongest stimulus.

The reason for this is doubtless to be found in the different conditions under which the experiments are conducted. If a nerve be exsected and isolated, the whole current must go through it, the point at which the current enters it becoming its positive, and the point at which it leaves it becoming its negative, pole, the former passing into an anelectrotonic state, and the latter into a katelectrotonic state.

A very different condition prevails in the human body. We are, in the first place, quite unable to tell what proportion of our current is passing through the nerve; and, secondly, the polar effects are much more complicated. When the current has passed through the skin, it will, *cæteris paribus*, according to Ohm's law, seek the shortest path between the two electrodes, choosing for its conveyance, and according to the law of shunts (p. 86), those tissues which are the best conductors (offer the least resistance), and, as the resistance of a conductor depends both upon the specific resistance and upon the area of cross section, it will naturally flow mainly through the muscles; for these have both less specific resistance than the nerves and bone, and are comparatively very much larger in area of cross-section. But a very small amount of current, if any, will therefore flow along the nerve, the larger part, if the nerve be close to the surface, and immediately beneath the electrode, leaving it almost at once to diffuse itself through the surrounding better conductors.

But we have seen that the point at which a current enters a conductor is the anode of the conductor, and the point at which it leaves, the kathode; the nerve therefore has both an anodal and a kathodal area in immediate

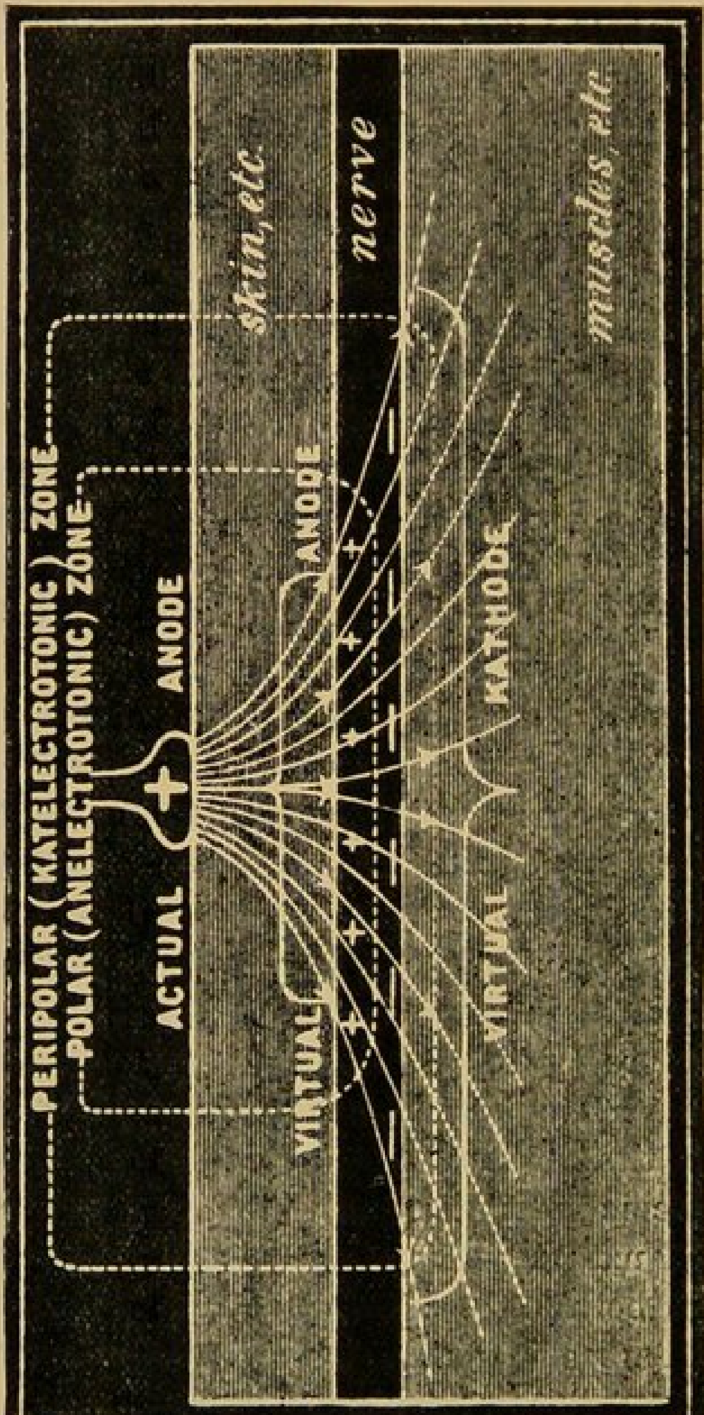


Fig. 88.—Polar and Peripolar Zones (De Watteville).

proximity to one another (Figs. 88 and 89), and should the other electrode be also placed over the nerve, there will be also two virtual electrodes applied to it, and hence the nerve will possess four virtual electrodes instead of the two in the physiological experiment. (De Watteville, 'Med. Elect.,' p. 107.)

Take the first case only, and suppose the anode to be applied directly over a superficial nerve, and the kathode over the sternum; then the current, entering the nerve beneath the electrode, will produce an anelectrotonic area there, and, leaving it on the other side distant from the electrode, will set up a katelectrotonic area there. The two areas of the physiologist are thus present, and in close proximity to one another; but the physiologist obtains a contraction at closing at the kathode, and at opening at the anode, respectively. But we also obtain contractions at

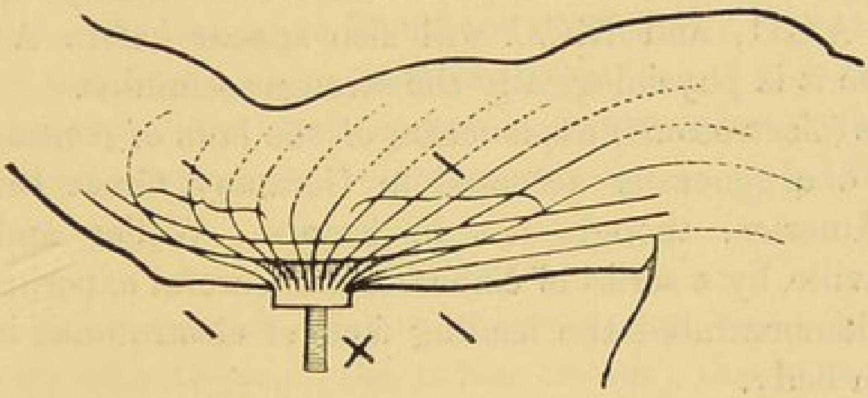


FIG. 89.—ANODAL AND KATHODAL AREAS ON ULNAR NERVE (De Watteville).

opening and closing, no matter which electrode we may be using, because we virtually have both electrodes applied in close proximity to each other to the one nerve. Suppose we close with the anode in position, then the side of the nerve nearest to us becomes anelectrotonic, which does not stimulate; but the other side becomes katelectrotonic, which does stimulate; hence we obtain a contraction, which we term A.C.C.

If we open, then the area of the nerve farthest from the electrode returns to normal excitability (disappearance of katelectrotonus), which does not stimulate; but the area nearest to the electrode, which was anelectrotonic (in a condition of lessened excitability), now returns to normal. That is to say, we have a disappearance of anelectrotonus, which does stimulate. Similarly, with the kathode in position, katelectrotonus becomes established on closing on the near side, and anelectronus on the far side, of the nerve; hence a contraction occurs from the appearance of katelectrotonus. On opening, katelectrotonus disappears on one side and anelectrotonus on the other; and the disappearance of anelectrotonus is the stimulus.

Further, as the effect of the current depends largely upon its concentration or density, and as this must, *cæteris paribus*, be greatest on the side nearest the electrode, the establishment of katelectrotonus on that side of the nerve will be a stronger stimulus than the establishment of katelectrotonus on the other side; *i.e.*, K.C.C. will always appear before A.C.C., and K.C.C. will also appear before A.O.C., because it is physiologically the stronger stimulus.

This (electrotonic) explanation of the laws of contraction is the one generally accepted in Germany, Great Britain, and America, though not in France. Waller and De Watteville, by a series of elaborate and careful experiments, have demonstrated the leading facts of electrotonus in the human body.

It has already been remarked that the degree of stimulation obtained varies with the current-strength. This is only partially true. Chauveau has shown, using curves to indicate his results, that, with closing shocks, the amount of stimulation obtained with the kathode at first grows with the strength of the current, then remains stationary, and may sometimes decrease; the degree of stimulation obtained with the anode, however, regularly increases with the current, and therefore overtakes and surpasses that obtained with the kathode. There is, then, a neutral point, where both kathode and anode equally stimulate. With opening shocks the results are the reverse. The anodal opening is the first to appear, and the degree of current-strength necessary to equalize the kathodal and anodal closing stimulations is usually the signal of its appearance.

These laws hold for both men and animals.

The Striped Muscles.

Turning now to the voluntary muscles, we find that we obtain by direct stimulation of them analogous contractions to those obtained by stimulation of the nerve; thus, K.C.C. is the first to appear, and the opening contraction is anodal. It is probable that the muscles are stimulated through their intramuscular nerve supply (*vide* 'Motor Points').

The Unstriped Muscles.

The involuntary muscles obey the same laws, but are more sluggish in reacting, and do not at once relax after the cessation of the current; requiring a stimulus of long duration, they react more readily to galvanism than to faradism. This is of importance in the treatment of constipation. According to Beard and Rockwell ('Med. Elect.,' p. 162), the anode is the stronger stimulus; if this be the case, their reactions would appear to be somewhat analogous to those of degenerated voluntary muscles. (*Vide* 'R. D.,' p. 204.)

Sensory Nerves.

The polar reactions of the sensory nerves seem to be in harmony with those of the motor nerves; the kathode is the strongest stimulus at closing, and the anode at opening; but as the sensations experienced are of a mixed and continuous character if the current be strong, and due to various causes (the actions of the acids and alkalies liberated at the poles being the most important), some confusion still exists. It is stated that with weak currents the anode is the stronger stimulus, with larger currents the kathode.

Nerves of Special Sense.

The reactions of the nerves of special sense yield interesting results. They respond better to stimuli of some duration, and therefore better to galvanism than to faradism. This response consists in a manifestation of their specific sensation; the optic nerve responds with a sensation of white or coloured light, the auditory nerve with one of sound, etc.

The 'optic' nerve is exceedingly easily stimulated; the interruptions of a galvanic current anywhere in its neighbourhood are sufficient.

If one pole be lightly pressed upon the closed eyelid, and the other be upon the sternum, or nape of the neck, the interruptions of a very weak current (1 to 3 m.a.) will stimulate it, and it will be found to react to both kathodic and anodic makes and breaks. Attempts have been made to classify the light and colour sensations obtained; thus it is said that K.C. and A.O. produce for one individual the same sensations, and that these differ from those obtained at K.O. and A.C.: the latter also produce identical sensations. If an individual experience a sensation of a reddish light with K.C., he will experience the same with A.O., but some other with K.O. and A.C.

An analogy can thus be drawn between these results and those obtained with the motor nerves, which suggests that the former also depend upon the actual or virtual position of the exciting electrode.

The 'auditory' nerve may be stimulated either by filling one ear with tepid water, and dipping a suitable wire electrode into it, with the head inclined to one side and resting on a cushion, or the exciting electrode may be placed just in front of the ear: the indifferent electrode may be on the nape of the neck. It will react only to K.C. and A.O., and the nature of the sound produced varies with the individual; it may be of a buzzing, humming, or whistling character. K.C. is, as usual, the strongest stimulus, and the sound produced may persist for some little time. Owing to the giddiness produced by the application of the current to the side of the head, the reactions are difficult to obtain. The complete formula of the auditory nerve therefore is:

K.C. - - -	Loud sound.
K.D. - - -	Sound persists for a time.
K.O. - - -	No sound.
A.C. - - -	" "
A.D. - - -	" "
A.O. - - -	Short weak sound.

The 'gustatory' nerve, like the optic, is easily stimulated. Place the electrodes on either cheek, and pass a moderate current; the sensation on the side of the anode will be the stronger, and of a metallic nature. On the kathodic side the sensation is feebler, and of a saltish nature. The sensations persist during the passage of the current.

The Brain.

The sensations produced by the passage of a current through the head vary with the position of the electrodes.

Let the inactive large electrode (K) be upon the abdomen, and the active one upon the forehead. Pass a current of about 5 m.a. Two sensations will be felt—a burning and tingling one beneath the electrode, and a dull heavy ache about the vertex; move the electrode slowly in the longitudinal direction over the vertex, occiput, and down to the cervical region. Little or no giddiness will be felt in any situation, and the current can be raised in strength (to about 10 m.a.) after leaving the forehead. The dull pain will continue until the occiput is reached. As the electrode leaves the occiput, a swallowing motion will be induced, and the galvanic taste felt.

Now place the electrode over the mastoid process; giddiness, with a tendency to fall to one side, is at once experienced. The falling sensation, if both electrodes be on the mastoid processes, is from the kathode on closing, and towards it on opening. Great care should be taken not to interrupt without due precautions galvanic currents applied to the head, for if this be incautiously done, the unpleasant sensations become greatly intensified.

It will have been noticed that galvanic currents, as a rule, only stimulate at opening and closing, and at sudden increases and decreases in the current-strength; that is to say, the tissues are especially excited by changes in the potential. This is best exemplified by the motor nerves, which in this respect resemble the secondary wire of an induction coil. Thus both are excited at closing and opening, and at variations in the potential, but remain quiescent during the steady flow; moreover, within certain limits the more suddenly the changes in potential are brought about, the greater is in both cases the degree of excitement induced. The elements to be considered in an electrical stimulus are:

(*a*) The current-strength.
(*b*) The difference of potential.
(*c*) The duration.

The nerves appear to be excited principally by the rapidity and the amount of the variation of potential; the muscles by stimuli of longer duration and greater current-strength.

CHAPTER III.

ELECTROLYSIS.

We have already seen that when a continuous direct current is passed through an electrolyte the latter is decomposed. What constitutes an electrolyte? Is the human body one?

An electrolyte is a compound substance which conducts electricity by virtue of simultaneous chemical decomposition. A metallic conductor undergoes no chemical decomposition or visible change during the passage of a current; it may be heated, but that is all. Whether it is ever possible for an electrolyte to conduct without undergoing decomposition is a question that is not yet settled. The process of electrolysis may be contrasted with the action that goes on in a galvanic cell; in the latter we obtain an electrical current by chemical combinations; in the former we produce chemical decomposition and separation by means of an electrical current. Yet the two run into each other, for in the galvanic cell we also have electrolysis and the liberation of gases, and in the electrolysis vessel the separation of the ions leads to a polarization current.

The chief electrolytes are aqueous solutions of salts, acids, and bases. When a current passes through an electrolyte, the particles of which the solution is composed (which are believed to be already in more or less of a dissociated condition) are driven in opposite directions; some move to the positive pole (anode), and some to the negative pole (kathode). The anode is the pole by which the current enters, and the kathode is the pole by which it leaves.

The moving particles are called the 'ions,' and those which go to the anode are the 'anions,' and those which go to the kathode are the 'kations.'

The anions are also termed electro-negative, because they appear to be attracted to the positive pole, and the kations are for a like reason termed electro-positive. The acid radicals or elements, such as oxygen, sulphur, chlorine, bromine, iodine, and sulphion move from the kathode to the anode, and are not liberated until they reach the surface of the electrode. They constitute the anions, the hydrogen of the acids, and the metals and metallic radicals of the salts and bases; *e.g.*, potassium, sodium, zinc and copper, move from the anode to the kathode, and appear only at the negative electrode. They are the kations. Oxygen is the most electro-negative, and cæsium, rubidium, and potassium the most electro-positive. The same ion may at one time figure as an anion, and at another as a kation, according to the polarity of the ion to which it may be united.

The following is a list of the commoner elementary substances arranged in an electro-chemical series.

Electro-negative.	*Electro-positive.*
Oxygen.	Hydrogen.
Fluorine.	Gold.
Sulphur.	Platinum.
Nitrogen.	Silver.
Chlorine.	Mercury.
Bromine.	Copper.
Iodine.	Iron.
Phosphorus.	Zinc.
Arsenic.	Manganese.
Carbon.	Magnesium.
Silicon.	Calcium.
	Barium.
	Sodium.
	Potassium.
	Cæsium.

Each of these is electro-negative to the one following it, but electro-positive to the one preceding it.

In the electrolysis of acidulated water with platinum electrodes, the hydrogen passes with and conveys the positive electricity to the kathode, and is there set free. The sulphion (SO_4) conveys negative electricity to the anode, decomposes the water there, reproducing sulphuric acid, and setting oxygen free (*vide* 'Voltameter,' p. 77). Fig. 90 is that of the arrangement for obtaining the two gases separately. There is twice as much gas in the one tube as in the other, because two volumes of hydrogen are liberated for one of oxygen (H_2O); owing, however, to the oxygen being more soluble in water than the hydrogen, and to its containing a small amount of ozone, the proportion is not quite accurate. If sodium chloride be the solution, the

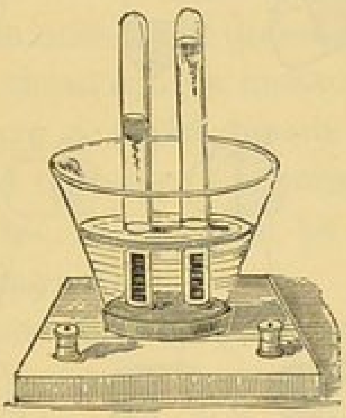


FIG. 90.—ELECTROLYSIS APPARATUS.

sodium will pass to the kathode, and the chlorine to the anode.

Put generally, we obtain oxygen and acids at the anode, and hydrogen and alkalies at the kathode. Between the electrodes no change can be detected. In explanation of this phenomenon the following theory, first propounded by Grotthuss, and modified by Clausius, is the one usually accepted.

Theory of Grotthuss and Clausius.

The greater number of the particles in an electrolyte exist in a dissociated condition; they exist as ions, and are, before the current is passed, arranged and moving about in every conceivable manner (Fig. 91). When a current is passed they become arranged in a definite order, the anions being directed towards the positive pole, and the kations towards the negative pole (Fig. 91). Suppose we are dealing with dilute sulphuric acid : the current turns the hydrogen towards the kathode, and the sulphion towards the anode; these then commence to migrate to their respective poles, but the molecule sulphion, immediately meeting with a molecule of hydrogen, which is migrating in the opposite direction, recombines with it, and in a corresponding way an interchange of partners goes on all along the line (Fig. 91), but the molecules nearest to the

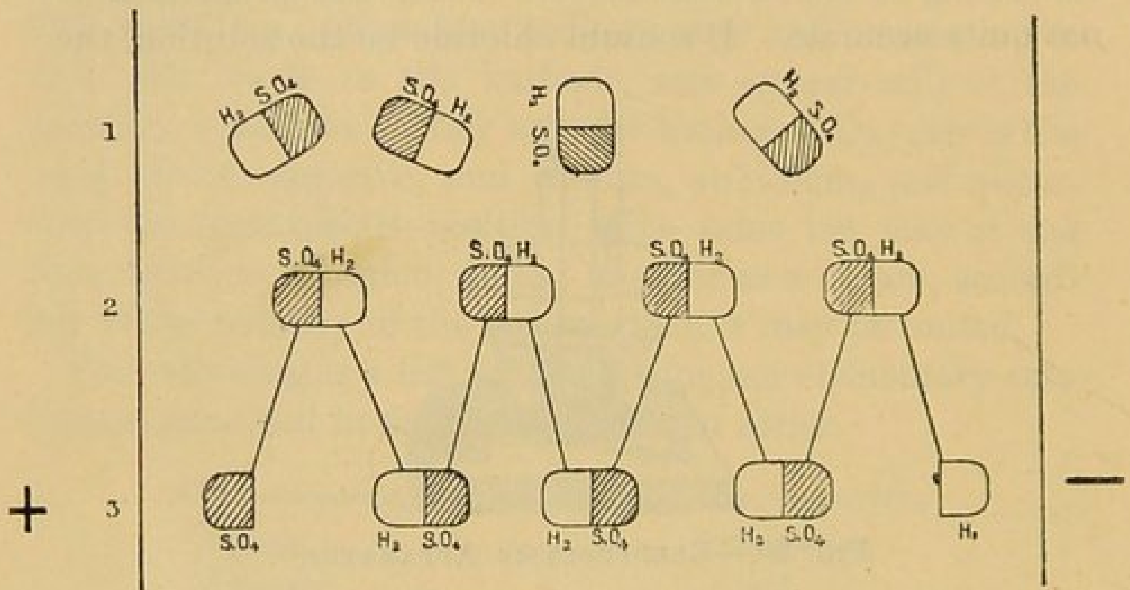


FIG. 91.—THEORY OF ELECTROLYSIS.

In the first row the molecules are indefinitely arranged ; in the second they are arranged in proper order to migrate : in the third they have migrated, and are recombining, except at the electrodes, where they are free.

electrodes, finding no partner to combine with, are set free. The dissociated and wandering ions are supposed to be seized by the entering current, to be utilized as a means of transport through the solution. If this be so, it follows that the more dissociated the ions in any solution may be, the more easily will the current be able to get through ; that is to say, the conductivity of an electrolyte may be supposed to depend mainly upon the number of dissociated ions that may be present in it. This is, speaking generally, the case. (Bleekrode does not accept this view.) The electrolytes, whose constituents are for the greater part dissociated into ions, are those that possess the greatest chemical activity, and it is precisely these that have the greatest conductivity (*vide* table of resistances, p. 59). Thus nitric acid conducts better than sulphuric acid, and both these better than a solution of sulphate of copper.

This theory is supported by the effect of raising the temperature. The conductivity of an electrolyte is increased by heating it, but the latter process causes the molecules to become more dissociated. We may therefore conjecture that the greater conductivity depends upon the greater dissociation.

If it be granted that the chemical activity of an electrolyte depends upon the number of dissociated particles which it contains, and that these can be measured by its electrical conductivity, we have a rapid means of estimating the chemical activity, and therefore the constitution, of an electrolytic solution. This subject will be reverted to in the chapter on Electro-diagnosis.

A convenient method for testing the condition of a bichromate solution is to measure its resistance. The specific resistance of the chromic acid solution at 60° Fahr., described on p. 37, is from 1·7 to 2 ohms when fresh. This will steadily increase as the solution is used, till its complete exhaustion, when the specific resistance will be about thirty ohms; not much current can, however, be obtained when the resistance has once passed twelve ohms, and the solution should then be changed.

Secondary Electrolysis.

When the ions are set free at their respective poles, as in the case of the hydrogen of the dilute sulphuric acid, we have what is termed 'primary electrolysis.' If, however, the ions, which are liberated at the poles, can combine with the water, or with the material of the electrodes, they will do so, and will yield only the results of their combinations. This is called 'secondary electrolysis.' Thus, the sulphion in the last instance, when set free at the anode, combines with the water to form sulphuric acid, liberating oxygen; similarly, in the electrolysis of alkalies, taking sulphate of soda as an example, the sodium set free at the kathode at once decomposes the water, liberating hydrogen and forming caustic soda solution, while at the anode we obtain, as before, oxygen and sulphuric acid.

The human body, consisting of various tissues bathed with an alkaline medium, must undoubtedly be regarded as an electrolyte; it can only conduct electricity by virtue of moving ions and chemical changes, and the effect of passing the smallest galvanic current through it is *pro tanto* to decompose it.

Pass a current, using bare metallic electrodes, through the arm; beneath and around the plates there may be at first a temporary pallor, but this is soon replaced by a deepening and long-persisting hyperæmia: papules and vesicles follow, at the kathode filled with an alkaline fluid, at the anode with an acid one, and the latter, unless made of platinum, will be tarnished by oxidation.

If the electrode be well padded these effects are much less marked, and stronger currents can be borne.

The tissues are so complex in their structure that it is quite impossible to say what decompositions and recombinations may go on. Suppose potassium set free at the kathode, it will decompose the water with which the skin has been moistened to form caustic potash, setting hydrogen free. The latter may either stick to the electrode, enter into some new combination, or escape. The former will combine with the fatty matter of the tissues, and produce the ordinary effect of the application of a caustic alkali, but to a greater degree, in consequence of its nascent condition.

Suppose the blood in an aneurism be electrolyzed with both needles introduced, coagulation is produced at each pole. Around the anode the clot is firm, small, and of an acid reaction; around the kathode it is looser, larger, frothy, and of an alkaline reaction. Oxygen, chlorine, acid-albumen and acids, with their secondary results, are liberated at the anodic needle; hydrogen (which forms the froth), the alkalies, alkali-albumen, metals (iron), and their secondary results, appear at the negative pole.

Dr. Stewart (*Lancet*, December 13, 1890) has observed that practically the whole of the conduction in animal tissues is electrolytic, and that the electrolytes are chiefly the inorganic constituents; the changes in the proteids are brought about by secondary electrolytic actions; he finds no indication that hæmoglobin acts the part of an ion.

If a piece of dead muscle be electrolyzed, the parts around the anode become hardened and dried, and cling to the needle, rendering its withdrawal more difficult than that of the kathodic needle. Around the ~~latter~~ there is kathode much frothing, and the tissues appear to be softened and liquefied; the needle is quite loose.

A specimen of urine is easily electrolyzed; bubbles of gas appear at both poles. At the kathode they are small and very numerous; at the anode they are larger and fewer. (Platinum electrodes should be used.) A white cloud or coagulum soon forms around the kathode, which falls, as it gets thicker, to the bottom in the form of a ring, another cloud being formed above it; the tube becomes in this way gradually filled with the coagulum. As the action goes on, the hydrogen bubbles collect above the kathode to form a froth, which, if the current be a strong one, may easily attain a length of a couple of inches. At the anode the action appears to be much less intense; the most noticeable phenomenon is a peculiar brownish staining or coloration, which gradually increases in length; it may, perhaps, be due to uric acid or its derivatives. Sometimes a faint, or very delicate cloud is formed. In albuminous urines distinct clots intermingled with gas are common. On microscopical examination of drops taken from the neighbourhood of the electrodes and allowed to evaporate, irregularly shaped crystals of various kinds can be seen; amongst these are phosphates, particularly phosphate of lime, oxalates, cholesterin, deeply-stained urates (at the anode), etc.

In dropsical fluids a white cloud appears at both poles.

In all these actions the parts around the anode become very acid, and around the kathode highly alkaline, and the ions appear only at the surface of the electrodes. In the electrolysis of a complex substance like the human body, consisting of different tissues in close apposition, it is important to determine whether there is any interpolar action. Are the acids and alkalies only liberated at the metallic electrodes, or are they set free also in the tissues? The following are some of the experiments that have been performed in relation to this subject 'out of the body' on inorganic electrolytes. Faraday passed a current upwards through a strong solution of sulphate of magnesia into a layer of distilled water lying above it, and found that magnesia was deposited at the point of junction of the two liquids. Daniell performed some similar experiments on solutions of nitrates and sulphates separated from a dilute solution of caustic potash by a membrane, and observed that the ions were set free at the surfaces of the membrane. Dr. Gore has shown that every inequality of composition or of internal structure of the liquid in the path of the current must act to some extent as an electrode. Various experiments have also been performed on solutions contained in three glass vessels connected by moistened lamp-wicks. Dr. Golding Bird has stated that, if the first and third vessels are filled with solutions of barium chloride, and the centre one with sulphuric acid, the passage of the current will cause a white precipitate in the second vessel, because the barium in traversing the second vessel forms an insoluble compound with the acid. U tubes will be found convenient for such experiments (Fig. 92).

Dr. Steavenson repeated this experiment, but without success; and, though several times attempted, it has also failed in my hands. A white precipitate of barium sulphate rapidly appears at the positive pole, showing that the SO_4 has passed over, but it appears 'at the electrode,' so that the SO_4 must have traversed the barium chloride solution in the U tube connected to the positive pole without form-

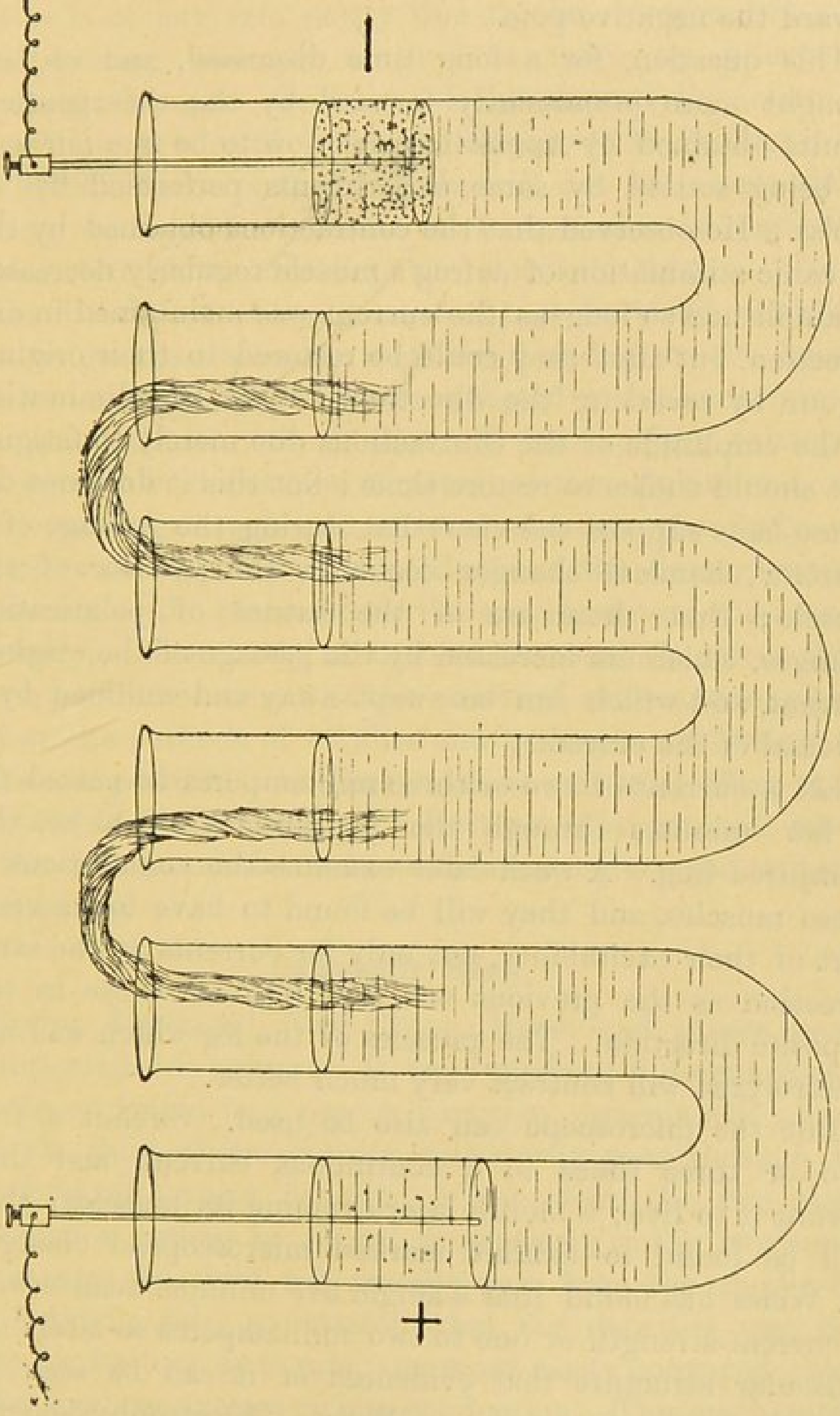


FIG. 92.—U TUBES FOR EXPERIMENTS ON INTERPOLAR ACTION.

ing a stable compound with it. Some green colouring matter went along with the current from the positive toward the negative pole.

This question, for a long time discussed, and of late brought more prominently forward by the therapeutical results obtained by Apostoli, seems now to be in a fair way of being settled by some experiments performed by M. Weiss. He observed that the contractions obtained by the galvanic stimulation of a frog's muscle regularly decreased in amplitude so long as the current was maintained in one direction, but that they could be restored to their original vigour by reversing the direction. Were the diminution in the amplitude of the contractions due merely to fatigue, rest should suffice to restore them; but this it does not do. These facts support the view that, during the passage of a current, chemical changes occur in the interior of the muscle; that these are of the nature of polarization changes, which are increased by the passage of the original current, and which can be swept away and nullified by a reversal of the current.

Let a current of two or three milliampères be passed for a few minutes through the leg-muscles of a healthy uninjured frog. A week later examine the contractions of these muscles, and they will be found to have lost a great part of their excitability, not only for currents in the same direction as the previous one, but also for those in the opposite direction. The muscles of the leg which was not electrolyzed will contract very much better.

But the microscope can also be used. Submit a frog two or three times to a continuous current, and then permit it to live; a month later examine its muscles: they will be found to exhibit marked microscopical changes. M. Weiss has found that a single five minutes' séance with a current-strength of one to two milliampères so alters the muscular structure that evidences of it can be seen for several days afterwards. (Weiss, 'Electrophysiologie,' p. 127.)

It may fairly be held to be probable that the strong currents (200 m.a.) passed by Apostoli through uterine fibroids exercise the same effect, and that their diminution in size is at any rate partly due to the retrogressive and disintegrating changes set up in them by interpolar chemical changes. Evidence of the electrolytic action of a continuous current upon the tissues is to be found in the circumstance that the body will act as a secondary battery and yield a current, if it has already had one passed through it. Holding the electrodes from a battery in the hands, let a strong current pass for a few minutes; now let go the electrodes, wipe them, and place the hands into two vessels of salt water connected with the terminals of a galvanometer; the needle will indicate the existence of a current in the reverse direction to the original one.

By passing a galvanic current through the body we therefore decompose it, the products of the decomposition appearing at the places where the current enters and leaves the body, and probably at various intermediate places also. These products consist at the anode of acids and oxygen, and at the kathode of alkalies and hydrogen, and being in a nascent condition they have a more powerful effect than they would ordinarily have. Further, they act and react on the tissues and electrodes to form secondary and tertiary compounds.

Cataphoric Effect.

Porret, Becquerel, Van Bruns, Munk and others have investigated this subject. If two liquids of different densities be separated by a porous partition, osmosis will occur, and the fluid of less density will slowly pass through to the fluid of greater density. If, however, the two electrodes of a battery be placed respectively in the two compartments, the fluid will usually pass from the anodic to the kathodic side, no matter what the densities may be. Poor conductors, as a rule, are more easily conveyed than either good conductors or non-conductors. This mechanical transference of fluid is termed cataphoresis.

It may be easily tried with a porous pot and a glass jar, or simply with a U tube, into the bend of which a little fine sand should be run to form a partition. On placing the electrodes in the two arms and closing the circuit, the level of the solution on the kathodic side will slowly rise a little above that on the anodic side in opposition to gravity. M. Weiss has performed some interesting experiments in connection with this subject. A U tube is filled with gelatine, which is allowed to solidify; it is then inverted over two vessels in such a fashion as to connect the fluids within the vessels. The fluids may be coloured with eosine, methylene blue, etc.

If a current be passed, the colouring matter will ascend considerably higher in the one arm of the U tube than in the other, and the direction in which this will occur seems to depend upon the nature of the colouring matter. Methylene blue passes from the anode to the kathode, eosine from the kathode towards the anode.

It is possible to pass by cataphoresis various medicinal substances through the unbroken skin. Iodide of potassium, strychnine, atropia, quinine, bichloride of mercury in solution, have thus been introduced, and their presence recognised by testing the urine and saliva, or by their physiological effects. A profound local anæsthesia may thus be induced by the introduction of a ten per cent. solution of cocaine. Gouty deposits may be attacked by alkalies, and glandular swellings and chronic effusions by iodine. Were it possible to conduct the medicament some little distance into the tissues, a more extended application of this property might be made (a phthisical cavity could thus be directly treated), but owing to the diminution in the current density, so soon as the moistened portion of the skin beneath the electrode has been passed, it is not probable that the medicament can be made to go much farther than the subcutaneous tissue, where it becomes absorbed by the blood and lymphatic vessels. It is a further objection that strong currents and extended séances are required. Special electrodes with cups or cavities covered with cloth to hold the medicament can be purchased, or sponges dipped in the solution may be used. Not much result may be expected with a current of less than 10 to 20 m.a., unless long-continued applications are made.

Trophic Effects of the Constant Current.

It might be supposed that an agent capable of influencing the tissues in such various ways, and of producing polar and interpolar decomposition with hyperæmia of the parts to which the electrodes are applied, would be capable of profoundly modifying nutrition. The authorities on electro-therapeutics have, as a rule, accepted this view, and have included much else that is vague or obscure under the common term of *catalysis*. Therapeutical records, and the testimony of experienced observers, have all borne witness to this trophic action in disease. M. d'Arsonval, in a recent series of experiments (examining the absorption of oxygen, the elimination of CO_2, the respiratory capacity of the blood, the amount of urea, and the heat changes, etc.), on healthy men and animals, found, however, to his great astonishment, that the constant current exercised no immediate trophic or nutrition-encouraging action whatever. (*Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine,* March 22, 1892.)

A more prolonged series of such scientific experiments is required; meantime, statements as to the 'trophic' action of the constant current should be received with caution.

Bactericidal Action.

The constant current has been credited by Cohn and others with this action. Drs. Apostoli and Laquerrière, who have recently conducted a long series of experiments in this direction, principally upon the *Bacillus anthracis*, have come to the following interesting conclusions:—

1. In a homogeneous medium a constant galvanic current has no peculiar action *sui generis* upon cultivations of bacteria.

2. Whatever action it seems to have is due either to heating or to chemical effects.

3. If the heating effects be prevented, or the electrodes be at some distance apart, then the only position at which any definite action can be observed is at the anode.

4. Under these conditions no action seems to occur either at the kathode or in the rest of the circuit.

5. This anodal action is purely chemical or electrolytic, and is especially connected with the nascent oxygen liberated, for if this be absorbed by appropriate means all bactericidal action there is lost.

6. The action increases with the current strength (after a certain minimum of about 50 m.a. has been passed) and with the duration of the application.

7. A current of a strength below 50 m.a. can restore virulence to an attenuated culture, and thus act as a revivifying agent. Thus animals inoculated with the solution before the current is passed do not die, while those which are inoculated after the current has been passed do die. (*Revue d'Electrothérapie*, August, 1891.)

CHAPTER IV.

FARADISM.

We need now consider only the physiological effects, for electrolysis and cataphoresis are practically unobtainable by faradic currents. If a motor nerve be faradized by the secondary current of an ordinary induction coil, muscular contractions will occur, and will persist throughout the period of the flow. This is because the stimuli succeed each other so rapidly that the muscle has not time to relax between their successive arrivals. The stimuli become accumulated, and the successive muscular contractions fused; the muscle is said to be tetanized. The more rapidly the stimuli arrive, the less easy will it be to note the individual contraction; and *vice versâ*, the longer the interval between the stimuli, the more distinct do the contractions become. It is said that nineteen and a half stimuli must arrive per second to make simple contractions compound; when this point has been passed, the contractions become more marked as the number of the stimuli increase. There is, however, a limit to this, as we shall see in discussing the physiological effects of M. Tesla's currents, but this limit cannot be reached by the ordinary medical induction coil.

As we have already seen (p. 112), it is the opening induction current that is the strongest, and accordingly the opening muscular contraction is also the strongest. Further, the kathode is a stronger stimulus than the anode. The same laws hold for percutaneous application. With a current reverser in the circuit, place one electrode over the sternum, and the other (button-shaped) over the ulnar nerve at the elbow; grasp Neef's hammer between the finger and thumb, and turn on the current; move the hammer slowly up and down, so as to give single induction shocks: the muscles will contract whenever the current is opened; reverse the current from time to time: the kathode will be found to be the stronger stimulus of the two; now release the hammer, and the muscles will become tetanized.

The voluntary and involuntary muscles can be directly stimulated in the same way, though, as already mentioned, for the latter a stimulus of longer duration is an advantage. (The faradic current probably stimulates the muscles through their nervous elements.) It is difficult to excite the nerves of special sense by either the primary or secondary faradic streams; my attempts have been unsuccessful. The nerves of ordinary sensation are, on the other hand, very readily excited. Under these circumstances they give rise to the impression of a sort of burning and pricking, which grows, within certain limits, with the rapidity of the interruptions and the E. M. F. of the coil. Shocks from large coils with long fine secondary wires are dangerous.

A strong faradic current is said to produce a benumbing effect on the sensory nerves (faradic anæsthesia). Dr. Aust-Lawrence and Dr. Newnham (*British Medical Journal*, November 28, 1891) have made successful use of this property in gynæcological cases. It has also been made use of for deadening the pain attending the extraction of teeth. The sudden shock of a faradic current applied to the root of a tooth might certainly serve to distract a patient's attention.

The physiological effects of the faradic current are to 'excite function'; for the motor and sensory nerves it is at once the best and most convenient stimulus we possess. By this property it exercises the muscles, increases metabolism, helps nutrition, and produces a general tonic effect. It thus possesses a *trophic* action, which is most marked when it is applied in the form of general faradization. Whether it can at all exercise this action *per se*, apart from the muscular contractions it sets up, is uncertain.

Bactericidal Action.

The induced current can, according to Spilker and Gottstein, exercise this action. As no electrolysis or chemical change can occur, and as heating effects were guarded against in their experiments, the action must be one *sui generis*, a specific one. To have effect the current must be kept up a considerable time (more than an hour), and strong currents (2 ampères and 1·25 volts) seem necessary. (*Deutsche Med. Zeit.*, No. 3,891.)

Alternating Sinusoidal Currents.

No other form of electrization appears to yield such marked trophic effects as the sinusoidal currents of M. d'Arsonval's magneto-electric machine. By revolving it at a speed insufficient to stimulate either the muscles or nerves, he found he could instantly increase in both men and animals the respiratory gaseous exchanges by more than one quarter. (*Bulletin de l'Académie de Médecine,* March 22, 1892.) The peculiarity of the machine is that it produces so smooth an alternating current (the passage from a current in one direction to that in an opposite direction is so gradually and equably effected) as to diminish greatly, if not annul, all sensible reactions. When the machine is slowly revolved, there is no reaction at all; a quick revolution produces a pricking sensation, but without the ordinary feeling of burning. At an increased speed an agreeable slight muscular contraction is produced; to avoid shocks, the electrodes should be retained in the hands until the revolutions of the machine have ceased. It is another peculiarity of this current that it stimulates the optic nerve, producing a sort of mosaic of light and dark patches (*phosphènes*). The alternating currents supplied for electrical lighting seem to possess much the same trophic effects. (Larat and Gautier, *Revue d'Electrothérapie*, April, 1892.) That the currents, when properly transformed and regulated, are remarkably pleasant and equable is at once recognised.

Electricity of High Potential and Rapid Alternation.

So far as my own observations go, almost the only sensations this current appears to give rise to are due to the passage of accidental sparks.

If both the terminal wires, or electrodes, be firmly grasped before the current is turned on, no sensation whatever will be experienced, although the whole current is passing through the body.

If one electrode be held, and the other hand be holding a vacuum tube lighted by the passage through the body of the current, no sensation will be felt unless the tube be presented to the other electrode in such a way as to draw sparks from it, when a slight tingling may be felt.

If one electrode be grasped and the bare hand be presented to the other one, a succession of vivid crackling sparks, or a continuous glowing discharge, according to the proximity of the hand to the electrode, will pass between them; these cause slight burning and tingling sensations.

If the forearm be placed between, but not allowed to touch, the two electrodes, vivid sparks will pass from each electrode to the arm; if these be kept up for a few minutes slight wheals will be formed; if, however, the electrodes be pressed firmly against the opposite sides of the arm, no sensation will be felt.

No success attended an attempt to stimulate the ulnar nerve at the elbow, one electrode being applied to the external condyle, and the other one over the nerve. The current may be passed safely through the cheeks, forehead, etc. Let each of two people grasp one of the electrodes, and let the one present a vacuum tube to the cheek of the other: the tube will light brightly without giving rise to more than a slight tingling.

The experiment may also be performed directly: grasp one electrode and press the other one (holding it by an insulated handle) firmly against either the cheek, side of the nose, over the forehead, closed eyelid, or mastoid process. No sensation will be experienced unless sparks be drawn; the nerves of special sense will not be stimulated.

The passage of this current does not therefore sensibly stimulate either the motor, sensory, or special sense nerves; but it does seem to slightly affect the vaso-motor ones, for slight local perspiration is a constant accompaniment.

Whether it has any nutritive or trophic effects is uncertain; from its general resemblance to static electricity, one might expect it to have much the same effects.

Various theories and hypotheses have been advanced to explain the immunity of the body from the effect of such currents.

Thus, it is suggested that just as static electricity resides on the surface, so these alternating currents of high potential are carried along the surface, the phenomena increasing with the frequency of the alternations; if these be sufficient, one may suppose that the current will pass altogether by the skin surface, without penetrating deeply enough to affect the muscles and nerves.

It is also suggested that the tissues cannot respond to such rapid alternations. The retina, for instance, only responds to vibrations of a certain rate—those that lie between 481 (red) and 764 (violet) billions per second. All others—the dark heat rays, which stimulate the sensory nerves, and the ultra-violet actinic rays—are without effect upon it.

In the same way, the auditory nerve can be stimulated only by sound-waves, which vibrate from about twenty per second to twenty thousand per second. If either limit be transgressed the sound is inaudible. Is it not probable, then, that the motor and sensory nerves and muscles have also their proper limits of greatest rate of vibration, and that they are insensible to any stimulus that may exceed this? A degenerating muscle affords us an illustration.

A healthy muscle will respond to the ordinary rapidly interrupted current of a coil, but a muscle cut off from its nerve does not so respond ; a stimulus of longer duration (a galvanic interruption) is required. The nerves of special sense do not respond to faradism. But the theory has been directly proved with healthy muscle.

Helmholtz and Koenig showed that a muscle does not respond to a stimulus that has a duration of less than 0·0015 of a second, and D'Arsonval, using alternating currents, found that if the alternations exceeded 200,000 per minute, not only did the muscles not contract, but the current was no longer perceived.

Others suppose that it is quantity of electricity in ampères, and not pressure in volts, that affects the body; that though the voltage may be very great, the current-strength is correspondingly small, and that this is still further reduced and negatived by the counter E. M. F. of self-induction. Thus the two electrodes of a Voss or Wimshurst machine may be held, and the current passed through the body without its exciting sensation so long as sparks are not drawn, and vacuum tubes may be lighted in much the same manner as we have described; but in these cases the current-strength is really extremely small, probably not more than about $\frac{1}{100}$ m.a., while in Tesla's experiments it amounted to very much more.

PART III.

ELECTRO-DIAGNOSIS.

CHAPTER I.

ELECTRICAL RESISTANCE.

Resistance of the tissues (*vide* also p. 60).—As already mentioned (p. 63), the only fairly correct method of estimating the resistance of the body is to employ alternating currents, a Wheatstone bridge and telephone (Kohlrausch's method). Even by this method approximate results only can be obtained, because it is very difficult to bring the telephone to absolute silence; we have to be content with the position in which it is most silent. The use of a galvanometer, a constant E. M. F., and the application of Ohm's law, can only yield a very rough approximation, chiefly for two reasons :

1. The resistance varies with the duration of the application.

2. The resistance is affected by polarization of the body. Much, therefore, will depend upon the instant at which the observation is made; thus we may measure the initial resistance (probably the most accurate) or any subsequent one at the end of a minute or three minutes, or the lowest resistance obtained with a fixed number of cells during a five minutes' application. Kohlrausch's method avoids these difficulties. The weak induction currents necessary for an observation do not diminish by their duration the body resistance, and there can be no polarization. Strong

alternating currents (from a dynamo) do diminish it. It would appear, further, from some recent researches of Dr. Stone and others, that the resistance of the body is diminished by a high E. M. F., and that it is consequently less for the faradic currents of a coil than it is for ordinary galvanic ones. Electrodes of the same size should always be used, and firmly kept in position, and the skin should be thoroughly moistened with tepid water.

Erb's standard electrode has a surface area of ten square centimetres; the medium size twenty square centimetres; the large size fifty square centimetres (two by four inches). It would be more convenient to measure the diameters in multiples of 1·25 cms.

	Diameter in cms.	*Diameter in inches.*
Thus a 'small' size would be	1·25	$\frac{1}{2}$
" 'medium' size would be	2·5	1
" 'large' size would be	5·0	2
" 'very large' size would be	10·0	4

The body is made up of such a complex, heterogeneous, and irregularly-placed series of substances that it is quite impossible for it to have a specific resistance. We are, therefore, obliged to measure its total resistance; the larger portion of this, we know, resides in the skin. This has been proved in various ways, by the insertion of needles, and by removal of the epidermis (Kohler, Gaertner, Jolly); the latter estimated the resistance of the skin as one hundred and fifty times that of the intervening tissues (with electrodes of four square centimetres). A simpler method is to vary the sizes of the electrodes, for if the main resistance is to be found in the skin, the current-strength should vary with these; *i.e.*, the resistance should vary inversely with the size of the electrode. Broadly speaking, this is found to be the case, though there is no mathematical relation; moreover, as the resistance of the skin diminishes with the successive increases in size of the electrodes, so the resistance of the intervening tissues becomes more and more a factor. When every precaution has been taken, the resistance may still vary very greatly in a healthy body. Suppose we take the average resistance from sternum to nape of neck to be about 2,500 ohms, it might be 5,000 or more, or 1,000 or less without being of significance. The following are some of the resistances (measured by Kohlrausch's method, *salt* and warm water being used) observed in healthy young adults with electrodes of five centimetres in diameter :

Position of electrodes.	*R. in ohms.*
Hand to hand	1,375
Through one hand	900
Cheek to cheek	600
Frontal eminence to frontal eminence	800
Just above one ankle to just above the other	700
Through the calf of the leg	350

The resistance is increased by age (Beard and Rockwell, however, consider that young people offer greater resistance than old people, p. 175, 'Med. Electricity'), by the thickness and horny nature of the epidermis, absence of hair follicles and sweat-glands, etc. (*vide* page 64). Old people sometimes have a very great resistance. In a patient of sixty-eight the resistance, observed with the very large (ten cm. in diameter) electrodes, from nape of neck to abdomen was regularly from 12,000 to 15,000 ohms.

Pathologically

the resistance may be increased or diminished. It is 'increased' in some cases of hysteria, particularly if hemianæsthesia be present. The affected side may present a resistance greater than that on the sound side by more than 1,000 ohms; it is especially marked on the head (Vigouroux). If the hemianæsthesia be transferred the increased resistance accompanies it. In long-standing cases of hemiplegia, with coldness of the extremities, the resistance may be increased. In one case Dubois found it to be seven times as great as it was on the sound side. Dr. Stone, on the other hand, observed it in similar cases to be diminished. It is 'diminished' in Grave's disease, and in some cases of chlorosis and anæmia. The diminution in Grave's disease, first noticed by Vigouroux in 1885, has been confirmed by Charcot and subsequent writers; it may be very marked. In a case under my own care, with electrodes of three and a half and five cm. in diameter, from just beneath the ear to the seventh cervical vertebra the resistance amounted to 400 ohms.

If the galvanic current be used a very low E. M. F. is sufficient to demonstrate the diminished resistance; thus with three volts one may obtain seven or eight milliampères.

The resistance is much diminished in fevers and dropsical conditions, also in certain metallic poisonings—copper, mercury, etc. (Dr. Stone, 'Lumleian Lectures,' 1886.) Silva and Pescarolo state that every elevation in temperature is accompanied by an increased resistance — in the continued fevers, cold and hot stages of malaria, also in diabetes, during convalescence after infectious diseases, etc. The resistance is greater in ascites before the withdrawal of the fluid than it is after.

According to the law governing the resistance of electrolytes, one would expect the body resistance to be lowered by a fever; this effect may, however, be counterbalanced by the dryness of the skin: it should at any rate be diminished in acute rheumatism. It is obvious, then, that but little can be at present learnt from the resistance of the body as a whole. It may vary so much in normal individuals, and is influenced by so many conditions, that a very large series of observations taken with minute precautions is required before conclusions can be drawn. Many unfortunately of the older and most painstaking observations are deprived of much of their value through the imperfect methods employed. There is only one way of obtaining fairly accurate results, and that is by the adoption of Kohlrausch's method and standard sized electrodes, and this, as already mentioned, presents difficulties of its own.

With regard to the resistance of the individual tissues, most authors are agreed that the more vascular and watery the tissues may be, the better they conduct. Thus the blood is the best conductor, the muscles the next, then the nerves, and last of all the bones. Larrat (p. 117, 'Electrothérapie') gives the following table, taking the resistance of muscle as equivalent to one:

Muscle	1
Nerve	2·5
Cartilage	2·5
Bone	15 to 20
Skin and epidermis	100 to 500

The resistance of the first two is much influenced by the direction of the current; it is much greater to a transverse than it is to a longitudinal current. (Six to one in the case of muscle, and three to one in that of the nerves. Chapman.)

Though these are interesting facts which give us an idea of the path the current will choose in traversing the body, they cannot be tested during life. Much more may be learnt by an electrical examination of the secretions, and especially of the urine. The following is a brief account of some experiments made by me in this direction, and communicated to the Royal Society of Edinburgh on December 21, 1891.

The object of the inquiry was to ascertain the electrical resistances of various kinds of urine both in states of health and of disease. The measurements were made by means of a Wheatstone bridge with alternating currents and a telephone, according to Kohlrausch's method, and at a temperature of 65° Fahrenheit. Fig. 93 is a view of the electrolysis tube used.

It would appear from the observations (some 500 in number), that the specific resistance of a normal urine amounts to about forty-five ohms, and that it varies as a rule inversely with the specific gravity. The ~~latter~~ Sp. Gravity is a measure of the amount of solids in solution, and particularly of the urea. It might be supposed, then, that the resistance depends also mainly upon the amount of urea; this, however, is not the case. Numerous experiments were made with artificial solutions of urea, sodium chloride, phosphates, sugar in distilled water (see Table I., 1, 3, 4), and from these it is clearly apparent that the electrical resistance depends almost wholly upon the salts, chlorides, phosphates, sulphates, etc., and that it is only when these

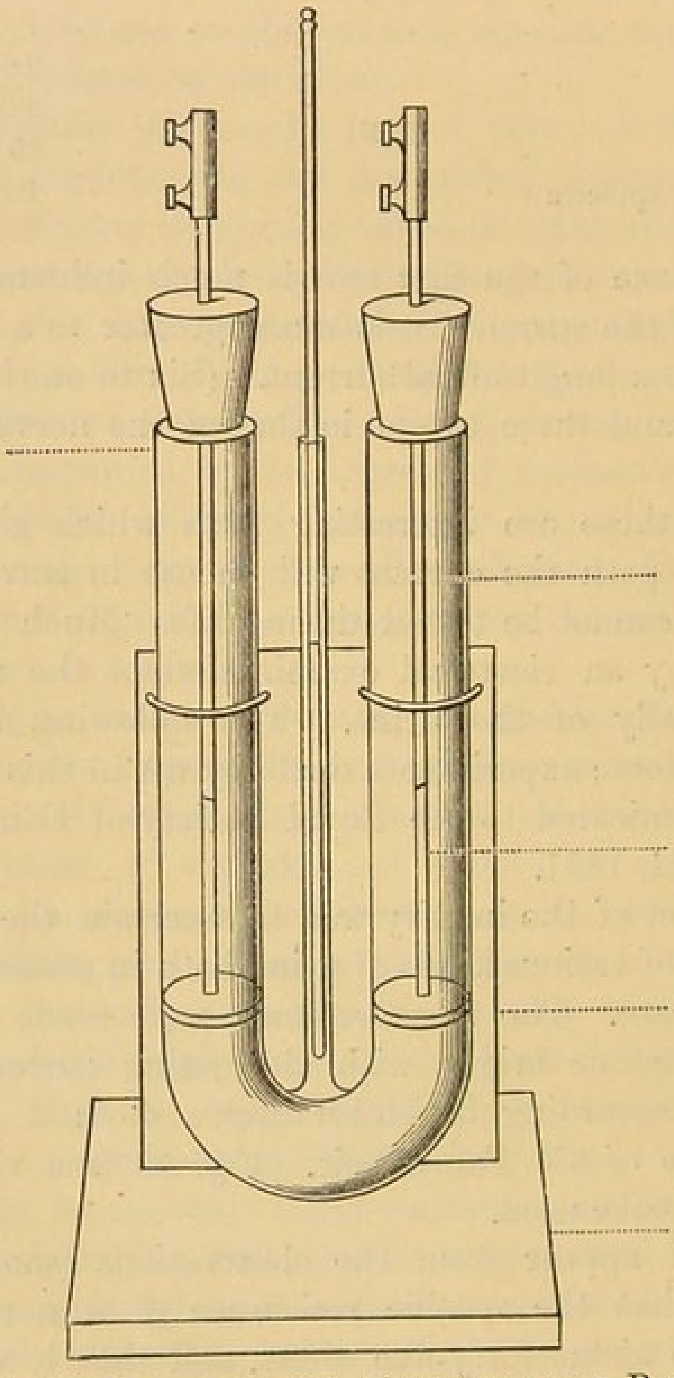


Fig. 93.—U Tube used for Measuring the Resistance of Liquids.

are absent, or diminished, that the influence of the urea makes itself felt. The resistance is therefore a measure of the chemically active substances in a urine, of the salts (page 162), and to a very much less degree of the inert urea.

This gives us a simple and rapid method of estimating the constitution of a urine as regards its salts, while the specific gravity in the absence of sugar is a guide to its urea.

In a normal urine, as already stated, these go more or less inversely together; given the specific gravity, the resistance can be estimated; and given the resistance, the specific gravity can be calculated.

To the rule 'that the resistance varies inversely with the specific gravity' there are certain exceptions: these can be arranged accordingly as they occur in acute or in chronic diseases.

Excluding acute infectious diseases and local surgical affections, the two most prominent exceptions are, amongst the former, acute croupous pneumonia; amongst the latter, diabetes mellitus.

That the urine of a case of pneumonia should offer a higher electrical resistance than would be predicated from its specific gravity is easily understood when the great diminution of the chlorides in the urine of a case of this disease is remembered; but the increased resistance of a diabetic urine affords a question of a more interesting nature; in this disease the specific gravity of the urine is high, and the electrical resistance offered by it is also high, and sometimes very high.

Thus the specific gravity may be considerably above 1030, and the resistance at the same time as much as 150 ohms, while the resistance of an ordinary urine of a specific gravity of 1030 would probably be below forty ohms (see Table II.).

Upon what does this increased resistance depend—on a diminution in the salts, or on the presence of the sugar? Almost wholly on the former; the table (Nos. 1 and 2) of experiments with artificial solutions shows us that a one per cent. solution of sodium chloride has a resistance of 59·5 ohms, and that the addition of ten per cent. of grape sugar only raises the resistance to sixty-eight ohms. A two per cent. solution of sodium chloride has a resistance of 29·25 ohms; the addition of twenty per cent. of sugar raises it to fifty-one ohms, and of thirty per cent. of sugar to 63·75 ohms. With smaller percentages of sugar there may be scarcely any effect (Table I., 1, 2, 4). It cannot therefore be doubted that the sugar, probably hindering diffusion by its viscosity, does to a slight extent raise the resistance of a saline solution. (It will lower the resistance of distilled water when by itself.) But by far the greater part of the increased resistance of a diabetic urine is due to the relatively great diminution in the salts, and it is to the credit of the electrical testing that this fact is brought so prominently forward.

It will be found, further, that this resistance usually diminishes with the amount of sugar passed, and that the record of it may be utilized as a test of the patient's progress. Whenever we find a high specific gravity together with a high electrical resistance (above eighty ohms specific resistance), we may suspect the presence of sugar; the specific gravity is raised by the sugar, and the resistance is increased by the diminution of the salts (Table II.).

In acute and chronic Bright's disease the resistance is high; also usually in chronic bronchitis, phthisis, mitral disease, and anæmia, particularly pernicious anæmia. The effect of diet has to be considered. Copious draughts of water increase the resistance, taking much salted food diminishes it, etc. The urine passed in the early morning—if a late dinner or supper is eaten—commonly has a relatively low resistance. Some of the principal tables are appended. No. 3 table demonstrates how small the effect of urea is compared with that of sodium chloride (Nos. 1 and 4).

I.—TABLE OF SOME OF THE RESISTANCES OBSERVED WITH ARTIFICIAL URINES.

1. SODIUM CHLORIDE.

Strength of solution.	*Temp.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
0·5 per cent.	65°	110·5
0·75 "	65°	79·9
1 "	65°	59·5
2 "	65°	29·25

2. SODIUM CHLORIDE + GRAPE SUGAR.

Strength of solutions. *Sodium chloride.*	*Sugar.*	*Temp.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
1 per cent.	10 per cent.	65°	68
2 ,,	20 ,,	65°	51
2 ,,	30 ,,	65°	63·75

3. UREA ALONE.

Strength of solution.	*Temp.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
0·5 per cent.	65°	1,785
1 ,,	65°	977·5
2 ,,	65°	569·5
3 ,,	65°	382·5
4 ,,	65°	272
5 ,,	65°	229·5

4. UREA + SODIUM CHLORIDE + GRAPE SUGAR.

Strength of solutions. *Urea.*	*NaCl.*	*Sugar.*	*Temp.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
2 per cent.	1 per cent.	2 per cent.	65	59·5
2 ,,	1 ,,	4 ,,	65	59·5
2 ,,	1 ,,	8 ,,	65	68

II.—TABLE OF OBSERVED AND OF SPECIFIC ELECTRICAL RESISTANCES IN VARIOUS URINES.

Number.	*Disease.*	*Specific gravity.*	*Reaction.*	*Temperature.*	*Urea in grs. per ounce.*	*Albumen.*	*Sugar in grs. per ounce.*	*Observed resistance (ohms).*	*Specific resistance (ohms).*
1	0	1026	acid	65°	11·	0	0	185	31·45
2	0	1024½	,,	,,	11·7	0	0	185	31·45
3	0	1027	,,	,,	10·29	0	0	195	33·15
4	0	1027	neutral	,,	12·16	0	0	215	36·55
5	0	1027	acid	,,	13·1	0	0	227	38·59
6	0	1017	neutral	,,	7·4	0	0	258	43·86
7	0	1012	acid	,,	4·21	0	0	370	62·9
8	0	1009	,,	,,	5·85	0	0	435	73 9
9	0	1010	,,	,,	1·5	0	0	700	119
10	Exoph. goitre	1005	,,	,,	1·4	0	0	900	153
11	Diabet. mellitus	1034	,,	,,	4·68	0	25	920	156·4
12	,, ,,	1034	,,	,,	6·08	0	27	820	139·4
13	,, ,,	1034½	,,	,,	5·6	0	30	775	131·75
14	,, ,,	1034	,,	,,	6·8	0	27	760	129·2
15	,, ,,	1040	,,	,,	8·1	0	28	732	124·44
16	,, ,,	1025	,,	,,	6·08	trace	14	540	91·8
17	,, ,,	1036	,,	,,	13·1	0	17	320	54·4
18	*Artificial* diab.*	1040	,,	,,	10·76	0	30	220	37·4

* Thirty grammes of grape sugar per ounce added to a normal urine.

This table in the first ten experiments exhibits the usual relation that exists between the specific gravity and the resistance, viz., their inverse variation to each other; the others show the high resistance usually present in diabetes, and the negative effect of adding a small quantity of grape sugar to a normal urine.

By this means, then, we are enabled to make an immediate rough estimation of the constitution of a urine, and particularly of its salts, chlorides, phosphates, sulphates, etc., a result which could only otherwise be arrived at by a tedious chemical analysis. The specific gravity of a urine depends, in the absence of sugar, mainly upon the urea, the electrical resistance upon the salts. By combining these, we can at once form a fair idea of a urine's constitution, and of the kidneys' efficiency.

For illustration, I append the resistances of the urine of a patient, J. B., suffering from sub-acute Bright's disease:

Date.	*Specific gravity.*	*Reaction.*	*Temperature.*	*Urea, grs. per ounce.*	*Albumen.*	*Observed resistance in ohms.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
Dec. 8, 1891	1011	acid	65	4	blood-albumen	675	114·75
„ 11, 1891	1012	„	65	4·68	„	625	106·25
Jan. 9, 1892	1013	neut.	65	4·68	albumen	525	89·2
„ 20, 1892	1011	acid	65	3·6	blood-albumen	550	93·5
„ 30, 1892	1015	„	65	3·74	„	450	76·5
Feb. 11, 1892	1010	neut.	65	3·04	„	430	73·1
„ 15, 1892	1014	acid	65	4	„	360	61·2
„ 23, 1892	1015	„	65	4·68	„	350	59·5
„ 28, 1892	1015	„	65	5·85	less blood-albumen	375	63·75
Mar. 5, 1892	1016	„	65	5·6	more blood and albumen	360	61·2
„ 12, 1892	1017	„	65	4·68	blood-albumen	440	74·8
„ 24, 1892	1020	„	65	9	albumen	375	63·75
May 28, 1892	1024	„	65	8·19	„	250	42·5

The patient was kept on milk diet until March 15. He has now been at work for two months, and considers himself to be quite well. It will be noticed that the resistance fell before the specific gravity or urea had much altered; it was, in my opinion, the most trustworthy guide.

Such illustrations could be multiplied. I will add one other, which is interesting from the circumstances under which the improvement occurred. A patient (under Dr. Affleck's care in the Edinburgh Royal Infirmary), apparently suffering from pernicious anæmia, and growing worse, had five ounces of blood transfused on February 16. After this he steadily improved, and is now quite restored to health. The resistances, taken a month before, just before, just after, and some time after transfusion, are very instructive:

Date.	*Specific gravity.*	*Reaction.*	*Temperature.*	*Urea.*	*Albumen.*	*Observed resistance in ohms.*	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
Jan. 16 - - -	1017	acid	65	9·36	0	400	68
Feb. 11 - - -	1015	,,	65	6·31	0	460	78·2
Feb. 16 (before transfusion)	1014	,,	65	7·72	0	680	115·6
Feb. 16 (after transfusion) -	1014	,,	65	6·55	blood	680	115·6
Feb. 17 - - -	1012	,,	65	6·08	0	675	114·75
Mar. 1 - - -	1020	,,	65	7·02	0	300	51
Mar. 12 - - -	1019	,,	65	7	0	260	44·2

It is quite obvious that, in this case, the resistance best reflected the patient's condition, steadily increasing as he grew worse, and diminishing as he grew better. The urine to be examined should be fresh, and should be a specimen taken from the whole amount passed in the twenty-four hours. The resistance diminishes as the urine is kept from fermentation changes.

The specific resistance of ascitic and pleuritic fluids (not purulent) is somewhat greater than that of the urine, amounting to about seventy-six ohms.

The specific resistance of the blood is seventy-two ohms (Eulenburg), and according to the same authority, the specific resistance of cerebro-spinal fluid is twenty-nine ohms.

The latter, then, would appear to be the best conductor in the body, the urine next, then the blood and muscles, etc. The specific resistance of cow's milk is about 170 ohms.

The following table gives the specific resistances of some of the tissues:

Tissue.	*Specific resistance in ohms.*
Cerebro-spinal fluid	29
Urine	45
Blood	72
Muscle, longitudinally	200*
„ transversely	1·300*
Nerve, longitudinally	1·200*
„ transversely	3·200*

It is advisable before proceeding to test the reactions of the nerves and muscles to measure the resistances of the parts to be examined on both the healthy and diseased sides. It will help to eliminate error in the faradic reactions. Thus, in my own case, the resistance from the lower part of the sternum (electrode five cm. in diameter) to the ulnar nerve at the elbow (electrode 1·25 cm. in diameter) is about 1,500 ohms on both sides of the body.

* Chapman and Brubacker.

CHAPTER II.

Examination of the Reactions of the Nerves and Muscles.

A GOOD battery with a collector which throws in individual cells, a current reverser, standard electrodes with a make and break arrangement in the handle, a dead-beat milliampère meter, and an induction coil with a separable secondary, moving along a scale divided into millimetres, and an arrangement for varying the rate of the interruptions, are all of essential importance. To prevent mistakes as to the poles, it is well to have the rheophores of different colours. The attempted investigation of difficult and obscure pathological cases with imperfect electrical apparatus is a source of great trouble and annoyance.

Motor Points.

Connect the rheophores to the secondary coil of the faradic apparatus, place the large electrode (anode) on the sternum, and move the small one (kathode) about over the muscles of the forearm. It will be found that muscular contractions are more easily produced in some places than in others. These are termed the 'motor points' (points at which the muscles are most readily stimulated), and they indicate the positions at which the motor nerves enter the muscles; a muscle may have more than one. The most important of them should be carefully studied. Von Ziemssen's plates sufficiently indicate their positions, as well as those that are most favourable for exciting a whole nerve-trunk and group of muscles. Of the latter we may briefly mention:

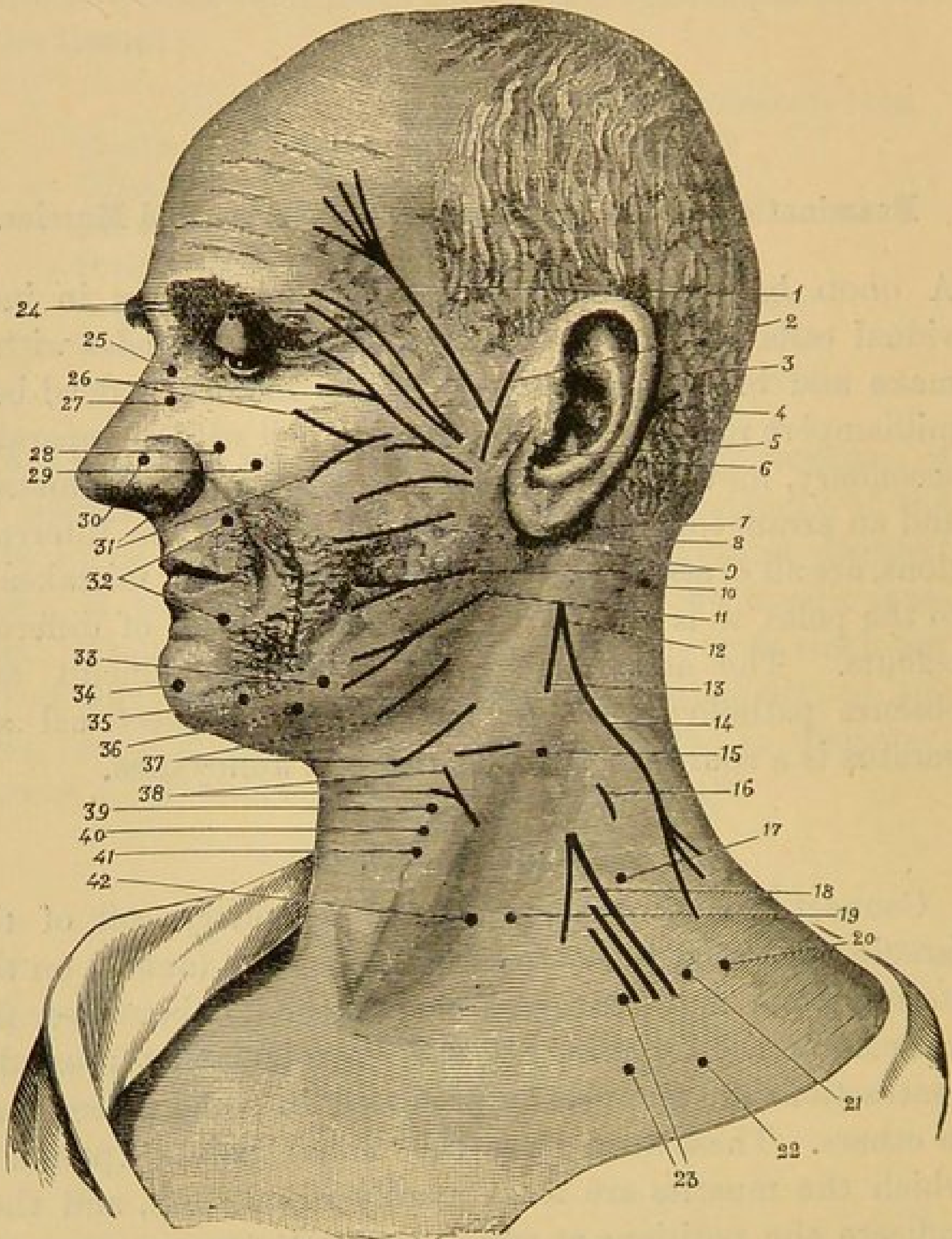


FIG. 94.—MOTOR POINTS OF HEAD AND NECK (Ziemssen).

EXPLANATION OF FIG. 94.

1. Frontalis muscles.
2. Attrahens and attollens auriculam muscles.
3. Retrahens and attollens auriculam muscles.
4. Occipitalis muscle.
5. Facial nerve.
6. Posterior auricular branch of facial nerve.
7. Stylohyoid muscle.
8. Digastric muscle.
9. Buccal branch of facial nerve.
10. Splenius capitis muscle.
11. Subcutaneous branches of inferior maxillary nerve.
12. External branch of spinal accessory nerve.
13. Sterno-mastoid muscle.
14. Cucullaris muscle.
15. Sterno-mastoid muscle.
16. Levator angulæ scapulæ muscle.
17. Posterior thoracic nerve.
18. Phrenic nerve.
19. Omohyoid muscle.
20. Nerve to serratus magnus muscle.
21. Axillary nerve.
22. Branch of brachial plexus (musculo-cutaneous and part of median).
23. Anterior thoracic nerve (pectoral muscles).
24. Corrugator supercilii muscles.
25. Compressor nasi and pyramidalis nasi muscles.
26. Orbicularis palpebrarum muscle.
27. Levator labii superioris alæque nasi muscle.
28. Levator labii superioris muscle.
29. Zygomaticus minor muscle.
30. Dilatator naris.
31.* Zygomaticus major.
32. Orbicularis oris.
33. Branch to triangularis and levator menti muscles.
34. Levator menti muscle.
35. Quadratus menti muscle.
36. Triangularis menti muscles.
37. Cervical branch of facial nerve.
38. Branch to platysma muscle.
39. Sternohyoid muscle.
40. Omohyoid muscle.
41. Sternothyroid muscle.
42. Sternohyoid muscle.

* The upper of the two lines that converge on 31 should have been directed to 30, as it applies to the dilatator naris posterior muscle.

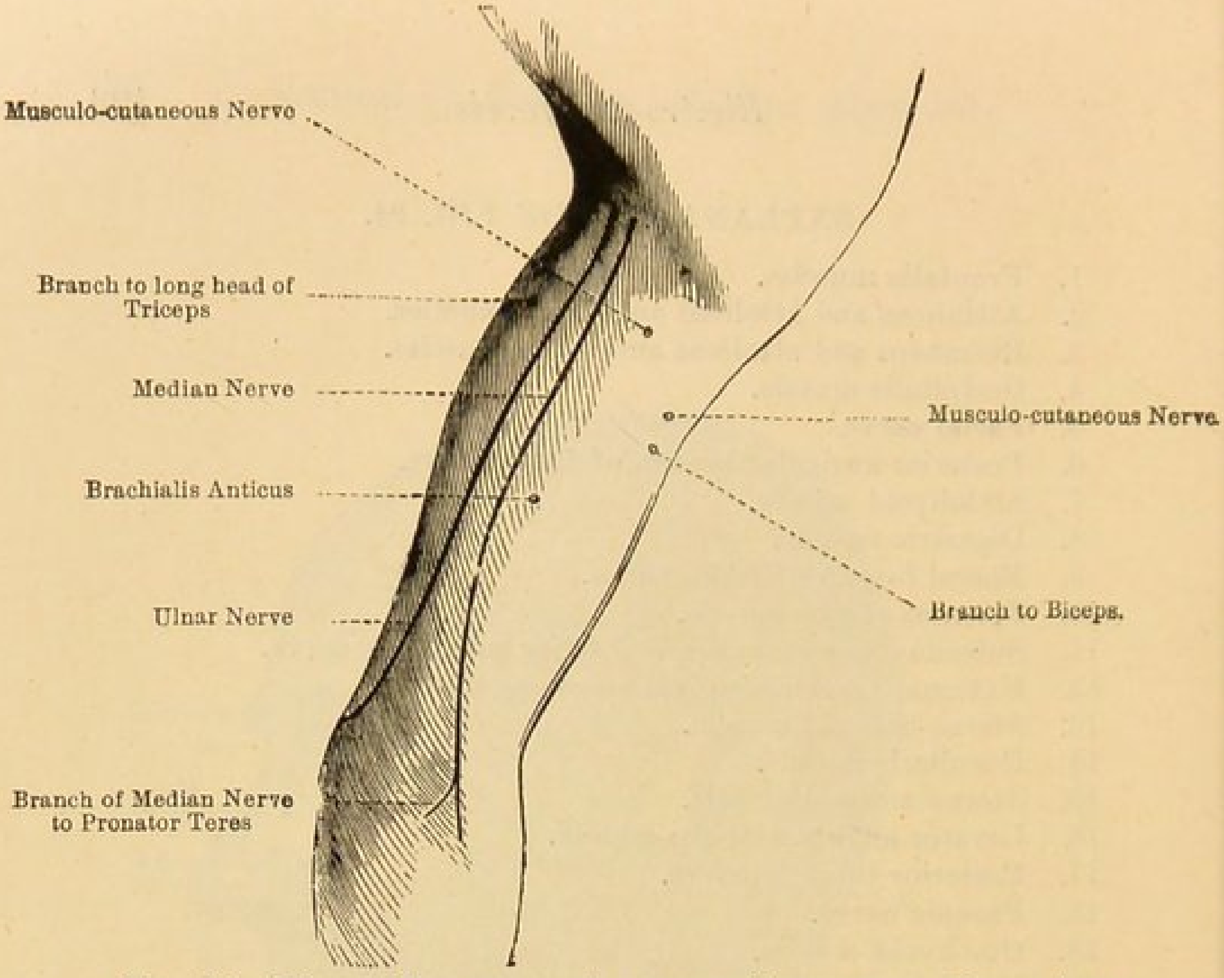


FIG. 95.—MOTOR POINTS OF ANTERIOR SURFACE OF LEFT ARM (Ziemssen).

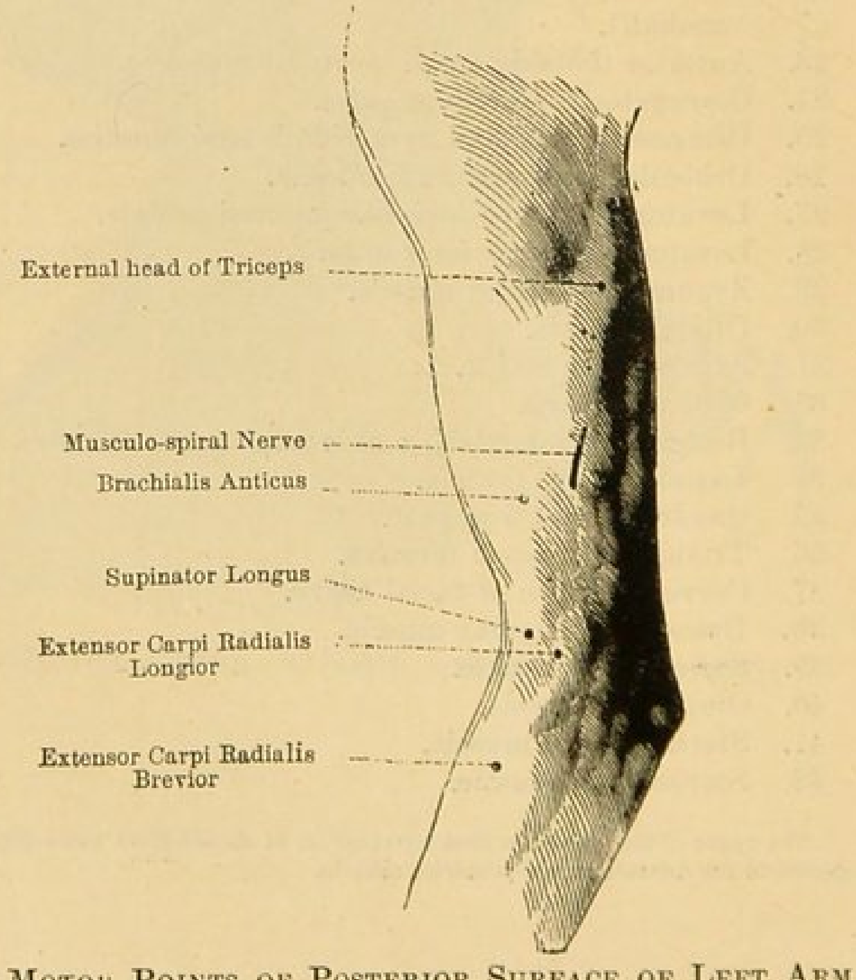


FIG. 96.—MOTOR POINTS OF POSTERIOR SURFACE OF LEFT ARM (Ziemssen).

'The facial nerve,' just in front of, and a little below, the external auditory meatus, or just within the meatus.

'The phrenic' outer border of lower part of the sterno-mastoid (important for artificial respiration).

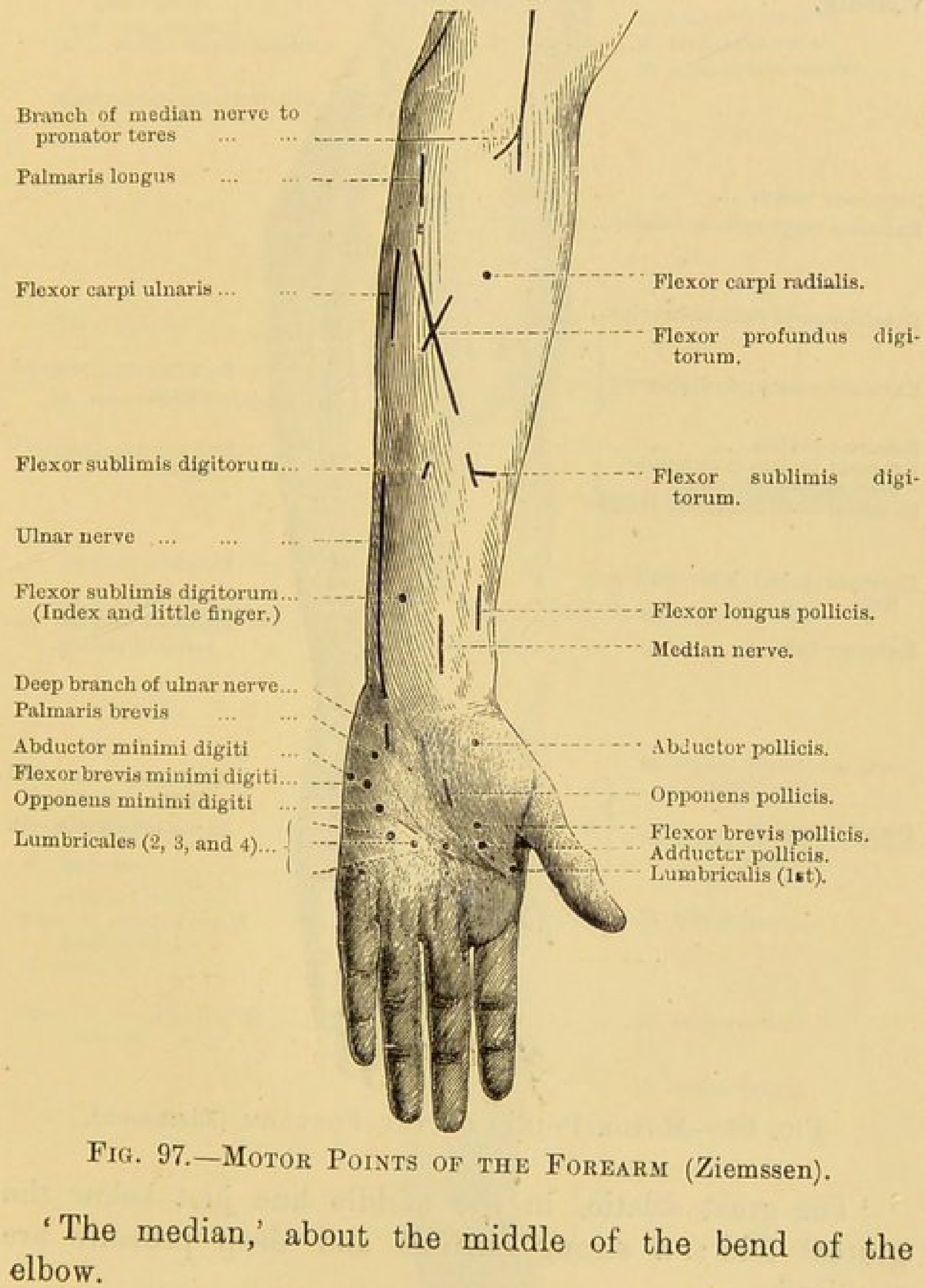


Fig. 97.—Motor Points of the Forearm (Ziemssen).

'The median,' about the middle of the bend of the elbow.

'The ulnar,' in the hollow between the olecranon and internal condyle, or a little above it.

'The musculo-spiral,' on the outer side of the upper arm, midway between the insertions of the deltoid and the external condyle.

'The anterior crural,' a little external to the femoral vessels.

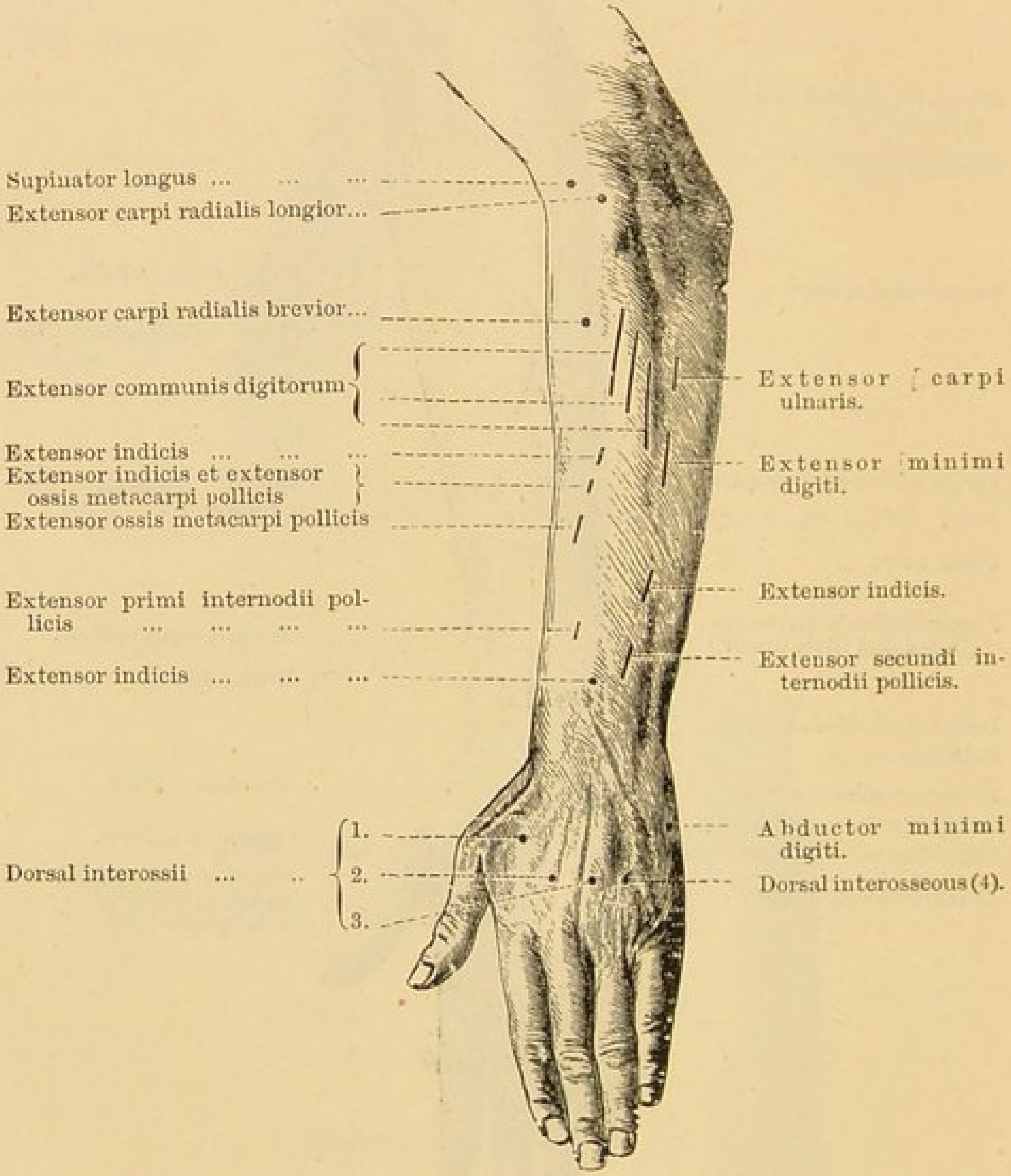


FIG. 98.—MOTOR POINTS OF THE FOREARM (Ziemssen).

'The great sciatic,' in the middle line just below the gluteal fold ; a strong current and deep pressure are required.

'The peroneal,' in the popliteal space at the level of the head of the fibula beside the biceps tendon.

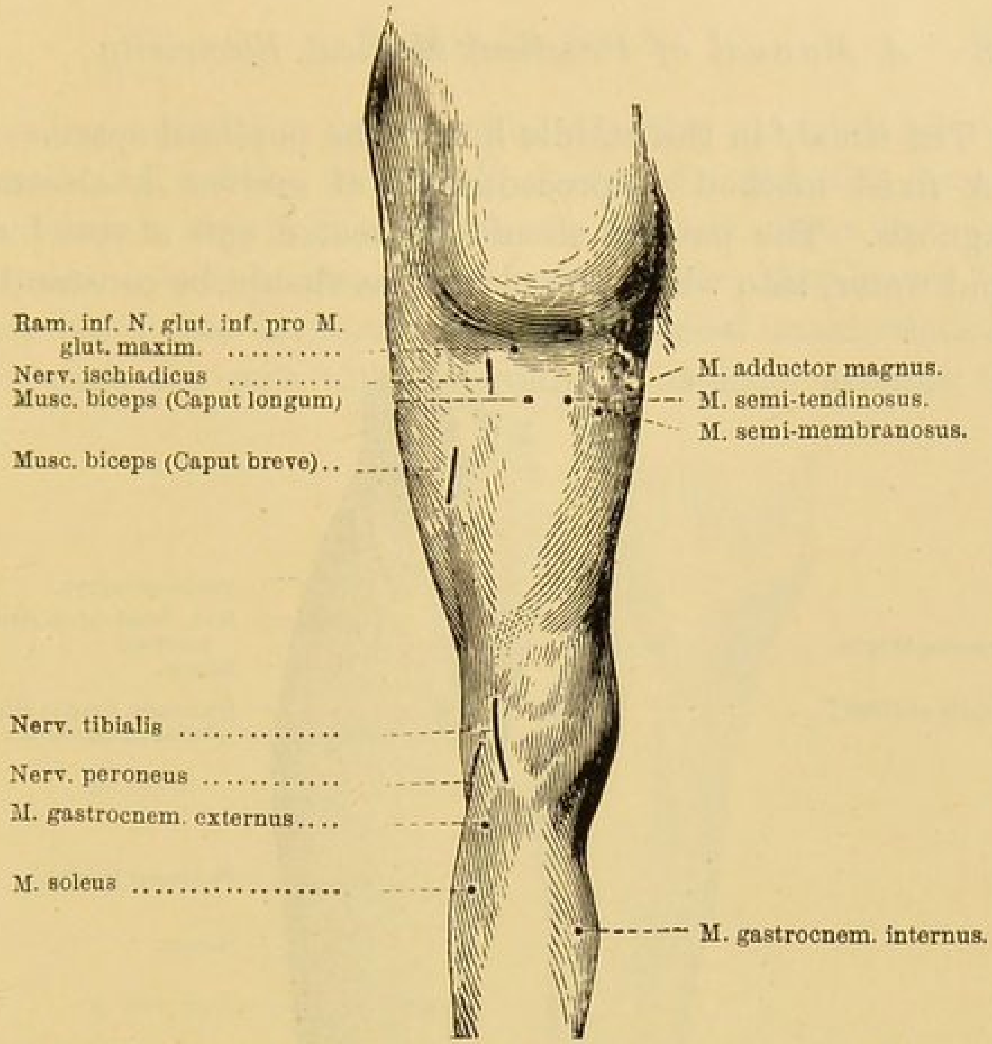


FIG. 99.—MOTOR POINTS OF POSTERIOR SURFACE OF THIGH (Ziemssen).

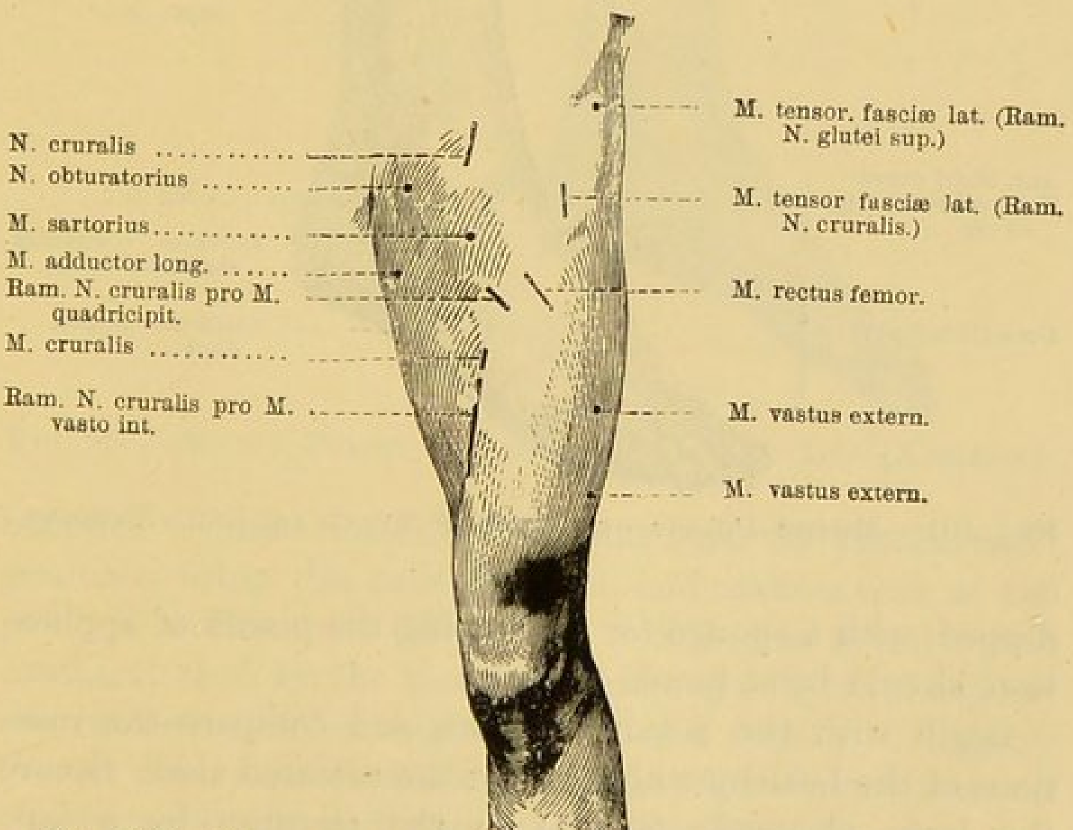


FIG. 100.—MOTOR POINTS OF ANTERIOR SURFACE OF THIGH (Ziemssen).

'The tibial,' in the middle line of the popliteal space.

A fixed method of procedure is of service in electro-diagnosis. The patient should be seated and a vessel of tepid water, into which the electrodes should be constantly

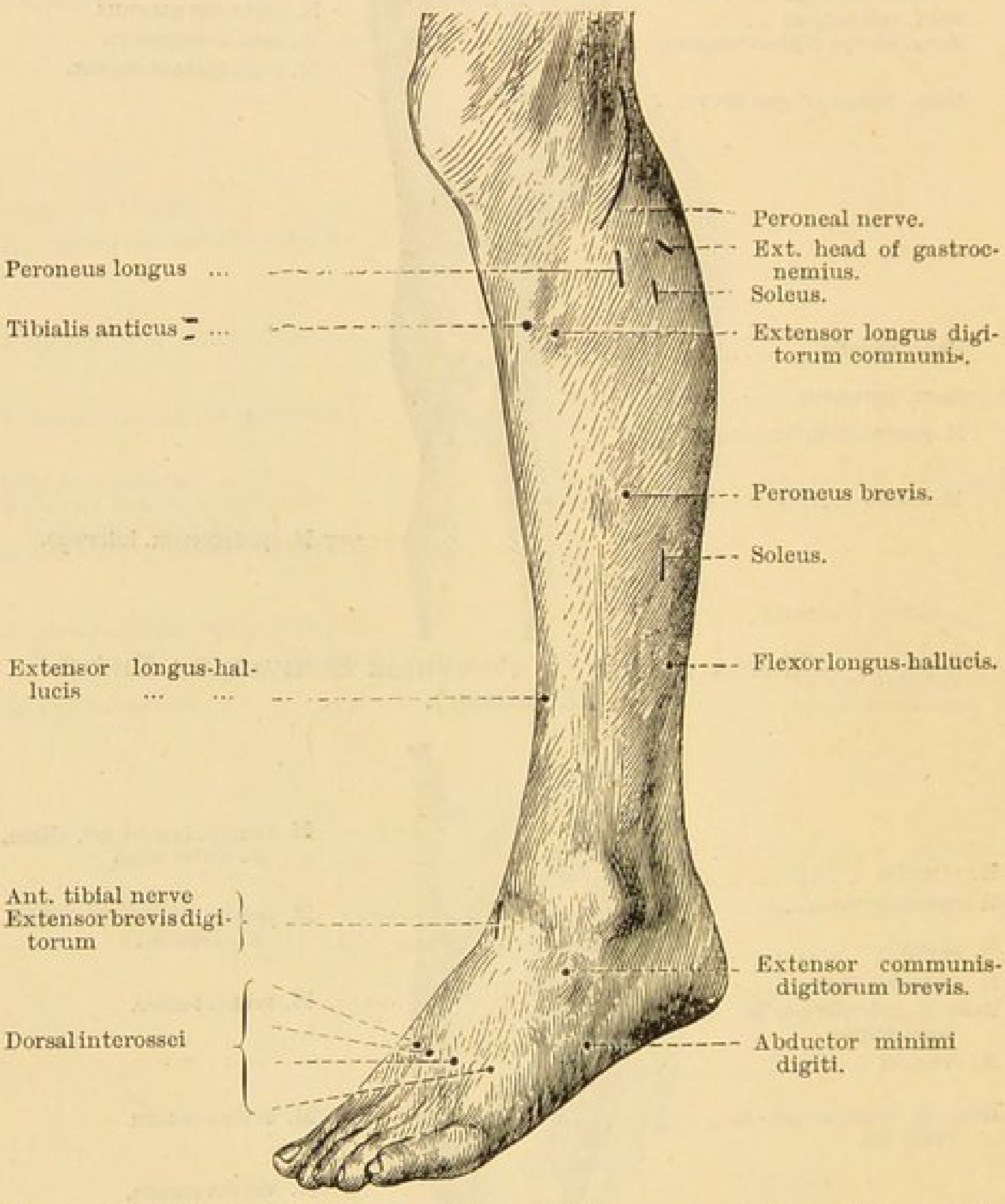


FIG. 101.—MOTOR POINTS OF OUTER SURFACE OF LEG (Ziemssen).

dipped, with a sponge for moistening the places of application, should be at hand.

Begin with the faradic current, and compare the reactions of the healthy with those of the diseased side. Secure the large electrode (anode) to the sternum by a tape passing round the body (or the adhesive electrode may be used), and holding the small electrode, fitted with a make and break key, in the right hand, move it about over the various motor points of the healthy side; this leaves the left hand free to carry out the electrical manipulations. Separate the coils to their greatest distance, arrange the

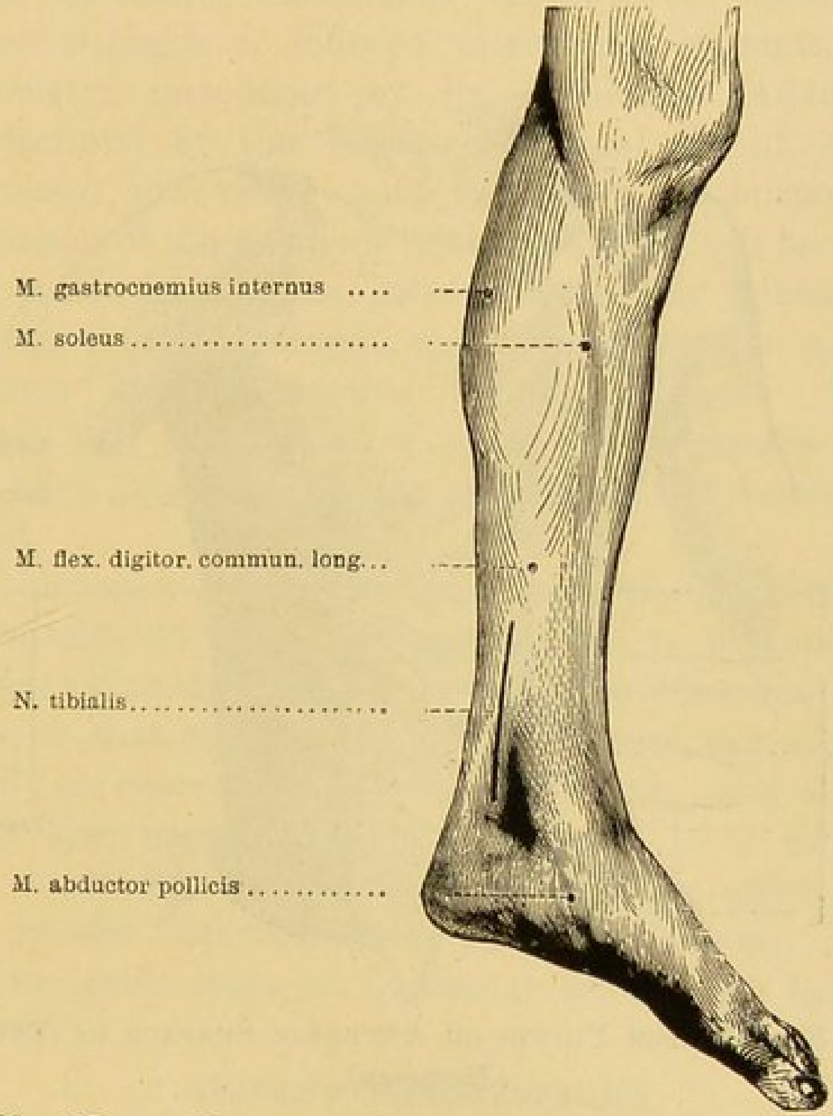


Fig. 102.—Motor Points of Inner Surface of Leg (Ziemssen).

hammer for slow interruptions, and turn on the current; gradually bring the coils together, and make a note of the point in millimetres distance at which the muscles first contract; then let the hammer vibrate rapidly, and repeat; contractions will be obtained with the coils at a slightly greater distance. Perform the same series of operations on the diseased side, and compare the results.

Then take the galvanic current, and note down systematically the strength of current necessary to obtain the respective polar reactions on both sides. K.C.C. A.C.C. A.O.C. K.O.C. Observe particularly also the character of the contractions—whether they are short, sharp and sudden, or slow in appearing, and prolonged.

In various diseased conditions, the normal reactions of

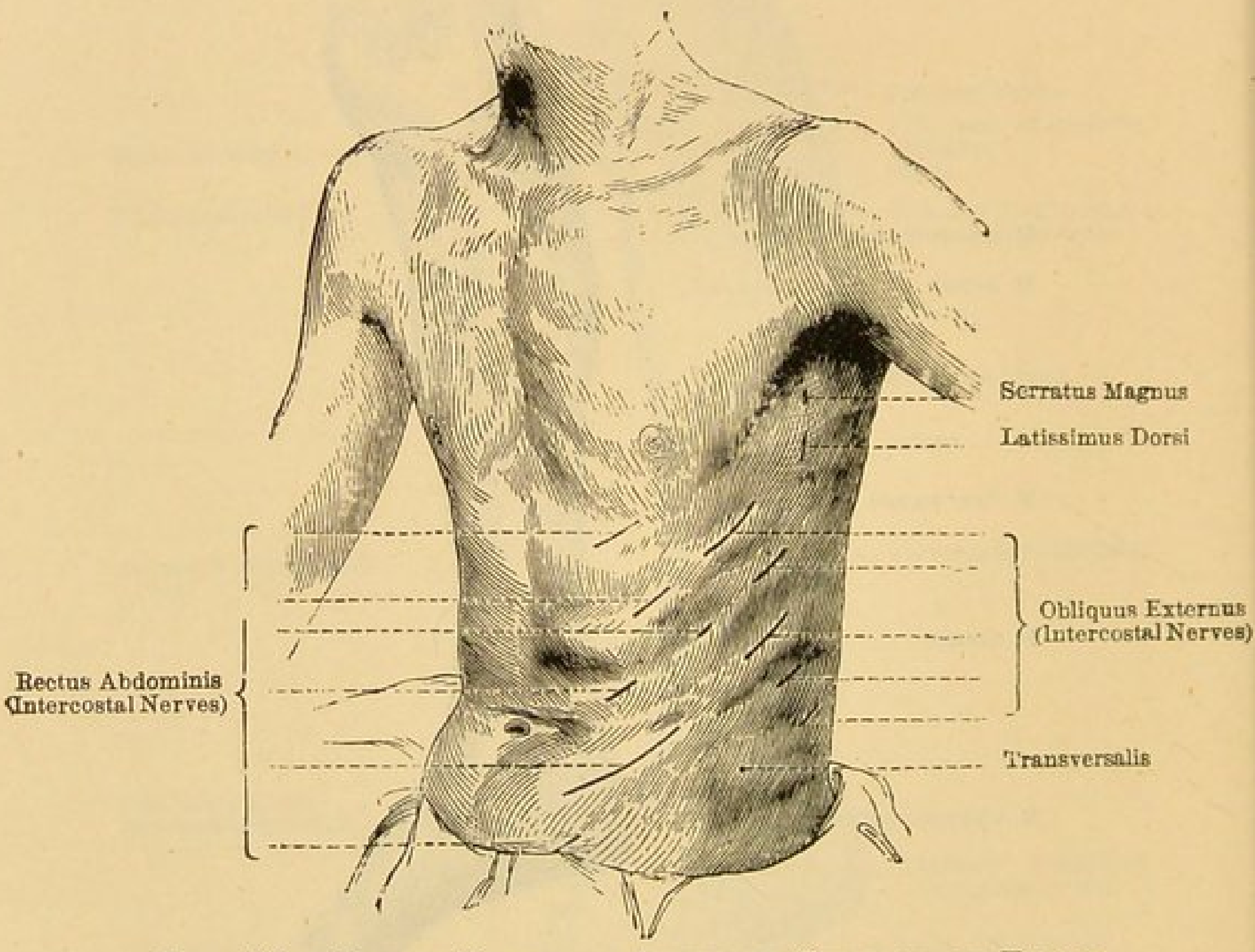


Fig. 103.—Motor Points of Anterior Surface of Trunk (Ziemssen).

the muscles and nerves to electrical stimulation are altered. The changes may be either *quantitative* or *qualitative.*

Quantitative Changes.

These may be divided into three classes :—

(*a*) The nerves or muscles may be superexcitable.

(*b*) The nerves or muscles may be subexcitable.

(*c*) The nerves or muscles may not react at all.

Combinations of these conditions are also possible, *e.g.*, the muscles may be superexcitable, and the nerves subexcitable, etc.

(*a*) **Faradic Superexcitability.**

The faradic quantitative changes are far more difficult to gauge than are the galvanic, because there exists at present no simple instrument wherewith to measure the current strength of induced alternating currents. (The faradometer, introduced by Dr. Wellington Adams, and manufactured by the Weston Electrical Co. of Newark, New Jersey, may prove to be useful for this purpose.) A comparison of the reactions of the two sides will be of most value, particularly if the galvanometer, used subsequently with the constant current, shows that there is no great difference in the relative body resistances. Greater accuracy will be obtained if the chief resistances of the body have been previously measured by Kohlrausch's method.

By the term 'superexcitability,' we mean that the nerves and muscles are stimulated by currents of a strength insufficient (with the coils too far apart) to stimulate normal tissues, or that the muscles react more actively and energetically to currents of the same strength; this condition usually also implies rapid exhaustion. It is met with chiefly in conditions of irritation, where the reflex excitability is also heightened, as in chorea, tetany, spastic paralysis, early stage of locomotor ataxy, and hysterical paralysis.

Galvanic Superexcitability.

If a muscle reacted to an interruption when the current strength was 1 m.a. or less, and particularly if this contraction were prolonged, and showed a tendency to be tetanic, it might *cæteris paribus* be considered to be superexcitable. The condition is found in the same class of cases as the above, but with some important additions as regards the muscles, viz., in the early stages of peripheral neurites of all kinds, rheumatic (facial), traumatic, alcoholic, etc., also of infantile paralysis—in fact, it may be found in the early stages of all conditions involving a lesion of the second trophic realm (*vide* reaction of degeneration).

(*b*) **Faradic Subexcitability.**

The muscles and nerves do not react to currents which would be of sufficient strength to stimulate normal tissues.

This condition is met with in the peripheral neurites, and other cases above mentioned; also in pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, myopathic muscular atrophies, long-standing cases of locomotor ataxy, and whenever the reaction of degeneration is complete.

Galvanic Subexcitability.

(*E.g.*, if K.C.C. or A.C.C. could not be obtained with a current strength of 10-15 m.a.)

This condition is present in pseudo-hypertrophic paralysis, myopathic muscular atrophies, and cases of protracted reaction of degeneration, etc.

(*c*) If the last-mentioned conditions are of long standing, there may be a total loss of reaction to all varieties of electrical stimulation.

It is of importance to distinguish the faradic and galvanic quantitative reactions, for it will have been observed that they are in certain cases in absolute contradiction.

CHAPTER III.

Qualitative Changes.

Of these there are two divisions: (*a*) 'serial,' (*b*) 'modal.'

(*a*) 'Serial.' Occurrence of contraction in a different order to the normal.

(*b*) 'Modal.' Alterations in the manner and nature of the contractions.

These changes are met with in the condition termed 'reaction of degeneration,' often expressed by 'R.D.' Erb was the first to introduce the term, under which he includes the regular series of quantitative and qualitative modifications of electrical excitability characteristic of certain morbid conditions of nerve and muscle, and intimately related to a process of degenerative atrophy occurring in the nerves and muscles together. He defines it as characterized essentially by 'the diminution and loss of faradic excitability in both nerves and muscles, whilst the galvanic excitability of the latter remains unimpaired, is sometimes notably increased, and always undergoes definite qualitative modifications.' The reaction of degeneration, being pathognomonic of certain diseases, is of the utmost importance in diagnosis.

Ætiology of R.D.

This condition may be met with whenever there is a lesion of the second trophic realm, or lower segment (that part of the motor path which, commencing at and including the multipolar ganglion cell in the anterior cornu of the spinal cord, is continued down to terminate in the motor end plate of a muscle).

It may be found, then, in certain spinal affections and peripheral nerve affections.

The chief spinal affections in which R.D. occurs are :

Poliomyelitis anterior (acute, chronic).
A myelitis involving the ant. horn.
Progressive muscular atrophy of spinal origin.
Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.
Lead paralysis.
Labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis.

The chief peripheral nerve affections are :

All forms of injury or disease involving the peripheral motor nerves, *e.g.* :

Division or bruising of the nerves.
Crutch and pressure paralyses.
Peripheral neurites of all kinds (alcoholic, rheumatic, diphtheritic, etc.).

It is not found in pure cerebral paralysis, nor in diseases affecting the white matter only of the spinal cord, nor in primary muscular affections, nor in the atrophies of muscles consecutive to joint affections, nor in hysterical paralyses.

Phenomena which Characterize R.D.

These are both quantitative and qualitative.

1. Quantitative.

a. The nerve can no longer be stimulated by either galvanism or faradism.

b. The muscles can no longer be stimulated by faradism, but are at first superexcitable to galvanism.

2. Qualitative.

a. Serial.—The normal order of polar contraction becomes modified, the anode taking the place of the kathode.

		R.D.		*Normal.*
Thus we obtain in order		(1) A.C.C.	instead of	K.C.C.
,,	,,	(2) K.C.C.	,,	A.C.C.
,,	,,	(3) K.O.C.	,,	A.O.C.
,,	,,	(4) A.O.C.	,,	K.O.C.

b. Modal.—In place of the normal, sharp, lightning-like contraction, we observe a contraction that is tardy in appearing, prolonged in duration, and apt to become tetanic.

The curves (Figs. 104-106) taken from Erb exhibit these changes.

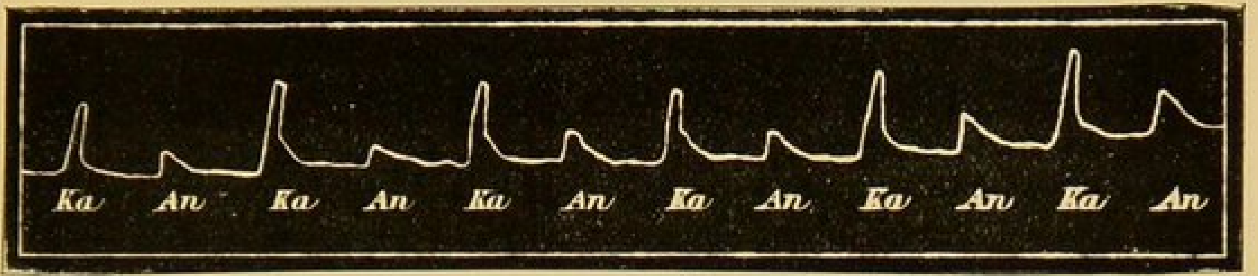


Fig. 104.—Curve of Muscular Closing Contraction when a Healthy Nerve is Stimulated (Erb).

Ka (kathode) is a stronger stimulus than An (the anode).

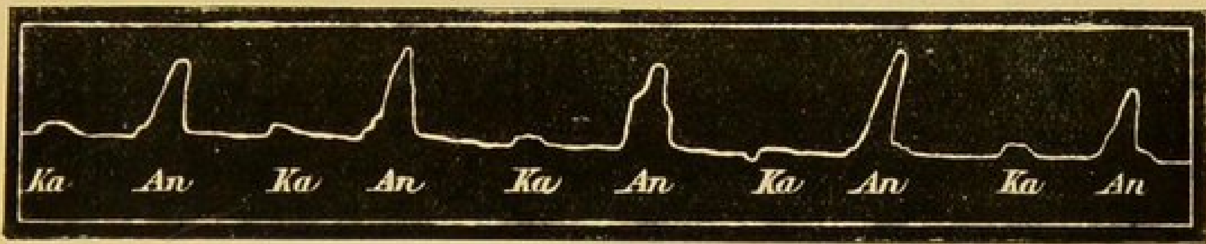


Fig. 105.—Reaction of Degeneration (Erb).

The anodal closing-contraction is a much stronger one than the kathodal.

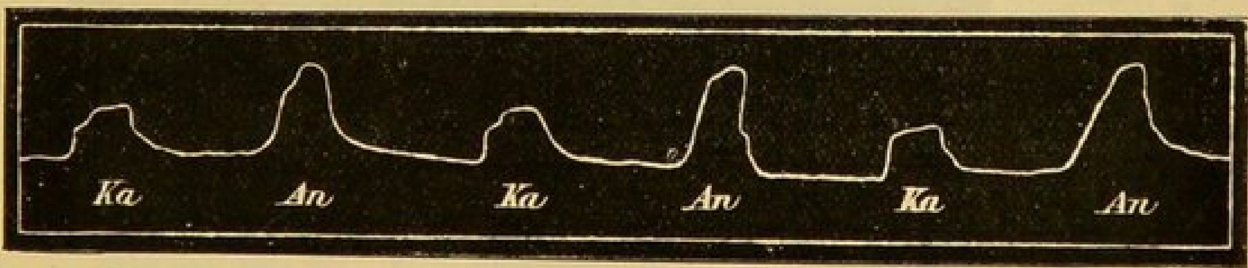


Fig. 106.—The Effect of a Stronger Current in the same Case (Erb).

The contractions tend to become prolonged.

Progress of a Case of R.D.

Suppose a marked case of Bell's paralysis:

1. For the first forty-eight hours after the commencement of the paralysis, all would remain apparently normal to electrical stimulation. Then would follow:

2. Gradual loss of the nerve irritability to both faradic and galvanic stimulation, so that after about ten days the muscles cannot be stimulated through the nerve.

3. At the same time the muscles gradually lose their faradic irritability, but become superexcitable to galvanism, and exhibit the 'serial' and 'modal' changes already mentioned, viz., the anode takes the place of the kathode, and the contractions become sluggish and prolonged.

4. After about six weeks the galvanic superexcitability gradually diminishes, until eventually little or no contraction can be obtained with the strongest currents. The A.C.C. remains the longest.

If the case, however, recovers, voluntary motion usually returns first, closely followed by the electrical irritability; the kathode resumes its proper position, and the modal changes disappear.

Pathologically.

1. The effect of the lesion is to cause progressive degeneration of the nerve structure; this interferes with the

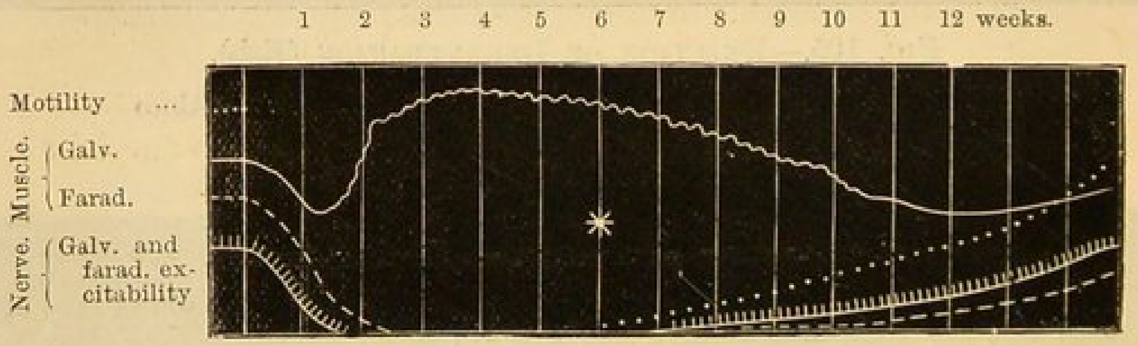


FIG. 107.—SCHEME OF THE REACTION OF DEGENERATION.

Slight form with recovery of motor power at the sixth week. The dotted line represents the voluntary motility; the star indicates the return of motor power (after Erb).

conduction of electrical stimuli, and eventually leads to complete loss of the nerve irritability.

2. The disappearance of the muscular irritability to faradism corresponds to degeneration of the intra-muscular nerve fibrils and motor end plate (*vide* p. 174). (Liebig and Rohé do not accept this view.)

3. The serial and modal changes are due to degeneration of the muscular substance itself. (Loss of striation, proliferation of nuclei, etc.)

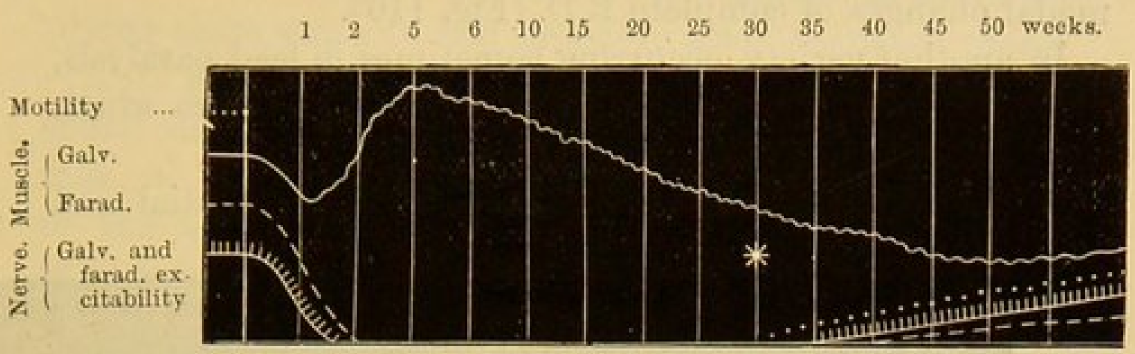


FIG. 108.—SCHEME OF THE REACTION OF DEGENERATION.
A severe form in which motor power was not recovered for thirty weeks (after Erb).

4. The gradual diminution and loss of the muscular irritability to galvanism are due to progressive cirrhosis of the muscle.

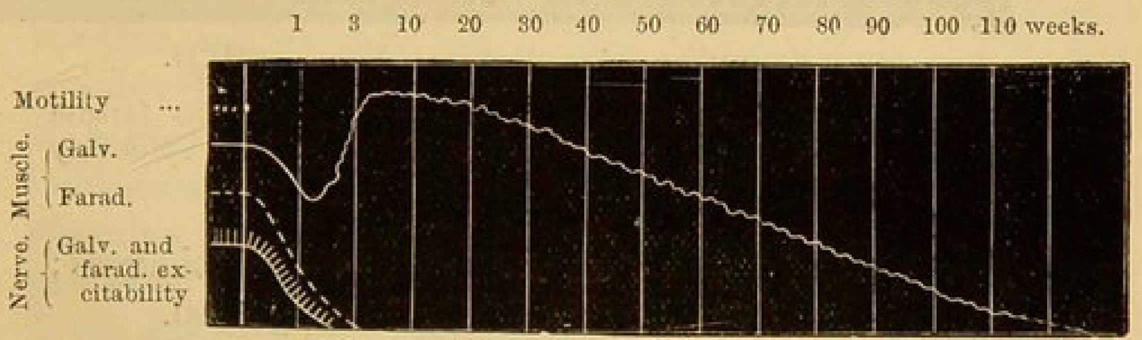


FIG. 109.—SCHEME OF THE REACTION OF DEGENERATION.
Incurable paralysis (after Erb).

The accompanying charts of Professor Erb will serve to demonstrate the phenomena.

Varieties of R.D.

A case of complete and typical R.D. has been described, but such a case is not always met with; there are many degrees of the condition classed under the general term, 'Partial R.D.,' or 'Atypical R.D.'

In the most important variety the nerve may be quite unable to conduct voluntary impulses, though it retains the power of conducting, often somewhat less efficiently, faradic and galvanic stimuli. The muscles respond to faradism, but in a diminished degree, while the response to galvanism is characterized by the serial and pathognomonic modal changes of complete R.D. (Fig. 110).

In another variety, occurring sometimes in lead paralysis, a complete and partial R.D. may be seen in muscles which show no signs of paralysis.

It is important to remember that the most essential and

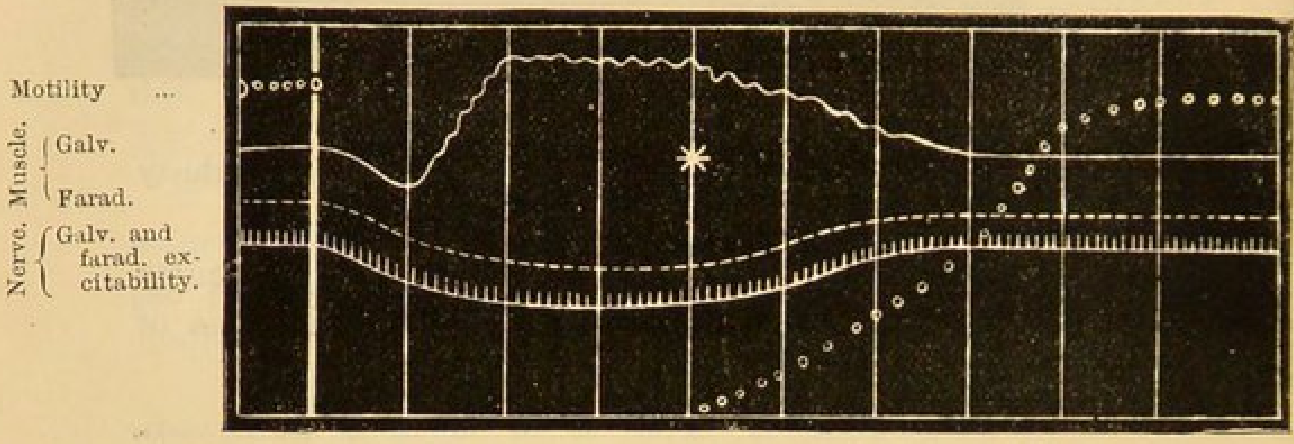


Fig. 110.—Scheme of the Partial Form of R.D.

The faradic and galvanic excitability of the nerve and the faradic excitability of the muscle are but slightly lowered. Voluntary power soon restored (after Erb).

characteristic features of R.D. are the modal changes; without them the condition should not be diagnosed.

Value of R.D. in Localization and Prognosis.

(*a*) **Localization.**—The presence of R.D. permits us to form the following conclusions :

1. The neuro-muscular area exhibiting the phenomena of R.D. is undergoing degenerative changes.

2. If only one muscle be affected, the degenerative process is confined to it and to its nerve fibril, intramuscular nerve terminations, and motor end plate.

3. If a group of muscles supplied by one nerve-trunk be affected, then the process is confined to these muscles and to the nerve-trunk supplying them, and the lesion is probably situated in the latter.

4. If groups of muscles having a physiological as well as an anatomical relation are affected, then the process includes also the anterior cornua of the spinal segments supplying these muscles, and probably also originated there.

5. If R.D. should occur in the course of any cerebral or spinal disease (hemiplegia, locomotor ataxy, lateral sclerosis, etc.), it indicates that the morbid process has extended to the anterior cornua (descending degeneration, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, etc.).

(*b*) **Prognosis.**—The more marked and complete the reaction of degeneration is, the more serious is the prognosis. 'Other things—that is, the cause and nature of the disease—being the same, the lesion is serious, the probable duration of the disease longer, the definite prospect of a cure more remote, in proportion as R.D. is developed and complete, and in proportion to the stage which it has reached. The partial is therefore a more favourable condition than the complete reaction, and its later less so than its earlier stages. It is possible therefore in the different forms of disease to arrive at a prognosis, which of course should be supported by independent considerations. In this respect the most instructive illustration may be drawn from rheumatic facial paralysis: of this three forms are distinguished according to the duration and severity of the disease, and each may be recognised by means of electrical exploration. If the electrical excitability is found to be altogether normal (mild form), the prognosis is very favourable; the disease will last two or three weeks. If there is a partial R.D. (intermediate form), it will last one or two months; but if the reaction of degeneration is complete (serious form) the prognosis is proportionately bad, and the paralysis will last three, six, or nine months, and even longer' (*Erb*).

Sensory Nerves.

The two chief alterations with which we are electrodiagnostically concerned are 'hyperæsthesia' and 'anæsthesia.' Perhaps the simplest and most rapid method of roughly investigating the electro-cutaneous sensibility is to make use of static electricity. Thus with the patient seated on the insulated chair, and connected with the machine, a rounded wooden electrode can be passed rapidly over the parts to be examined. This will give rise to pricking sensations or slight sparks, and lead to the rapid localization of any patches of altered sensibility.

To make a more exact diagnosis, the faradic coil and a wire-brush electrode, or Erb's special electrode made of a cable of insulated wires cut at right angles to its axis, can be made use of. The skin should be carefully dried. With the coils separated as in the investigation of the motor reactions, a systematic examination of corresponding areas on the two sides of the body should be made, and the distance in millimetres of the two coils noted, both when the first sensation of the current is felt and when pain is first felt. (The resistance of the skin must also be taken into account.)

The electro-cutaneous sensibility is a function *sui generis*; it does not run quite parallel with any other form of sensibility. It appears (especially in locomotor ataxy) to correspond rather with the sensation of pain produced by pinching.

The Nerves of Special Sense.

The Optic Nerve.

But little is known of any qualitative changes the optic nerve may offer when diseased. There is subexcitability and gradual loss of galvanic reaction in optic atrophy.

The Auditory Nerve.

There may be 'quantitative' and 'qualitative' changes.

1. **Quantitative.**—*a*. Hyperæsthesia. *b*. Torpor.

(*a*) *Galvanic Hyperæsthesia.*—The auditory nerve reacts by giving rise to its specific sensation at the interruptions of a current insufficient in strength (2-10 m.a.) to stimulate a normal ear.

Conditions of Occurrence.—Indrawn membrane; chronic otitis media; perforation of the tympanum; locomotor ataxy; and many cases of tinnitus.

(*b*) *Galvanic Torpor.*—The nerve does not respond to currents of a strength sufficient (10-20 m.a.) to stimulate a normal ear.

This condition is difficult of establishment because it is often impossible, owing to giddiness, etc., to bring out the reaction in perfectly healthy ears.

The conditions of its occurrence are consequently not yet well ascertained.

2. **Qualitative Changes.**—Alterations of the polar reactions. The formula may be the converse of the normal (*vide* p. 156), or any intermediate variations may be present. These changes may or may not be accompanied by hyperæsthesia.

Conditions of Occurrence.—Long-standing and aggravated disease of the middle and internal ears.

The Gustatory Nerve.

All that has been at present established with regard to the galvanic reaction of this nerve in morbid conditions is that there may be a diminution and loss of the galvanic taste.

Feigned Diseases.

Electro-diagnosis may be of much value here. R.D. cannot be simulated, and the unexpected application of a strong faradic current may resolve many cases of pretended paralysis. On the other hand, care should be taken, particularly in cases of railroad spine with indefinite symptoms, not to come too suddenly to a conclusion. Grave cerebral and spinal diseases may be present without any obvious alteration in the electrical reactions.

PART IV.

ELECTRO-SURGERY.

CHAPTER I.

Surgical Uses of Electricity.

The surgical uses of electricity, apart from its convenience for heating a cautery or lighting a lamp, depend upon its electrolytic and destructive power (*vide* p. 169). A continuous current is therefore a *sine quâ non.* It enables us to effect a local decomposition of the tissues exactly to the extent and within the limits desired; it introduces no poisonous caustic, it causes scarcely any after-pain, and the absorption of its products need not be feared. It is essentially docile and manageable.

There are three chief methods of making use of it for these purposes:

1. Both poles are introduced into the tumour by means of needles; this may be termed the bipolar method; it is speediest, but is more apt to leave scars. The resistance of the skin is entirely eliminated. This method is used in the electrolysis of nævi, goitres, aneurisms, etc.

2. One pole only is introduced, and the other one is attached to a large external electrode ('unipolar' method). Progress is slower here, but if the negative pole be the external one, the risk of sloughing is reduced to a minimum. The resistance of the skin is partly eliminated. This method is adopted for some aneurisms, removal of hairs, cet.

3. Both poles are in close apposition, but do not penetrate the skin or mucous membranes. This method is used by Apostoli for uterine fibroids; and in modified forms by others for strictures.

General Requisites for Electro-Surgery.

These are an ordinary galvanic battery of Leclanché, or other cells (large size preferable—for a portable battery, the Hellesen or other dry elements); a collector and current reverser; a milliampère meter reading to 150 m.a. for ordinary work, and to 300 m.a. for Apostoli's method; a rheostat, rheophores, a large indifferent electrode, and others of special shape for Apostoli's method, as well as for treatment of the urethra, lachrymal duct, Eustachian tube, and the œso-

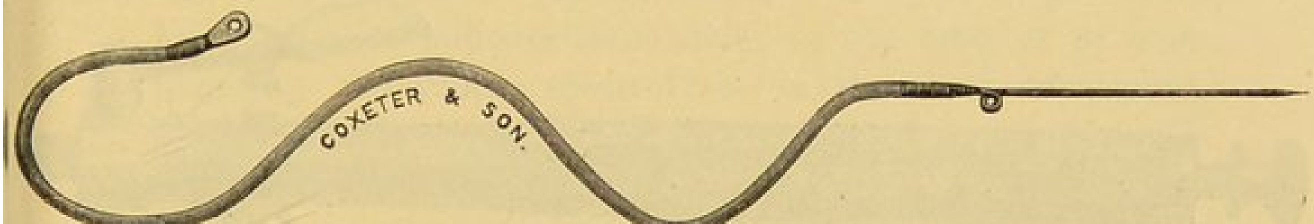


Fig. 111.—Electrolysis Needle.

phagus; needles of various sizes of platinum, gold, and steel (their stems should be insulated by vulcanite sheaths to avoid injury to the skin, though painting with ordinary shellac will be sufficient, provided it be renewed after every application). The needles should be provided with arrangements permitting of their being attached together to the same rheophore (Fig. 111). The needle attached to the positive pole becomes decomposed by the current, but platinum and gold are less affected by this oxidation process than are other metals, and they are therefore usually chosen for this purpose, unless the caustic and hæmostatic effects of the salts of iron are desired. It is difficult also to give a platinum needle anything like a stable fine point, and its introduction is therefore more difficult and painful than is that of a steel one.

Removal of Superfluous Hairs.

This is an operation that is easily and rapidly performed.

Four to six cells of an ordinary galvanic battery (5 m.a.) are required; an electrolysis epilation-needle with a make and break key on the handle (Fig. 112), and a pair of epilation forceps.

The patient should be comfortably seated, or reclining in a good light. Place a medium-sized well-moistened pad electrode attached to the positive pole over the sternum, and secure the kathode to the electrolysis needle. Grasping the hair in the epilation forceps, press the needle-point down for about $\frac{1}{8}$ inch into the hair follicle beside the hair. Make the current for a few seconds, a few bubbles of gas

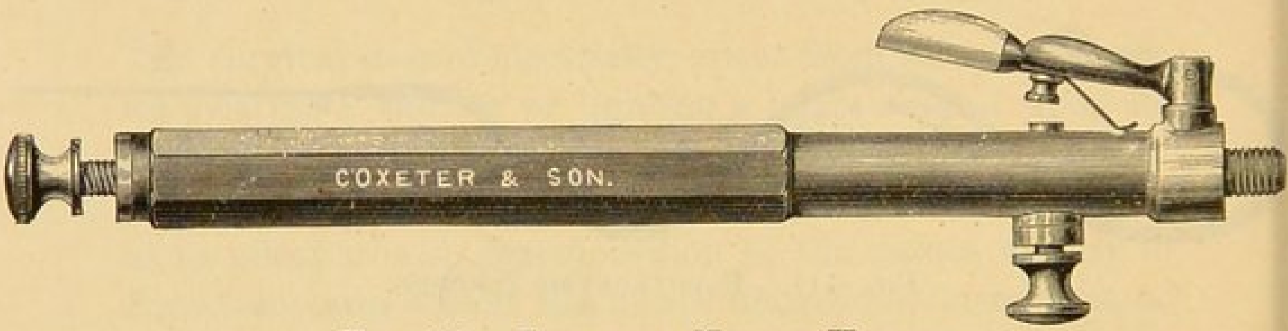


FIG. 112.—EPILATION NEEDLE-HANDLE.

will escape, and the hair can be lightly drawn out. A stinging pain is felt during the passage of the current, but an anæsthetic is never required. About ten to fifteen hairs can be removed at a sitting. A twenty per cent. ointment of cocaine can be applied afterwards to soothe any irritation. A small red spot marks the site of each operation for a few days, but no scar results.

Trichiasis.

Ingrowing eyelashes can be successfully removed in the same way.

Small Tumours and Warts.

The small fleshy and pendulous tumours can be readily and almost painlessly removed by introducing into them a needle connected with either pole. The positive pole is slower in action, but less likely to cause a scar. A current of 3-7 m.a. may be passed for two or three minutes. If the negative pole be used, the fleshy mass will swell up, and bubbles of gas will rise round the needle. No haste in repeating the operation should be displayed, for the tumour will continue to shrink for some little time.

Warts can also be similarly electrolysed and destroyed, but the operation is a painful one, and they usually return quickly.

Nævi.

Not much, unfortunately, that is worth the doing can be done by electrolysis for cutaneous nævi and port-wine stains, and other nævi on the scalp or on covered parts of the body are more rapidly dealt with by the ligature or knife; but for subcutaneous nævi on the face, or in complicating situations, electrolysis is the best treatment, because it causes the minimum amount of scarring, and is most easily directed and localized. The old method was to pass one needle only into the nævus and to connect the other pole to a large indifferent electrode; the modern method is to pass into it several needles attached respectively to both poles; or if only two needles be inserted, to move one of them about. The operation is in this way very much shortened.

Requisites.

An ordinary galvanic battery of from ten to forty cells (if possible of large size), Leclanché or Hellesen; if Stoehrer's battery, or if Bunsen cells be used, a smaller number will suffice. A milliampère meter, rheophores, and needles; the latter may be of platinum, steel, or gold; they should be insulated, except close to the point, so as to avoid destroying the skin. Coxeter makes a convenient form of needle-holder for fastening the needles to. Dr. Jones has devised a bipolar fork electrode so arranged that several needles alternately positive and negative can be screwed into it. By this means the needles can be kept at equal distances from each other, and cannot come into contact, however moved about. Two assistants are required, the one to administer an anæsthetic, and the other to watch the milliampère meter and manipulate the cell-collector.

All being in readiness, the needles, if separate, are introduced one by one with a slight twisting motion, and the current turned on, and gradually increased to from 60 to 100 m.a.

The assistant should watch the galvanometer carefully to prevent any short circuiting from the needles accidentally meeting in the nævus; this would be indicated by a sudden great increase in the current-strength, and is remedied by slightly displacing the various needles until the short circuit be broken.

As the current passes, the tissues round the needles change in appearance and texture; bubbles of gas are formed round the negative needles, and the tissues soften and swell; a hardening and contraction occur round the positive needles. The skin around the nævus becomes hyperæmic. As the tissues are seen and felt beneath the finger to change, the needles should be one at a time withdrawn, and reinserted in other parts, so as to distribute the decomposing and cauterizing effect.

When every part of the tumour has been attacked, and a doughy induration produced, the current should be gradually reduced to zero, and the needles slowly withdrawn; the negative needles will be found to be quite loose, and the positive somewhat firmly fixed. If any difficulty be met with in withdrawing the latter, some hæmorrhage may follow; it is better, therefore, in such cases, when the current-strength has been sufficiently reduced, to temporarily reverse its direction; this will immediately loosen them. The time the operation will last depends upon the size of the nævus, and upon the current-strength and number of needles employed; most cases can be completed within fifteen minutes. Dr. John Duncan prefers to use two needles only; he keeps the positive one fairly steady, and he moves the negative one about in all directions, so as to cauterise every part of the tumour.

In certain cases, where the smallest possible amount of scarring is desirable, it may be well to introduce the positive needle only, the negative pole being attached to a pad on the sternum; this considerably prolongs the treatment required.

The operation may require repetition, but plenty of time should be allowed for the nævus to undergo the retrogressive changes set up. The after-treatment is simple; the punctures may be painted with collodion, and the part kept at rest with a pad of absorbent cotton, and a bandage.

Goitres.

The vascular and soft varieties are those best adapted for treatment by electrolysis; but all kinds, even the cystic and exophthalmic, may be thus treated and often benefited (J. Duncan). They should be treated like nævi, but with only two needles introduced; the latter should be of platinum or steel, and should be plunged in at the equator, so as to avoid the thyroid vessels. The positive needle may be kept fairly steady, but the negative one should be moved about. Large active cells are best—Bunsen's, Stoehrer's, or Hellesen's; the current-strength may go up to 100 m.a. Dr. John Duncan has by this method had excellent results.

Dr. Kuttner, of Berlin, prefers to introduce the negative needle only, because its destructive action is more intense and complete, and the necrosed products are more rapidly absorbed; the absorption of the hardened and acidly cauterised products of the positive pole is much slower. He places one or two negative needles in the tumour, a large positive electrode over the sternum, and passes a current of 60-70 m.a. for ten or twelve minutes. The operation is repeated every two or three days. Of nine cases so treated, two were completely cured, and five greatly ameliorated. Cases in which laryngeal pressure is prominent are quickly relieved.

Cirsoid Aneurisms.

These should be treated in the same way. They are very amenable to electrolysis, and can always be cured by it. Two or three séances may be required.

Aneurism by Anastomosis

is not so amenable to electrolysis. If, however, of small size, it may be successfully treated. The method of treatment is the same as for goitres.

Aneurisms.

Many attempts have been made to utilise electrolysis in aneurisms, especially in those thoracic ones that are not amenable to ordinary surgical treatment; it has been hoped that the clotting which occurs around the poles might serve as a nucleus for further coagulation and deposits of fibrin, and that the aneurism cavity might in this way become partially filled up.

Such attempts have not met with much success. Ciniselli treated thirty-eight cases by the introduction of needles connected with both poles, and by reversing the direction of the current every five minutes; of these twenty-seven were ameliorated, but none cured.

Dr. John Duncan attained the most favourable results in popliteal, femoral, and axillary aneurisms; sixteen out of twenty-nine of these were cured, only six out of thirty-seven in the aortic variety.

Dr. Petit, in the 'Dictionnaire Encyclopédique,' gives the following statistics: Of 114 cases of aneurism of the aorta treated by electrolysis, sixty-eight were improved (*i.e.*, 59 per cent.). In aneurisms of the extremities complete cure is the rule.

Various methods of utilising electrolysis have been adopted.

In the unipolar method one pole only was introduced, and the other was connected with an indifferent pad placed in the vicinity. The difficult question was which pole to introduce. The positive pole gave the best and firmest clot, but, being difficult to withdraw, sometimes led to hæmorrhage, or even to rupture of the vessel. The negative pole gave a large, unsubstantial and frothy clot, largely made up of hydrogen bubbles, which was not only of little value in setting up a stable coagulation, but was thought to be dangerous from the risk of emboli. Then, when both needles were introduced, the greatest precautions were taken to keep the exposed part of the needles well in the middle of the blood stream, and not to cauterise the wall of the sac, and this because there is risk of:—

(*a*) Hæmorrhage from the needle punctures.

(*b*) Inflammation of the wall of the sac.

Dr. John Duncan has quite recently been treating cases on an opposite plan. Believing that these precautions have been rather overdone, and that good rather than harm might result from a somewhat freer use of the needles, and being of opinion that in our fears of hæmorrhage and suppuration we were not taking all the advantage we might of the current, he now makes a practice of from time to time gently moving the positive needle about in the sac, so as to bring its point into contact with, and to slightly cauterise, various parts of the sac wall. Roughenings are produced by these means, which form further nuclei for the deposits of fibrin.

Indications for Electrolysis.

Electrolysis is indicated chiefly in those thoracic and subclavian aneurisms in which medical treatment has failed, and in which the only other alternatives are the distal ligature, amputation at the shoulder-joint, or the introduction of coagulants; even though there be danger of external hæmorrhage, the operation is still indicated, for electrolysis checks the hæmorrhage.

Method of Procedure.

A battery of twelve or more large Leclanchés, eight to ten Hellesens or Stoehrers, or five to eight Bunsens, a milliampère meter, rheostat, rheophores, and two long needles carefully insulated in their stems, are required.

The patient should be kept absolutely quiet, both during, and for some time after, the operation.

Both needles should be inserted (more than two needles add complexity and the risk of after-hæmorrhage without corresponding advantage; the unipolar method does little good unless very strong currents are used). When the needles are *in situ*, the current should be gradually turned on, the patient being carefully watched for any signs of faintness; if all go well, the strength of the current may be brought up to from about twenty to thirty milliampères as the limit. The positive needle may now be gently moved so as to touch and slightly cauterize the sac wall in one or two places. After a séance of from ten to twenty minutes, the current may be gradually cut off, and the needles then withdrawn; if the positive needle sticks, the current can now be temporarily reversed to disengage it; except for this, it should throughout the operation be steadily maintained in the one direction.

Dangers of the Operation.

Hæmorrhage, inflammation, and embolism.

Hæmorrhage from the point of puncture can be avoided by passing the needle through the thickest part of the wall of the sac, by having its stem well insulated by vulcanite, and by cutting off the current before withdrawing the needles, so as to avoid cauterizing the track of the wound.

Inflammation of the sac wall and suppuration of the track of the needle are rarer occurrences; the latter may lead to a fatal hæmorrhage, as in a case reported by Dr. Henry Simpson. Rigid antisepsis and complete rest after the operation are the best preventives.

Embolism apparently need not be feared; no case of it, to the author's knowledge, has ever been reported.

Results.

If the operation be successful, the tumour hardens and shrinks, and may occasionally be wholly cured; further, any tendency to external hæmorrhage is temporarily arrested. Commonly, there is some flattening down of the tumour, with relief from the pulsation and pain.

After a few days' rest the operation may be repeated.

The resistance of the blood in an aneurism has been stated by Bartholow to be about eight ohms; my reasons for doubting this have already been mentioned. Dr. John Duncan, using six Bunsen cells, has rarely obtained a current of 70 m.a.; supposing, however, that 100 m.a. were obtained, then, as by Ohm's law (disregarding polarization, which, at any rate, cannot be very effective in a moving stream), $R = \frac{E}{C}$.

Then $$\frac{2 \text{ volts} \times 6}{\cdot 1 \text{ ampère}} = \frac{12}{\cdot 1} = 120 \text{ ohms},$$

which is approximately the resistance the current is encountering, and allowing twenty ohms for the resistance of the galvanometer, etc., this would leave about 100 ohms as the resistance in the aneurism; but, of course, very much will depend upon the distance the needles are from each other, the number of needles inserted, the amount of the stem uninsulated, etc.

Dr. John Duncan has been kind enough to write to me the following letter in regard to the results of his twenty-six years' experience in electrolysis:

'In aneurism, within the last two years, I have made a new departure, which, I think, promises well. I had found that, while electrolysis might be used with complete success in small external aneurism, and in attacking the secondary sacs of aortic aneurism, I did not obtain with it those occasional brilliant cures which had, in the hands of others, been observed. In taking away the risks of hæmorrhage and inflammation of the sac wall, which had formerly prevailed, I had also greatly diminished the curative power of the agent. In short, I came to see that the cure had been in most cases due to the very cauterization of the sac which had been thought to be so dangerous. I had no deaths, but none of the old sudden cures; I had trusted for cure to the coagulation, the effect of which is slight, and had eliminated cauterization.

'I determined, therefore, about three years ago, to gently cauterize with the positive electrode the inner wall of the sac, and I have now had two very satisfactory results by this method, which I hope to publish when they are completed.

'In cirsoid aneurism, which I define as a tumour composed solely of enlarged arteries (most common on the temporal), further experience has confirmed what I long ago stated, that no other method of treatment approaches electrolysis in safety and certainty. I have cured every case I have seen.

'It is different with angiomata, in which metamorphosed capillaries, veins, and arteries are all involved. In some of them I have failed to bring about a cure, generally because of their size or situation, although in the majority I have been perfectly successful.

'In the subcutaneous and mixed forms of nævus, when they are situated on parts of the body where a scar is to be avoided, electrolysis is the safest and most certain of all our remedies; but in port-wine stain it is useless, unless you are prepared to leave a scar, and in those portions of the body on which a scar is of no moment, excision is much more rapid.

'In aneurism I include in the circuit a galvanometer and rheostat, and use not more than 20 to 25 m.a. In the angiomata generally these precautions are less necessary. Anything from 20 to 80 m.a. will do, and you judge by the effect on the tumour in doughy induration and swelling, and especially avoid producing any alteration of colour in the skin.'

CHAPTER II.

Strictures.

ELECTROLYSIS has been successfully used for stricture of the urethra, rectum, Eustachian tube, œsophagus and lachrymal duct.

That stricture of most kinds can be safely and pleasantly removed by the local cauterizing and decomposing action of electrolysis cannot be doubted; the main reason why it is not more generally adopted is the comparative slowness and expense of the method. The misuse of electrolysis by those inexperienced in electrical apparatus, the strong currents employed, with their sometimes serious results, and the rash advocacy of enthusiasts have also created a prejudice against it.

When a urethra can be dilated by readier and simpler means in much less time, and without the special knowledge or apparatus that electrolysis requires, few surgeons will be found to prefer the latter.

It has, however, certain advantages. It is, when properly administered, safer, because there is no bruising or sudden stretching of the tissues; it is less painful—no anæsthetic is ever required or should be given; the patient will rarely complain of anything but a slight tingling or pricking; there is no hæmorrhage, and there is, for all these reasons, less shock or chance of subsequent rise of temperature. It has been stated that antiseptics are not required, because the process itself is aseptic; but this can scarcely be the case, for we saw (p. 172) that the negative pole, the one always used in urethral electrolysis, has no antiseptic action at all. Rigorous antiseptic precautions are as much required in this as in any other operation on the urethra.

Stricture of the Urethra.

Requisites: A battery of ten Leclanchés or other cells, a milliampère meter, rheophores, an indifferent pad electrode, and a case of different-sized urethral bougie electrodes (Fig. 113).

The latter should be of gum elastic, with olivary-shaped nickel-plated ends; as the negative pole is the only one used internally, platinum is not necessary. A wire passing

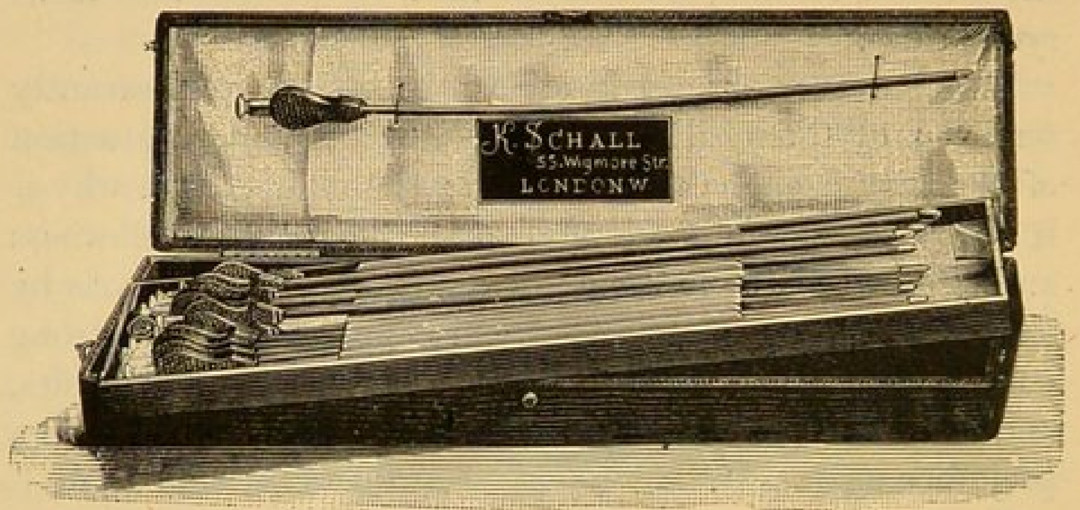


FIG. 113.—CASE OF URETHRAL ELECTRODES.

along, and insulated by the stem of the electrode, connects the exposed olivary-shaped end with a terminal binding-screw.

Mode of Procedure.

With the patient lying down with the indifferent pad, which should be attached to the positive pole of the battery, beneath him, the size of the stricture, and the distance it is from the meatus, should be ascertained by means of an ordinary bougie, proper antiseptic precautions being taken. An electrode, one or two sizes larger than the calibre of the stricture, should be chosen, and the distance it will have to pass to reach the stricture marked upon its stem. It should now be gently passed along the urethra until it rests by its weight merely against the stricture, and should then be connected by means of the binding-screw and rheophore with the negative pole of the battery. By using the cell-collector the current is now turned gradually on, and brought up to between three and five milliampères ; a greater strength is not desirable, and would cause the patient pain ; the current should be maintained for about fifteen minutes, unless the electrode be previously felt to pass through the obstruction. The current being first turned off, the electrode may be withdrawn. Whether the stricture has been passed through or not, the symptoms due to it will be relieved, and the patient will be able to pass water more easily. A slight slough may follow the withdrawal of the electrode, or may appear at a later period. The operation may be repeated with a larger bougie in about a fortnight's time. The negative pole is selected for the reasons already mentioned under the treatment of goitre, viz., that it softens and dissolves away the tissues in a manner that allows of their ready absorption ; the positive pole hardens and dries them.

The operation is, with these precautions, and the weak current recommended, an easy and simple one, but as several séances are usually required, and as they should not be repeated oftener than about once a fortnight or so, a prolonged treatment is necessary.

Results.

From the observation of numerous cases, the late Dr. Steavenson believed that electrolysis was one of the most efficient and satisfactory modes of treating stricture of the urethra ; there was no comparison, in his opinion, between the treatment of stricture of the urethra by ordinary methods and its treatment by electrolysis. Mr. Bruce Clarke allows three weeks to intervene between the sittings. If at the first sitting the stricture took a No. 4, in a fortnight or three weeks a No. 8 or 9 would pass ; in such a case treatment would begin again with a No. 10 bougie electrode. Quoting from a table of fifty cases, he showed that twenty-three were known to be well after periods varying from one and a half to three years, and in two cases no relapse had taken place after four years, whilst only nine were known to have required subsequent treatment. At the meeting of the Medical Society, at which Mr. Bruce Clarke's paper was discussed, other surgeons expressed themselves as opposed to the treatment. Mr. Hurry Fenwick remarked that he had treated twenty picked cases of stricture of the urethra by electrolysis, and that they were all the worse for the treatment; two of them had developed troublesome traumatic strictures, and the method was also one not without danger, for the electrode had been known to perforate into the rectum, to produce troublesome hæmorrhage, and to lead to a fatal issue at least in one case.

The fact that the electrode had in one case perforated into the rectum clearly shows that the urethral stricture had not been treated in a proper manner. With a current of 5 m.a. it would take days, unless manual force were exerted, to bore a hole through the intervening tissues. No one should attempt even such a simple electro-surgical operation as this without a proper knowledge of his apparatus, and without a galvanometer in the circuit; nor should he entertain the idea that the best mode of procedure is straightway *coûte que coûte* to electrolyse a sufficiently large hole through the stricture.

Dr. Robert Newman, who introduced the method described, recommends the following precautions:

The use of very mild galvanic currents, just perceptible to the patient, and from three to five minutes in duration; the use of the negative pole held loosely against the obstruction without pressure or force; long intervals (from two to four weeks) between the applications.

Dr. Fort, of Paris, treats strictures by linear electrolysis (*Lancet*, August 23, 1890). He has operated on 700 strictures of the urethra without a single fatal result by this method. He uses the *electroleur*, an instrument invented by him, which by means of a linear exposure of metal, ploughs a narrow furrow through the obstruction; the operation when properly done is innocuous, without pain and blood, and no bougie is afterwards required. The conclusions of the author are as follows: Linear electrolysis may be used for all kinds of stricture. Owing to the simplicity and harmlessness of the operation, and owing to the greater infrequency of relapses by this method than by others, the author considers that linear electrolysis should be preferred to urethrotomy, and ought to constitute the operation *par excellence* in the treatment of stricture of the urethra.

Chronic Inflammation of the Urethra.

A gleet may often be benefited and caused to heal by judicious electrolytic cauterization. The position of the tender, unhealed, and discharging surface should be localized, and the exposed head of the bougie electrode used for stricture brought against it. The latter is attached to the negative pole, and a pad connected with the positive pole is placed over the lumbar enlargement; a current of about 4 m.a. is passed for about four minutes, and the electrode gently moved up and down so as to attack the whole of the diseased area. The séances may be repeated about every ten days.

The Prostate.

Hypertrophy of the prostate may be treated by electrolysis or galvano-cautery. (Tripier has used faradization.)

The electrolytic treatment resembles that of a urethral stricture. A special prostatic electrode insulated, except on the convex margin of its point, should be passed along the urethra until the exposed surface rests against the enlarged lobe (guided to the position if necessary by the finger per the rectum.) It should be attached to the negative pole, and a current of about 5 m.a. passed for about ten to twenty minutes. The operation may be repeated in about a fortnight.

The result is to cauterize and dissolve away portions of the obstructing tissue. It is needless to add that this is a far safer operation than that with the galvano-cautery. Morotti recommends Bottini's thermo-galvanic cautery (*British Medical Journal*, May 23, 1891). An instrument is used which combines both an incisor knife, a cautery of small platinum plates, and tubes for the circulation of water: a cautery battery of accumulators or bichromates is required.

The operation consists in passing the instrument with the patient in the lithotrity position. When the point is in the bladder, it is turned downwards and gently drawn forwards so as to cause the beak to hitch against the prostate, and bring the cautery in contact with the part on which it is desired to act. If there is any doubt, the exact position of the instrument should be ascertained with the finger in the rectum. The current is now turned on, and the point pressed against the hypertrophied tissue, while a stream of cold water is made to circulate through the instrument. By gently elevating the handle of the instrument the point is made to burn its way slowly through the prostate. When the sound of burning is distinctly heard, the point should be gently moved backwards and forwards, until the projecting lobe is completely divided. When it is judged that sufficient tissue has been destroyed, the current should be shut off, but the instrument should be left *in situ* for two or three minutes, so as to allow it to become cool before it is withdrawn. The knife should next be restored to its sheath, and the instrument pushed into the bladder, so as to make sure that it is not caught anywhere, and then withdrawn. For the after treatment, if the patient cannot pass water in the natural way, Nélaton's soft catheter should be used. The eschar usually separates from the tenth to the fifteenth day.

Professor Bottini has operated in this manner in fifty-seven cases with two deaths, in thirty-two cases with a perfect cure, in eleven with improvement, and in twelve with no result.

The method is not altogether free from danger unless the greatest care is used, and it should be reserved for cases in which strangury is persistent.

Dr. Newman also prefers the galvano-cautery.

Dr. Casper, of Berlin, employs electrolysis by galvano-puncture. A needle electrode insulated except at its point, and connected with the negative pole, is pushed into the prostate from the rectum; after a few minutes it is partly withdrawn and passed into another part of the gland, and after a second interval into another part. A current of from 10 to 25 m.a. is employed and maintained altogether for about fifteen minutes. If the current does not exceed 15 m.a. the operation is not a painful one. Frequent repetitions (about every ten days) are required to ensure a complete cure. This occurred in two out of four cases so treated, but in a third a recto-vesical fistula was produced. The strictest antiseptic precautions are required. By this operation holes are bored into the hypertrophied tissue, and their walls then cauterized and disintegrated; the result is to set up so many foci of necrosed matter, by means of which, through the ordinary processes of absorption, cicatrization, and contraction, the gland becomes much reduced in size.

The Rectum.

Non-malignant strictures, especially if of syphilitic origin, may be treated successfully by electrolysis. A suitably-shaped bougie electrode, insulated except at its olivary-shaped head, one or two sizes larger than the calibre of the stricture will admit, should be chosen. It should be attached to the negative pole, and the method is the same as that for urethral stricture, except that the results are more rapidly attained, because stronger currents (10-20 m.a.) and more frequent repetitions (every four days) can be borne. The current may be kept up for twenty minutes, and no anæsthetic is required. Dr. R. Newman, whose method is the one described, after an experience of fourteen cases, has come to the following conclusions:

In the treatment of strictures of the rectum electrolysis is not a panacea.

On the contrary, it may be unsuccessful, especially in carcinomatous strictures. Electrolysis will often succeed in those rectal strictures in which all other methods have failed.

A certain proportion of cases can be better cured by electrolysis, and with less fear of a relapse, than by other methods.

The fibroid strictures due to old inflammations offer the best chances of success.

Hæmorrhoids have been treated by the introduction of a needle attached to the positive pole; this coagulates and dries up their contents. The electrolytic treatment does not offer any particular advantages.

The Eustachian Tube.

Successful attempts have been made to relieve strictures of the Eustachian tube by electrolysis. An electrode made

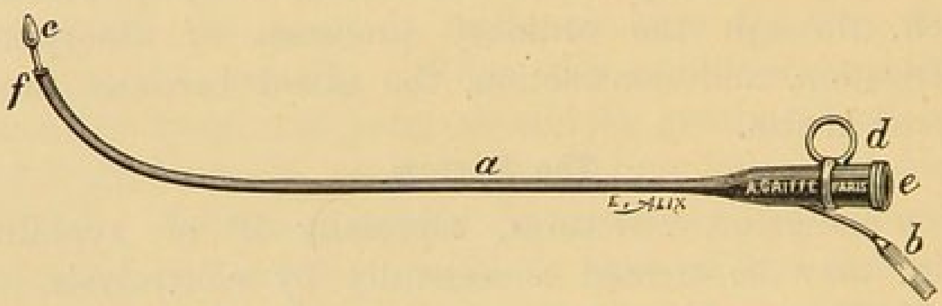


Fig. 114.—Eustachian Catheter.

to slide in the ordinary Eustachian catheter, Fig. 114, and attached to the negative pole, is used; the catheter having been introduced in the ordinary way, the electrode is gently pushed along the Eustachian tube until the obstruction is met with; the current is then turned gradually on (the pad attached to the positive pole may be placed on the nape of the neck or sternum), and brought up to about 3 m.a.

The patient will not experience any pain, but will hear a peculiar bubbling sound. The current should not be maintained for more than two or three minutes, and the electrode may, even before this time, have overcome the obstruction. Mr. Cumberbatch and the late Dr. Steavenson performed this operation a large number of times without any unpleasant experiences, or more than a little temporary discomfort to the patients. Mr. Cumberbatch, the aural surgeon to St. Bartholomew's, has written as follows as regards the operation: 'Our experience is at present too limited to be able to say what cases of chronic catarrh of the middle ear are most likely to be benefited by this new method of treatment. That strictures of the Eustachian tube, which do not yield to the ordinary methods, can be cured by the use of the electric bougie we have proved. In many cases of chronic catarrh with obstruction of the tube, there is no actual ankylosis of the ossicular joints, and in such a case restoring the patency of the tube, and thus relieving the pressure on the membrana tympani and the chain of ossicles, must act beneficially on the hearing, etc. In conclusion, I may add that if after three or four trials a patient experiences no benefit, the probability is that further treatment by this method will be useless.'

Lachrymal Obstruction.

Mr. Jessop and the late Dr. Steavenson, in the *British Medical Journal* for December 24, 1887, recount ten cases treated electrolytically. The canaliculi are readily enlarged by a suitable probe electrode; for the nasal duct the probe should be insulated except near its point. In both cases the probe should be attached to the negative pole, and weak currents of from 2 to 4 m.a. used.

The Œsophagus.

It has been suggested that strictures of the œsophagus should be treated electrolytically. The same general method would be employed.

Growths and polypi in the nasal fossæ and naso-pharynx have been treated both by electrolysis and the galvano-cautery. Kuttner treated a case of hypertrophied tonsils by electrolysis. The left tonsil was cured after three, and the right one after five, galvano-punctures.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES OF WOMEN.

Fibroid Tumours.

APOSTOLI states that chemical galvano-cauterization (electrolysis) can produce three principal results:

1. Arrest of pain.

2. Arrest of hæmorrhage.

3. Some diminution in the size of the tumour, together with relief from the pressure symptoms.

Further, as opposed to the previous attempts to make use of electricity in uterine tumours, he points out that his method is—

1. Precise, because he always measures the current-strength by a galvanometer.

2. Energetic, because he makes use of currents of great strength, 50 to 250 m.a. For all that, it is

3. Tolerable, by reason of his large moist clay abdominal electrode.

4. Better localized, by direct application of the active electrode to the uterus, or to the substance of the tumour.

5. Thoroughly under control, because he both uses the unipolar method, and by means of proper apparatus can apply currents of any desired strength and duration.

6. More scientifically exact, from the due appreciation of the topical effects of the two poles.

Two main effects are produced:

a. Polar; *b.* Interpolar.

(*a*) The polar or tangible effect is a chemical cauterization more or less severe, and different in character according to the pole used.

(*b*) The interpolar effect is that which results from the circulation of the current from one pole to the other. This action sets up a subsequent process of disintegration of the morbid products through which it is made to pass. (The interpolar action is somewhat obscure. *Vide* M. Weiss' experiments, page 168.)

The positive pole is a hæmostatic more or less rapid in its action, and either direct or immediate, or secondary and remote. By it we can arrest hæmorrhage, either instantly, if the cavity of the uterus be of normal dimensions, if the action be relatively intense, and the hæmorrhage not excessive; or more deliberately and gradually, after several applications, by the formation of contractile cicatrices. The 'positive' pole will therefore be the medicament, *par excellence*, in cases of 'hæmorrhagic' fibroids.

With the negative pole we produce a state of temporary congestion without direct hæmostatic effect. The interstitial circulation of the uterus will be hurried on, and a retrogression of the non-hæmorrhagic fibroids is the consequence either of this state of congestion or of the supplementary artificial and salutary hæmorrhages which take place. The negative pole will therefore be found to render invaluable benefit in those cases of fibroids accompanied with amenorrhœa and dysmenorrhœa, which are only too often the despair of both patients and doctors.

The 'positive' pole is the express remedy for the cases attended with 'hæmorrhage'; the 'negative' pole when they are 'not hæmorrhagic.'

As a supplement to these rules, viz., the positive pole intra-uterine for the restraining of hæmorrhage, the negative pole intra-uterine for tumours without hæmorrhage, comes the second indication for 'galvano-punctures.' These latter assume daily, as my experience increases, a more and more preponderating importance in my estimation.

The indications for galvano-puncture are twofold: first, as a matter of necessity in consequence of uterine atresia, or where there is such displacement of the organ as to prevent any introduction of a sound; second, by preference when we see that we can advantageously combine punctures with intra-uterine cauterization, so as to expedite and make sure of the effects that, with the cauterization only, we should tardily or, perhaps, imperfectly, realize. We must therefore undertake the galvano-punctures alone whenever the case will fairly admit of them, or use them in other cases as adjuncts to the intra-uterine cauterization previously tried.

What are the anatomical and clinical results of these procedures?

As regards the 'material' changes, we may affirm that every fibroid submitted to this treatment, sometimes after so short a time as one month, but certainly when the treatment is fully carried out, will undergo a manifest reduction appreciable by the touch and demonstrable by internal measurement. The further diminution of the tumour, which continues for some months, varying in amount from a fifth to one-half of the original volume, is generally associated with a coincident and equal accumulation of subcutaneous adipose tissue on the abdominal walls.

The liberation of the tumour from its local attachments takes place simultaneously with its decrease of bulk; the tumour, which at the commencement of the treatment was immovable, can progressively be made more and more to change its position, as the absorption of the enveloping tissues deposited round it advances. The tumour also not only contracts in itself, but exhibits a tendency to separate itself from the uterus, to become more distinctly subperitoneal, to detach its mass, as it were, from its setting in the uterine wall, and to remodel itself into a pedunculated form.

The 'clinical' results are not less striking. We may generalize the extent and importance of these results by saying that ninety-five times out of one hundred they comprise the suppression of all the miseries constituting the fibroidal symptomatology, which may thus be categorically enumerated. Hæmorrhages, the troubles of menstruation, dysmenorrhœa, amenorrhœa, nervous disturbances, the direct pain in the growth itself, and from mechanical pressure, and the harassing series of reflex actions. In a word, the assertion may be safely advanced that though our therapeutical resources only carry us so far as the sensible reduction of fibroid tumours, and not to their total absorption, we may, with regard to the symptoms, certainly anticipate a complete removal, and the establishment of a state of health equivalent to a true resurrection. I am justified in saying that most women who have persisted in the necessary treatment, not only were cured but remain well.

'Finally, I may lay down the following proposition: No operator should admit the failure of intra-uterine galvano-cauterisation before having had recourse to galvano-punctures, which he must enforce either with or without anæsthetics.

'In the five years ending July, 1887, I have made 5,201 applications of the continuous galvanic currents on 403 patients for various gynæcological conditions; of these I have only to deplore the loss of two, and of these two deaths I take upon myself the entire responsibility. My method was not in fault; I only was to blame. Once there was a fatal error of diagnosis, a suppurating ovarian cyst being unrecognised, death resulting from peritonitis; in the second case, a galvano-puncture was made too deeply. The consequence was intra-peritoneal gangrene, for which the abdomen was not opened. In addition, I have to confess to having either excited or aggravated in the course of five years ten peri-uterine phlegmonous inflammations. These must be attributed to blunders in the carrying out the treatment. During the five years there were 278 patients suffering from fibroid tumours, or hypertrophy of the uterus; all these have not been cured, because many did not persevere with the treatment; but I can affirm that, when there has been no negligence, and my advice has been fully acted on, ninety-five times out of one hundred permanent benefit has been acknowledged' (*vidè* paper read by Dr. Apostoli at the British Medical Association, 1887).

So much for Apostoli's own account of his method and results down to 1887. When the author was in Paris, in April, 1892, he attended Dr. Apostoli's cliniques, and observed that he was making much use of the alternating sinusoidal currents of M. d'Arsonval, also of electro-puncture, and apparently not so much of the simple continuous current. Dr. Apostoli had at that time not formed a definite opinion as to the efficacy of the sinusoidal currents, but the patients whom the author questioned all acknowledged that they had derived benefit from them; the pain and leucorrhœa were lessened, and they slept and felt better. So much has been both written and said for and against the Apostoli treatment that it would be impossible, in a work not specially devoted to the subject, to enter upon a fair review of it; it will be sufficient to mention the names of some of those who, having practised it, have expressed favourable opinions about it, together with some of their conclusions, and to follow this up with some of the remarks made by Dr. John Williams when presiding at the Obstetrical Society on the occasion of the discussion on this subject.

Amongst the former are Dr. Thomas Keith, and Dr. Skene Keith, Sir Spencer Wells, Dr. William Duncan, Dr. S. Playfair, the late Dr. Steavenson, Dr. Bigelow, Dr. Engelmann, Dr. Aust Lawrence, and Dr. Newnham, Dr. Aveling, and Dr. Burton; the latter (*Lancet*, April 4, 1891), made the following statement in regard to the treatment:

'1. In small fibroids almost entire, if not complete, disappearance of the tumour may be effected.

'2. In large ones considerable diminution in size, with relief of symptoms, may be expected in a fair proportion of cases.

'3. When relief has been obtained, there may be a return of the symptoms sooner or later, which may again call for treatment.

'4. In a proportion of cases (probably from one-third to one-half) little or no effect will be produced without puncture.

'5. The growth is at least checked in all cases.

'6. In the words of Dr. Bröse, of Berlin: "Electricity will not take the place of, or exclude, myo-motomy, but it will save many cases from it." It ought, therefore, to have a patient trial in every case before recourse is had to dangerous methods of treatment.

'7. If ten or twelve applications, made in the course of three or four weeks, do not give any result, nothing need be expected from a continuance of the treatment unless punctures be made.'

More recently Dr. Inglis Parsons (*Lancet*, February 27, 1892) thus sums up his conclusions:

'1. Apostoli's treatment is of great value in a large proportion of cases.

'2. It stops the growth of the tumour, sometimes reduces its size, and may possibly cause its disappearance.

'3. It stops hæmorrhage in most cases.

'4. It relieves pain and pressure symptoms.

'5. It does not prevent pregnancy.'

On the other hand, Dr. John Williams, at a meeting of the Obstetrical Society, June 21, 1888 ('Obstetrical Transactions,' vol. xxx.), said that the method had already been tried for some time, and the literature on the subject was not inconsiderable, but it must be added that it was very disappointing. The literature of the Apostoli method consisted in great part of descriptions of the instruments used, and of elaborate and detailed accounts of the mode of using them. Dr. Apostoli himself had described the instruments and their use again and again, but he had published little else, except a series of general assertions and sweeping statements, etc. In 1881 Dr. Apostoli published a paper in which he proposed to treat the uterus, during the lying-in period, by faradization, with a view to prevent subinvolution, metritis, and other evils. The Fellows of the society would form each his own estimate of that proposal.

Dr. Apostoli had since published a work on 'Chronic Metritis, and its Treatment by Electricity.' The work consisted in part of a description of instruments and their application, and in part of a series of general and sweeping assertions without a single case in support of them, etc. A demand is made to put this method of treatment to the test, but it must be admitted that it has been tried by its founder, and the results obtained by him do not show that the treatment is of value. That there may be a place for the employment of electricity in the treatment of the diseases of women is not denied, but as yet no case has been made out for it.

Mr. Lawson Tait is one of the chief opponents of the Apostoli method in this country. In a letter to the *British Medical Journal*, November 7, 1891, he remarks: 'Were it not that my operating-rooms are now being flooded with a collection of cases of failures of the electrical treatment, I would not have reopened the question; nor, indeed, would I have considered that enough, perhaps, to trouble you again with, were it not that these cases by this treatment are reduced to the very verge of the grave before they come to us by profuse and exaggerated metrorrhagia, but most of all by the process of necrosis, which seems to be induced in the tumour by the electrical treatment. Most of them have to be submitted, therefore, to the major operation of hysterectomy, etc. Had they never been subjected to the electrical treatment, removal of the appendages would probably have been sufficient to have cured their disease, etc.'

With regard to Apostoli's three principal claims, we are perhaps justified in saying that it is admitted by nearly all the authorities who have tried it:

1. That the use of the positive pole intra-uterine will diminish hæmorrhage;

2. By many, that the pain and pressure symptoms can be relieved;

3. But by few, that the size of the tumour can be seriously influenced, except, perhaps, by galvano-punctures, which,

by destroying so much tissue and setting up foci wherein retrogressive changes, etc., may go on, and which are necessarily followed by cicatrization and contraction, must cause a *pro tanto* diminution in their size.

Dr. Milne Murray thus sums up the matter in the 'Medical Annual' for 1892:

'In spite of the pessimistic opinions of Mr. Tait, there seems to be the best ground for believing that the value of electricity as a therapeutic agent is becoming more firmly established, while at the same time better defined. Properly applied, in suitable cases, it will relieve pain, cure menorrhagia, check the growth of small tumours, promote absorption of inflammatory deposits, and cure intractable cases of endometritis. No amount of wild assertion on the part of anyone will disturb the confidence of those who have had experience of the ordinary results obtained by the electrical treatment of pelvic disease. There are suitable and unsuitable cases, and there are right and wrong methods of procedure; and we may perhaps account for the flood of patients in Mr. Tait's rooms by suggesting that they represent the unsuitable cases and the wrong methods, etc.'

CHAPTER IV.

Requisites for the Apostoli Treatment.

A BATTERY of forty to sixty Leclanché, or persulphate of mercury, or thirty to fifty Hellesen cells, of large size, because the body resistance in the Apostoli treatment is much diminished (perhaps 100 to 400 ohms).

A cell-collector capable of throwing one additional cell at a time into the circuit.

A good rheostat: Dr. Milne Murray's double tube liquid one, or an ordinary single tube liquid one containing water to which a few drops of milk have been added (*vide* 'Rheostats'). The single tube sulphate of copper solution rheostat scarcely presents sufficient resistance.

A milliampère meter reading to 250 or 300 m.a.

A large twelve by ten inch abdominal electrode. Apostoli recommends potter's clay. This is mixed up with water until a plastic, adhesive mass is formed, which is spread out in a layer about half an inch thick on a piece of tarlatan. Upon this is placed a metal plate provided with a binding screw, and the muslin is folded over so as to enclose the clay. This electrode has the disadvantages of being troublesome to prepare, and of being cold to the patient. Dr. Franklin Martin, of Chicago, makes use of a nickel-plated concave plate covered with a membrane, and having an insulated rim to prevent contact between the metal surface and the skin. On the plate is a nozzle through which warm water can be poured, and which passes into the space between the membrane and the concavity of the plate. This is easily prepared, is agreeable to the patient, and is clean. Dr. Milne Murray recommends a simple twelve-inch pad of flannel thoroughly moistened with salt solution; on this is placed a leaden coil like Leiter's, which both keeps it in position and conducts the current to all parts of the flannel. The flexible pillow carbon electrode, already

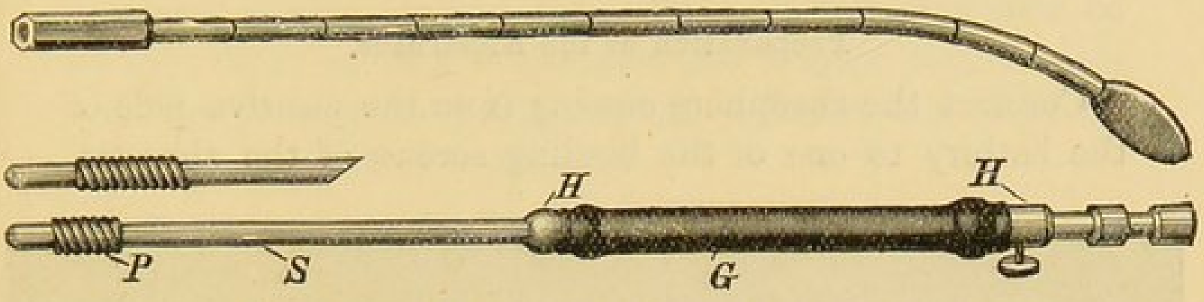


FIG. 115.—A UTERINE SOUND ELECTRODE.

mentioned, will also serve the purpose; it is cleanly, easily managed, and clings closely to the body.

A uterine sound electrode. The exposed end should be about half an inch to one inch in length, and made of platinum,

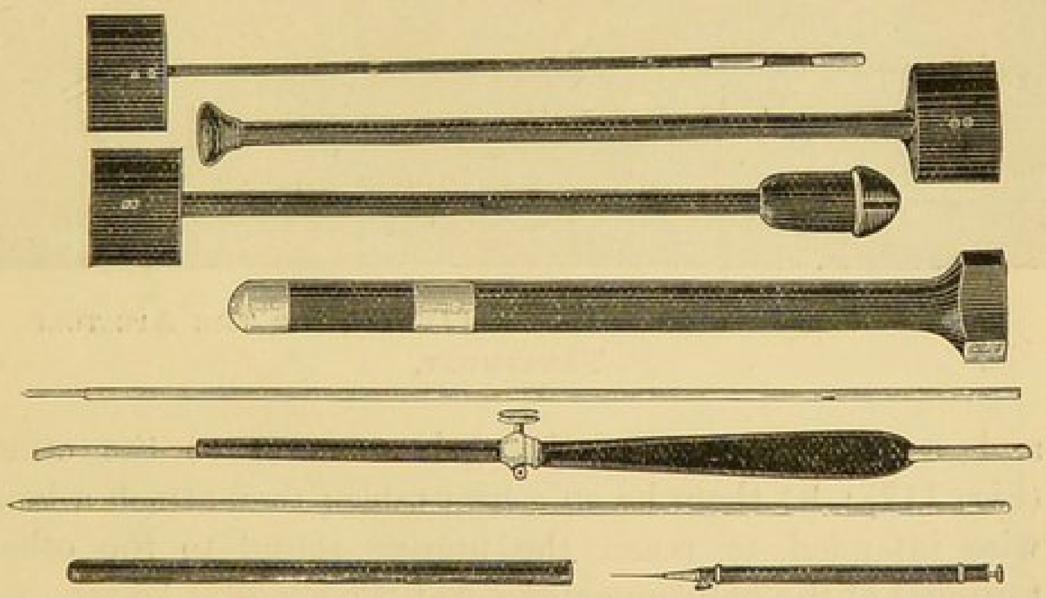


FIG. 116.—APOSTOLI'S ELECTRODES.

gold, or carbon; the stem may be made of copper, carefully insulated by vulcanite. Apostoli now uses gas carbon electrodes; a metallic stem, insulated by caoutchouc, bears a screw at one extremity, to which rods of gas carbon, all one inch in length, but of different diameters, can be attached. The caoutchouc covering is marked with grooves at regular distances of one inch (Fig. 115).

For galvano-puncture a sharp-pointed steel trocar sliding in an insulating sheath of celluloid. If the positive pole be used to puncture with, the needle should be of gold (Fig. 116).

Preparation of the Apparatus.

Connect the rheophore coming from the positive pole of the battery to one of the binding screws of the rheostat,

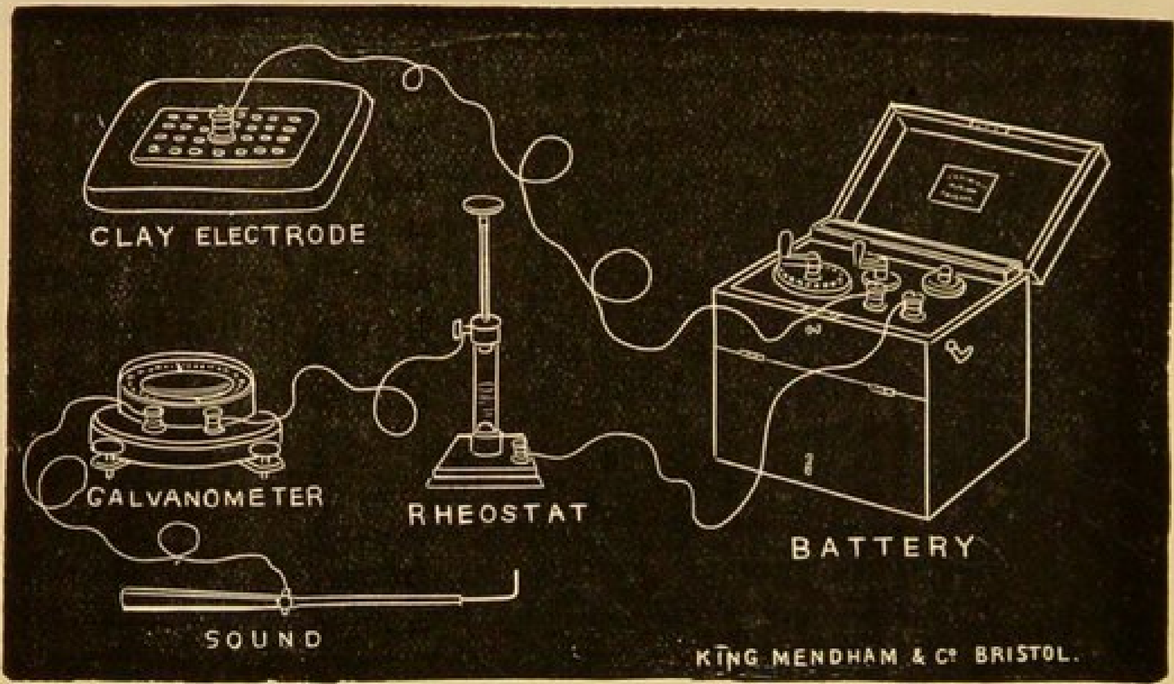


Fig. 117.—Arrangement of Apparatus for the Apostoli Treatment.

and a wire passing to the galvanometer to the other (Fig. 117); let them be on a firm table; then attach a long wire intended to reach the uterine sound to the other terminal of the galvanometer. Let the rheostat be screwed out to its full distance. Attach the other rheophore to the negative pole of the battery. Turn on all the cells, and plunge the ends of both terminal wires into a vessel of water, taking great care not to allow them to touch. Gas should now be pretty freely given off, and in much larger quantity from the negative terminal. This decides two questions—whether all the cells are properly connected and in working order, and which of the two wires is the negative one. If the poles of the battery are not marked, and there should be any further hesitation as to the quality of the wires, a piece of litmus paper may be moistened, and the two wires made to touch it; the positive wire will turn the part it touches red. The collector may now be brought back to zero. Disinfect the uterine sound electrode by passing its point through a flame, and then by placing it in a carbolic solution.

Preparation of the Patient.

The patient should remove her corset and loosen her skirts; she should be assured that she will feel no pain or shock at all provided she will keep perfectly still, and that you will leave off at any moment should she desire it, but that she must not on any account move or rise until you give her leave. The intermenstrual period should, if possible, be chosen; but if serious bleeding be going on, the operation may be done at any time.

The Operation.

Let the patient have an antiseptic douche. Place her in the ordinary gynæcological position on her left side on a firm couch; let the nurse kneel at the opposite side.

Pass the sound, and then ask the patient to turn slowly on to her back, while the nurse holds the sound firmly. Bare the abdomen, examine it for any spot or abrasion, and cover them, if found, with collodion and a few threads of cotton wool, or with oil-silk. Sponge the abdomen with warm salt solution, and apply the warm moist flannel or pillow electrode; connect this electrode to the wire coming from the negative pole. Connect the wire from the galvanometer to the extremity of the sound. (The wire should be well insulated, and great care taken to prevent any exposed metallic part from coming into contact with the patient's thighs.)

Now gradually turn on the cells by the collector until the current has risen to about thirty milliampères ; pause a little, and then screw down the rheostat, until the patient begins to complain. If the patient will allow it, the current may be taken up to about 200 m.a. ; it should be maintained for about eight minutes, and then gradually cut off. A second antiseptic douche should follow, and the patient should then rest for a couple of hours or longer. The very greatest care must be taken to see that no interruption of the current occurs during the séance ; the binding-screws should be firmly screwed down on the wires, and a commutator on the battery avoided. The operation may be repeated once or twice a week, according to the condition of the patient, and the treatment should be persevered in until some twenty séances have been held.

During acute inflammations, especially if suppurative, this treatment is contra-indicated.

The operation described (positive pole intra-uterine) is of most use in hæmorrhagic fibroids, particularly if submucous or interstitial ; if there be no hæmorrhage, it will probably be useless.

Apostoli recommends the negative pole intra-uterine, or galvano-puncture for non-hæmorrhagic fibroids ; the latter will be the most effectual.

Galvano-Puncture.

The preliminaries are the same as for the previous operation.

Chloroform is usually required.

The steel trocar should be attached as a rule to the negative pole ; but it may at the first séance be attached to the positive (less painful and destructive).

Apostoli gives the following principal rules (Bigelow, 'Gynæcological Electro-therapeutics') :

'Strict antisepsis both before and after. Use a very fine steel trocar.

'Never make a puncture in the anterior cul-de-sac. Confine it to a lateral or to the posterior cul-de-sac.

'Choose for the seat of puncture the most prominent point in the tumour found in the vagina, making it project more, if necessary, by directing an assistant to press it downwards from above the pubes. Make the punctures without a speculum. First fix in the celluloid sheath the needle to the depth of the puncture to be made; then, having ascertained with the index finger that there is no arterial pulsation, allow it to rest upon the point to be pierced; then slide underneath this finger the celluloid sheath which is to carry the trocar until its open mouth shall rest upon the exact spot; then push the trocar home, its penetrating depth having been properly adjusted. Make without exception only superficial punctures, not more than half a centimetre, or at most one centimetre deep, so as not to cause any central gangrene, and to admit of an incessant antiseptic treatment.

'The strength of the current may be at first from twenty to fifty milliampères. Second or third punctures may be made if desired.

'Let the patient have an antiseptic douche afterwards, and then pack the vagina with iodoform gauze. The patient should remain for one or two days in bed after a séance.

'Repeat the operation only at the end of a week or fortnight, so as to avoid accumulations of fœtid matter; suspend the séances temporarily if there are any threatenings of fever.'

That this is a much more serious operation than the former is evident. The bladder and rectum have been perforated, permanent fistulæ set up, large bloodvessels wounded; but the great risk is, of course, that of sepsis.

Apostoli also recommends galvano-puncture for cases of salpingo-ovaritis in order to concentrate the effect of the current on the diseased tissue, and for fluctuating tumours of various sorts which demand rapid evacuation.

Endometritis.

Cases of chronic endometritis may be treated by intra-uterine applications of the negative pole (the positive if there be much hæmorrhage). The procedure is much the same as that for fibroids, but the electrode should be moved about in the uterus in such a way as to leave no part of the diseased mucous membrane uncauterized. The strength of current may be from 100 to 200 m.a., and the duration about five minutes. Half a dozen séances may be sufficient to effect a marked improvement.

Dr. Playfair remarks: 'In the treatment of certain morbid conditions of the endometrium, especially chronic endometritis, etc., I have found the application of the negative current through the insulated intra-uterine sound produce far more uniformly good effects than any other form of intra-uterine medication with which I am acquainted. I am quite satisfied that there is nothing to compare with it in these very troublesome cases, many of which had lasted for years, and resisted every kind of treatment previously used.'

Obstructive Dysmenorrhœa,

if due to stenosis of the cervix, may be relieved by enlarging the os with the negative pole; the operation resembles that for other strictures, but stronger currents—15 to 30 m.a.—can be used.

Membranous Dysmenorrhœa

can be treated in the same way as endometritis.

Menorrhagia and Metrorrhagia.

Hæmorrhages of all kinds, whether dependent upon fibroid tumours, subinvolution, endometritis, retained abortions, etc., may all be relieved by the use of the positive pole.

Malignant Tumours.

Electrolysis has been proposed and tried for these. It effects some local destruction, and sometimes relieves the pain. Except when other more radical surgical operations are inadmissible, it is not to be recommended.

(Consult Beard and Rockwell, 'Electrolysis of the Base,' p. 695 of 'Medical and Surgical Uses of Electricity.')

Extra-uterine Fœtation.

Electrolysis has been used to kill the fœtus and check the growth of the tumour. (*Vide* report of several successful cases, Beard and Rockwell, p. 630.)

Faradism has also been used. The method is unreliable and dangerous; the latter for two reasons: inflammatory and septic processes may follow the electrolysis. (*Vide* Dr. Percy Boulton's paper in *British Medical Journal*, April, 1887.) The treatment, moreover, by taking up valuable time and postponing more effectual measures, is endangering the patient's life.

PART V.

ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS.

CHAPTER I.

PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS.

THE principles of electro-therapeutics rest more upon an empirical than upon a physiological basis, and though we have the records of more than a century to guide us, yet these were, until the last few years, deprived of much of their value from the want of scientific measurement and dosage.

The therapeutic uses of medical electricity may be taken to be broadly founded upon three chief groups of effects :—

a. Stimulating.
b. Sedative.
c. Trophic.

a. The stimulating effects are especially yielded by static and faradic electricity, or by galvanic, if the current be interrupted or reversed. To obtain local stimulation of the motor and sensory nerves, the muscles, and the skin, we employ static sparks, the faradic, and interrupted galvanic currents ; for the unstriped muscles and nerves of special sense, the interrupted galvanic.

As a general stimulus, the static bath (with or without sparks), general faradization, and faradic baths may be used.

b. Sedative effects may be obtained from static and galvanic electricity.

To produce a general effect, we employ the static bath of short duration (five to ten minutes).

To produce a local effect, the static breeze (*souffle*) and the anode of the continuous galvanic current are desirable.

c. Trophic effects.—All forms of electricity, but especially the galvanic, have been credited with nutrition-modifying and encouraging powers. It would, however, appear from M. d'Arsonval's researches (*vide* 'Electro-Physiology') that a continuous galvanic current possesses no such properties, at any rate on the general system, when in health. On the other hand, the static bath and alternating currents of all kinds, especially those that are sinusoidal, do exhibit these effects, which we may perhaps ascribe chiefly to nervous stimulation, whether that is accompanied by obvious muscular contractions, or whether it consists in a gentle and imperceptible exercise of the sensory and other nerves, which, by influencing the central ganglia, reflexly affects the whole system.

Locally, no doubt, the constant galvanic current produces certain nutritive changes, but these are confined to the poles, and are of an essentially destructive nature; acids and alkalies formed out of the decomposition of the tissues are liberated beneath the electrodes. If the galvanic current be interrupted, then those properties that depend upon stimulation would come into play.

Static Electricity.

The description of the apparatus and of the general method of its employment have already been given. Fig. 118 represents the chief forms of the electrodes; they are so arranged as to respectively fit one metallic handle, which bears a ring for the attachment of a chain. Fig. 119 represents an insulating stool; the body may be made of wood or of glass, but the legs must consist of glass, earthenware, or ebonite. They should be fully six inches long. An indiarubber mat for the legs to stand on is an additional advantage. A thick copper tube with a hook at one end and a ball at the other is perhaps the best conductor for forming the connection with the machine; the ball may either rest upon the stool, if it be of wood, or in the hand of the patient, if the machine be not a powerful one. Care must be taken not to approach the patient accidentally

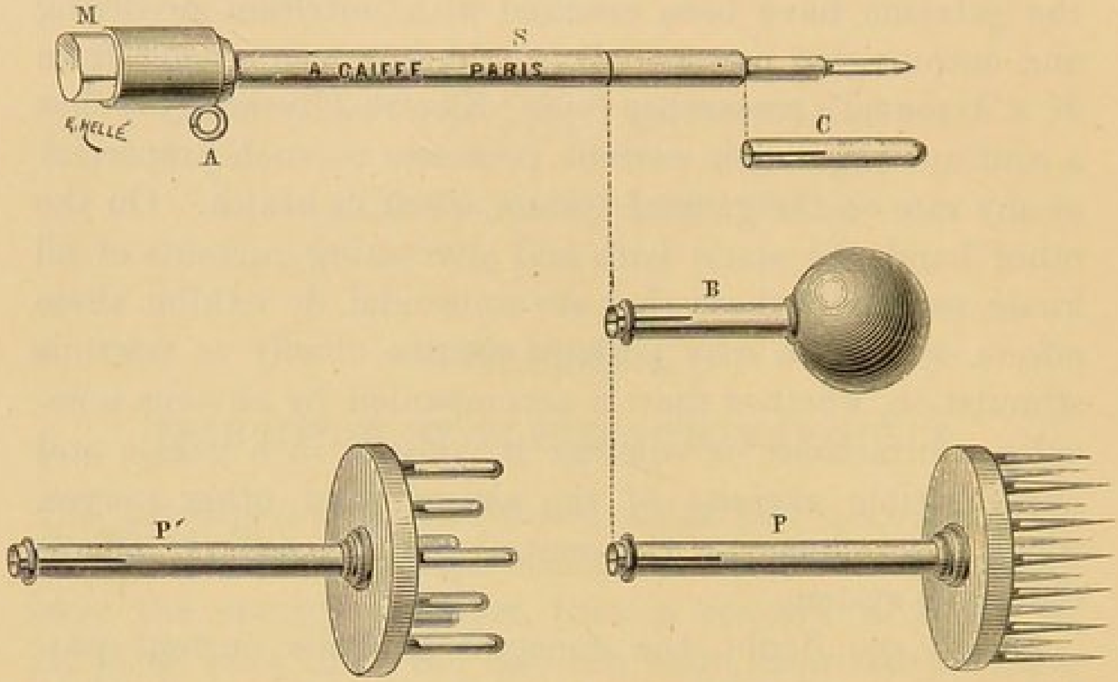


FIG. 118.—ELECTRODES.

during the working of the machine; at the close of the séance place the foot upon the stool to discharge it.

In the electrical department of the Salpêtrière Hospital in Paris, static electricity is chiefly used for therapeutical purposes, faradism very much less, while galvanism serves only as a diagnostic agent. At one end of the room are

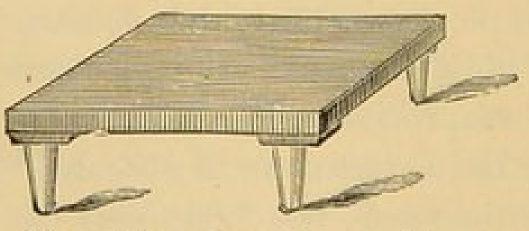


FIG. 119.—INSULATING STOOL.

two large Wimshurst machines, enclosed in glass cases, in which saucers of calcium chloride are kept. The machines (double plate) are driven by straps, which pass out beneath the glass cases to two motors, which are driven by a current brought from a distance. Opposite each machine is a row of stools, standing upon platforms provided with glass legs, which rest in earthenware saucers; round each saucer is a ring of gas-burners, which can be lighted during damp weather. Two copper or brass tubes connect the rows to the machines; the other poles of the machines are free, and not connected with the ground. The patients, of whom there are a great number, are treated in batches of about twelve. When a séance is to begin, the connecting tube is taken off, and the patients step up on to the platform and seat themselves; the tube is now put into position (connected to the negative pole), and the patients become charged. An assistant passes slowly in front of them, holding, by an insulated handle, a metallic conductor, connected by a chain with a strip of metal laid in the floor. From some of the patients he draws sparks by placing a ball electrode upon the conductor; others he treats with the breeze, and others have the bath alone. A séance lasts about fifteen minutes.

Apart from the therapeutical advantages which static electricity may offer, there are certain conveniences in its employment; thus, the patient need not remove any part of the clothing, the skin has not to be moistened, and the whole operation is very quickly carried out. On the other hand, unless a motor be used (driven by the current from the main—batteries for such a purpose would be found costly and unsatisfactory), an assistant is required to turn the machine, and difficulties may be met with in making the machine work in wet weather (they refused for more than half an hour upon one occasion to work when the author was at the Salpêtrière); the apparatus, moreover, is essentially non-portable.

The Static Bath.

The patient is placed upon the insulated stool, and is connected with either the negative or positive pole of the electrical machine. This, speaking generally, has a sedative action if of short duration (five to ten minutes), calming nervous excitement and promoting sleep, and a stimulating one if of longer duration; in both cases the appetite is improved, depraved nutrition corrected, and a general tonic effect produced.

Indications.

Low and debilitated states of the system, particularly of the nervous system, neurasthenia, over-work, hypochondriasis, melancholia, insomnia (patients constantly sleep more profoundly and for a longer time after two or three séances), dyspepsia, anæmia, etc.

The positive pole is less stimulating than the negative, and should be the first to be tried in cases of nervous excitement.

The Electrical Breeze, or Souffle.

To the patient, seated as before, a pointed metallic conductor connected with the ground is presented at a distance of about four inches.

This possesses a remarkably sedative effect—one of the same nature as the anode in galvanic treatment, but far more energetic. If presented to the head in persons suffering from neurasthenia, it quickly relieves them of their habitual feelings of embarrassment, weight, pressure, and painful tension (Vigouroux).

Indications.

Neurasthenia, all local painful conditions, neuralgia, sciatica, painful joints, rheumatic conditions, and insomnia; in the latter case a metal cap furnished with points is sometimes applied to the head.

Electrical Sparks.

A wooden or metallic ball connected with the ground is brought close enough to the patient to cause discharge of sparks.

This has a markedly stimulating and tonic effect upon the general system. Reddening of the skin, developing into slight wheals, with tingling and slight burning sensations, and muscular contractions, if the sparks be strong, and be drawn from over the motor points, are produced; the deeper structures are also affected.

Indications.

Electrical sparks are used as a further stage of treatment in neurasthenia, in hysteria, neuralgias, paresis or paralysis of the muscles, anæsthesia, chorea (sparks drawn from the spinal column), constipation (sparks drawn from the abdomen, and especially from over the sigmoid flexure), amenorrhœa (sparks drawn from the ovarian region), and generally in all low and depressed conditions of the system where a general stimulating and tonic effect is desired. A phantom tumour in a young woman, coupled with the most obstinate constipation, yielded in my hands to a vigorous use of the sparks after three séances; she had been quite refractory to ordinary medicinal and moral treatment.

Electrical Friction.

A metallic conductor connected with earth, or simply the hand, is pressed against the patient's clothes, and passed over the body. Discharge occurs by small sparks, which vary in their length according to the thickness of the clothes; a somewhat disagreeable multiple tingling is produced, and the skin is reddened. In addition to the local stimulation of the skin, a general sedative effect results; if, however, the application be prolonged, and practised upon great lengths of the body, general stimulation follows.

Indications.

Neurasthenia, anæsthesia, cutaneous dystrophies, etc., spinal congestion with exaggerated reflexes, spermatorrhœa (Vigouroux, 'La Neurasthénie,' p. 251). This author adds: 'This is the only efficacious treatment I know of for spastic paralysis, a fact of so much the more importance because all other electrical applications aggravate the symptoms.'

In the application of static electricity to ordinary cases of neurasthenia, it is usually best to begin by electric baths of short duration (five minutes), and after these have been two or three times repeated and lengthened, to go on to the *souffle* and sparks.

Dr. McClure ('Static Electricity in Medicine') lays down the fundamental law that, whether we use the *souffle*, the friction, or sparks, we ought to begin at the centres, and follow the course of the nerves from their origin to their termination. Even if it is a local affection that we are treating, the whole body should be generally treated, beginning at the head.

CHAPTER II.

GALVANIC ELECTRICITY.

APART from its valuable electrolytic effects, the most important therapeutical properties of the galvanic current are to be found in its power of relieving pain and spasm, and of stimulating muscles and nerves. We have seen that it is the best stimulus for involuntary and for degenerated voluntary muscles, and the only stimulus for the nerves of special sense.

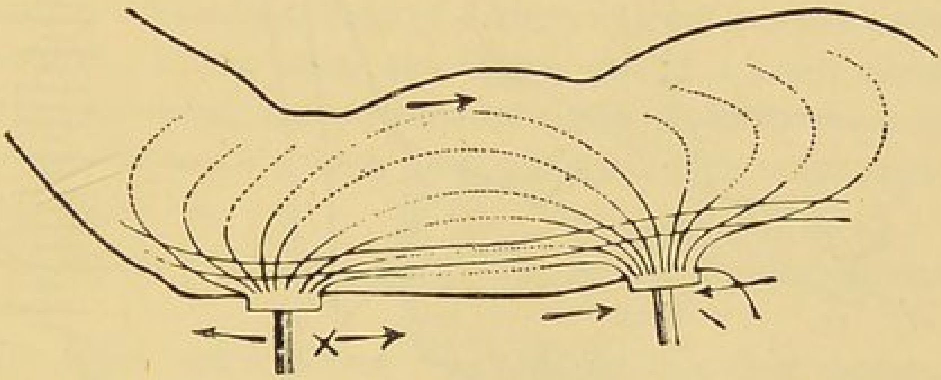


FIG. 120.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE AREA OF CURRENT DIFFUSION IN THE ORDINARY APPLICATION OF BOTH ELECTRODES TO THE ULNAR NERVE (Erb).

There are four different directions of the current in the nerve.

For whatever purpose we employ it, the effect it will produce will depend largely upon the density or concentration. At the points of entrance and exit of the current, this varies inversely with the size of the electrodes, and we can accordingly increase or diminish it there as we choose, so far as the feelings of the patient will permit; but when once it has penetrated the surface of the body, it is no longer under strict control.

Following the law of shunts and derived circuits, the current in traversing the body will pass almost entirely by those tissues that conduct it most easily, viz., the muscles; and it will spread out and diffuse itself in them, and in the surrounding tissues, in a way that cannot be calculated. It is therefore impossible, except by galvano-puncture, to

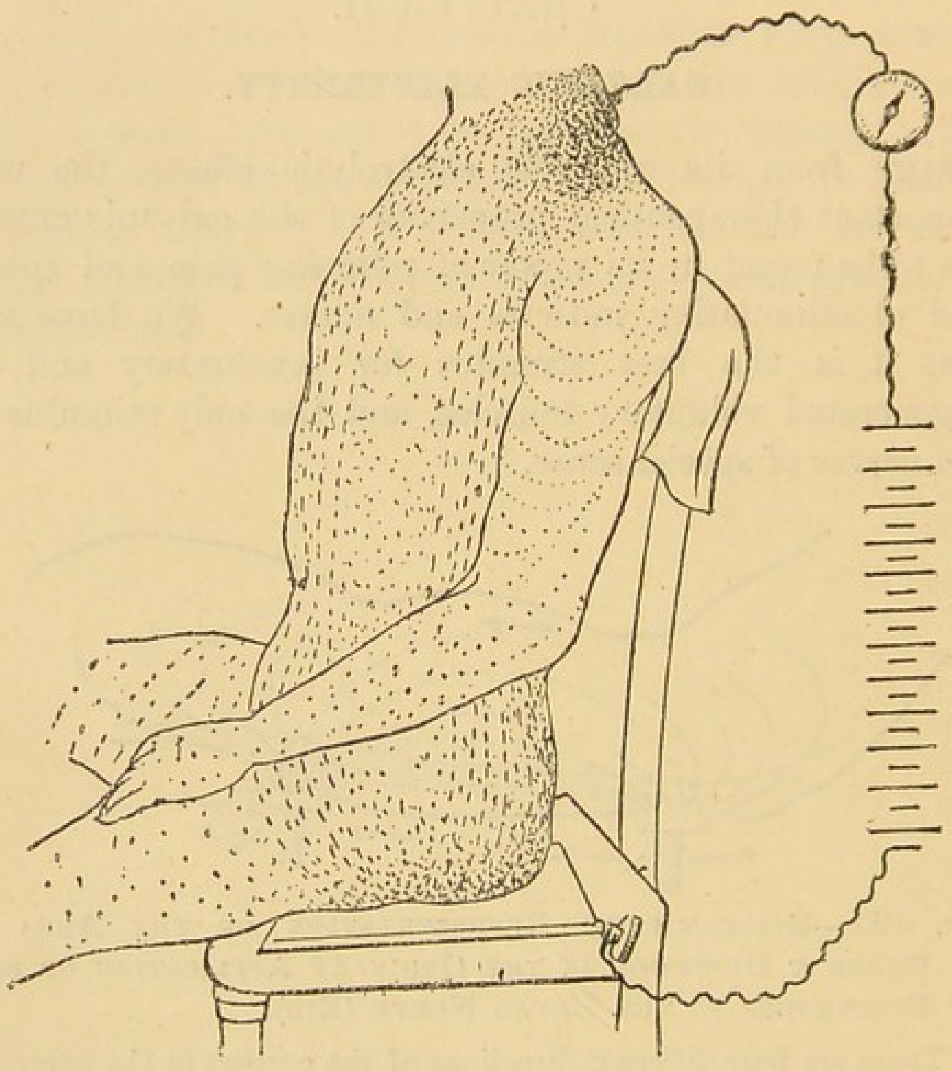


FIG. 121.—DIAGRAMMATIC REPRESENTATION OF THE DENSITY AND OF THE DIFFUSION OF A CURRENT IN TRAVERSING THE TRUNK.

The density is greatest beneath the small electrode.

ensure that a certain strength of current should traverse a desired organ, unless the latter should be quite superficial. Fig. 120 is a diagrammatic representation (from Erb) of the ordinary current diffusion in the application of both electrodes to the upper arm; Fig. 121 of the diffusion that may be supposed to occur when one electrode is applied to the nape of the neck, and the other forms the patient's seat. It will be noticed that the current is much densest beneath the electrodes, and that though it passes mainly in the direct line between them, yet that there are diffusion currents passing down the arms and thighs. If it be a mere question of passing a current of a given strength through the body, then the larger the electrodes, the more easily the current will pass, fewer cells will be required, and the less the patient will feel it. If, on the other hand, it be desired to affect a particular superficial structure, (such as the ulnar nerve at the elbow,) then we shall gain very little, if anything, by employing a larger active electrode than is needed to properly cover it, although, if the number of cells be kept the same, the galvanometer will give a larger reading. No more current is now traversing the nerve than was the case when we employed a small electrode; in the one instance, a fractional part of a large current passed through the nerve; in the other, the larger part of a small current; while increasing the current-strength we have diminished the concentration; thus the galvanometer must not be solely relied on.

We may, however, lay down the following propositions:

To affect organs that are deeply situated (stomach, spinal cord, etc.), large electrodes and large current-strengths are required; and the electrodes should be placed in such positions as to have the organ directly between them, for, *cæteris paribus*, the current will pass by the most direct route.

To affect a small superficial structure, such as the ulnar nerve, the active electrode should be small, and well pressed down on to the nerve; the indifferent (inactive) electrode may be large.

As the negative pole always occasions more pain than the positive, it is usual to attach it to the largest electrode, unless a negative polar effect be especially indicated.

Modes of Application.

Both electrodes and the skin should be well moistened with warm water. The electrodes may be applied in a 'unipolar' or in a 'bipolar' manner.

In the 'unipolar' manner, a large electrode is placed upon an indifferent spot such as the sternum; the active electrode is smaller, and is placed over the affected area.

In the 'bipolar' manner, both electrodes are placed in close proximity to one another over the affected area. Further, the electrodes may be applied in a 'stabile' or 'labile' manner, and the current may be continuous, or interrupted, or reversed.

The Stabile Method.

The electrodes are kept in one immovable position, and the current, as a rule, is gradually increased or diminished by means of a rheostat or cell-collector.

No shocks or muscular contractions result, and the effect in the region of the anode is a soothing one.

If the current be interrupted or reversed, stimulation will be produced. The term 'voltaic alternatives' (V. A.) is sometimes applied to the reversals; they act as very powerful stimuli, and should be used with caution, and not at all in the region of the head.

The Labile Method.

The active electrode (usually the negative is selected) is rapidly passed up and down the nerve trunk or muscles, while a sufficient current-strength is maintained to produce vigorous muscular contractions.

Subaural Galvanization.

This is sometimes termed galvanization of the sympathetic. One electrode is pressed deeply in below the ear, and behind the ascending ramus of the lower jaw, while the other is placed over the lower cervical vertebræ; a current-strength of about 5 to 10 m.a. is employed.

The physiological effects are disputed; clinically the method appears to be of service in exophthalmic goitre, vaso-motor neuroses, and affections of the vagus.

Beard and Rockwell have introduced the term 'central galvanization' to indicate the following procedure:—

One pole, usually the negative, is placed at the epigastrium, while the other is passed over the forehead and top of the head, by the inner borders of the sterno-mastoid muscle, from the mastoid fossa to the sternum, at the nape of the neck, and down the entire length of the spine. By this method the whole central nervous system, as well as the vagus and depressor nerves, are brought under the influence of the galvanic currents at one sitting. They recommend it especially for simple exhaustion of the nerve-centres, and claim for it a powerful tonic effect. The author has practised it in cases of cerebro-spinal sclerosis, spastic paralysis, and paralysis agitans, with good results as regards the general condition in the first two, but with no obvious effect in the last.

General Indications for Galvanism.

Pain of all kinds, hyper-excitability, tinnitus aurium, spasms, and the symptoms of lateral sclerosis, can frequently be relieved by stabile continuous currents with the anode over the painful or hyper-excitable area.

For the treatment of paresis, paralysis, and to stimulate the involuntary muscles, interrupted stabile currents with the negative pole over the affected area, or labile currents, or voltaic alternatives, should be employed.

Direction of the Current.

When the anode is over the central, and the kathode over the peripheral, parts of the body, the current is termed a descending one; but if their positions are reversed, the current is an ascending one. The direction of the current is probably only of importance in so far as it indicates the position of the poles.

Strength of Current.

Weak currents of from 1 to 5 m.a. should be used to begin with; they may afterwards be increased according to circumstances up to 40 or 50 m.a.; but a current of greater strength than 20 m.a. is rarely required for medical purposes. Especial care must be taken in galvanizing the head to avoid interruptions and reversals, and a current strength of more than 5 to 10 m.a. is not easily borne.

Duration and Repetition of Séances.

These are matters about which not very much is at present known. A séance commonly lasts for from five to fifteen minutes, and is repeated every two to four days, but it is quite impossible to lay down any rule. Much more care is requisite in dealing with cases of pain and spasm than with those of paralysis. Müller employs weak currents, short sittings (half a minute to three minutes), and a long duration of the treatment.

In cases of neuralgia and palpitation it may be of service to repeat an application several times a day; in more chronic spinal cases, two or three times a week. After a certain number of séances, it is usually best to intermit the applications for a time, and after a month or two to renew them; an increased effect may often thus be produced.

Self-application.

A question often asked by patients is, 'Cannot I myself carry out the electrical application?' To this question Erb makes the following reply: 'Who is there that will bestow the time and patience which so tedious and seemingly monotonous a process requires? To my mind there can be but one answer. The physician himself, and if possible one who devotes himself to electricity as a special pursuit. One may have a general knowledge of medicine and be an excellent practitioner; but this is not enough, neither is it sufficient to possess a battery in order to become at once a skilful electrical physician. The practice of electrization is far from being as simple as it seems. It needs study and exercise, just as any other manual art does; and, in addition, it requires time and attention and a natural bent of mind, etc. We are often asked whether electrization cannot be performed by the patients themselves, their relatives, servants, or attendants. The answer is emphatically, "No." Still, it will occasionally happen that under pressure of circumstances, and out of regard to the patient's sufferings, this rule will be dispensed with. For my own part I have often been tempted to relinquish the treatment into the hands of the patient or his friends, but I have always had to reflect that little if anything was to be gained by doing so.' All those who have practised electro-therapeutics will endorse Professor Erb's remarks. It may appear to be better for the patient's pocket to permit him to 'electrify' himself, but it is certainly worse for the prospects of an improvement in his bodily condition.

Faradic Electricity.

The chief uses of the faradic current are to stimulate and produce trophic changes. The stimulation is a primary effect, and is due to the rapidly repeated shocks that are administered; the trophic effects are probably both primary and secondary, the former due to the action of the current *per se*, and the latter resulting from the muscular contractions.

Methods of Application.

They may be divided as follows:—

1. Local faradization.
2. General faradization.
3. The faradic bath.

In the first of these the current is usually applied in the bipolar manner, two electrodes of medium or small size being held in one of the operator's hands. If the muscles and deeper tissues are to be influenced, the skin and the electrodes should be well moistened, and the latter should be firmly applied; if it be desired to affect the terminations of the sensory nerves, the skin should be carefully dried and dusted with violet powder, and while one of the electrodes (moistened) is held by the patient, or maintained in some fixed position, the other, a metallic brush, should be moved up and down the proper area. In cases where special organs have to be treated, the unipolar method may also be adopted; thus the vagina, uterus, bladder, and larynx may be faradized by the introduction of one pole, while the other is applied externally over a neighbouring area; or by means of a special bipolar electrode both poles may be introduced.

General Faradization.

This method, which has been especially studied by Beard and Rockwell, has for its object the subjection of every part of the body, so far as it is possible, to the influence of the faradic current. It is to be accomplished by placing the negative electrode at the feet, or under the buttocks, and moving the other one in sweeps over the general surface of the body. The feet may be placed in a vessel of warm water, in which the negative pole is immersed, or they may be placed in contact with a large foot-plate electrode. The movable electrode well moistened is carried from the forehead, over the vertex, occiput, and right down the spine, particular attention being paid to the cilio-spinal region. For this purpose a large soft sponge, folded over a brass ball, seems to be best (or the moistened hand of the operator, who thus transmits the current through his own body, may be used). Applications to the upper extremities and to the anterior surface of the trunk should also be included. The current-strength should always be first estimated by application to the operator's own person; it should be weakest for the head applications, and may be considerably increased when the spine is reached. The duration of the séance depends upon the condition of the patient, and the number and results of previous applications. Beard and Rockwell recommend an average application of fifteen minutes, one minute of which is to be apportioned to the head, seven minutes to the neck and spine, and the remainder to the abdomen and extremities. The spine and abdomen should receive the largest share of attention.

The applications should be repeated about three times a week, and continued for one or two months.

The treatment has a generally stimulating, trophic, and tonic effect, and is valuable in cases of exhaustion, debility, and chronic nervous diseases.

The Faradic Bath.

This is undoubtedly a valuable addition to electro-therapeutical appliances.

Requisites.

A bath of porcelain, earthenware, enamelled zinc, or wood (a portable rubber or canvas one will do).

An alternating current from a dynamo suitably transformed down, or, if this cannot be obtained, a large induction coil.

Three to six large cells to work the coil with, the large-sized Hellesen, Leclanché, or some of the cells of a Stoehrer's battery.

For a galvanic bath a considerable number, forty to seventy-five, of large-sized cells and a galvanometer reading to 200 m.a. are required.

Electrodes of carbon, lead or copper, of large size—four by eight inches to ten by fifteen.

Two methods are chiefly employed—the unipolar and the bi- or dipolar. In the unipolar, one electrode is placed in the water, or connected with the bath, if it be of conducting material (plain copper); while the other consists of a rod, passing across the top of the bath, which the patient grasps. The water should be at a temperature of about 98° F., and if the battery and coil be not sufficiently strong, a little salt or vinegar may be added. The whole of the current passes through the patient, entering by that part of his body which is in the water, and passing out by his arms.

In the bipolar method both electrodes are placed in the water, one at the head, and one at the foot, the patient's body being prevented from touching them by a light wicker frame. Plain water should be used. Only a small fraction of the total current now passes through the body, by far the larger portion through the water. Dr. Hedley (*British Medical Journal*, February 20, 1892), by a series of careful experiments on the physics of the electric bath, has shown that the immersion of the body in the water in the direct line of the current causes a lateral divergence of the lines of force, and that the greater part of the current passes round, and not through, the patient. The waste of current in a dipolar bath is in excess of what is generally believed, and the calculation sometimes made, that the patient receives one-fifth of the total current, is too high.

The faradic bath is probably much more useful than the galvanic; unless the latter be interrupted, it is difficult, in view of M. d'Arsonval's experiments, to see what it can do, unless it be supposed to be capable of removing by electrolysis or by cataphoresis noxious substances (metallic poisons, etc.) from the body. Medicinal substances can certainly be introduced by the unipolar galvanic bath.

The duration of a bath should vary according to the condition of the patient. A usual period is from ten to twenty minutes.

The strength of the current should be such as to cause agreeable muscular contractions. If the continuous current be used, it may attain 150 m.a. or more.

Indications for the Faradic Bath.

Broadly speaking, they are the same as those for general faradization and the static bath. Thus a course of baths (a dozen) may be of service in neurasthenia, nervous debility and overwork, and hypochondriasis; also in chronic gout and rheumatism, sciatica, lumbago, obesity, certain diseases attended with tremors, paralysis agitans, and skin affections.

MM. Larat and Gautier have made an extensive use of the electric bath, fed by alternating electric light currents properly transformed down; such currents are almost sinusoidal in their nature, and they appeared to the author, who made trial of them when in Paris, to be exceedingly agreeable. These gentlemen have found that the physiological effects observed by M. d'Arsonval were confirmed by the therapeutic results. The excretion of urea in patients rapidly returned to the normal; one could also, at the same time, almost see their general condition improving. They had extremely satisfactory results in chronic gout and rheumatism, in persistent sciatica, and in conditions of obesity. In eczema the improvement was surprising. A case of three years' standing was cured in ten days and by six baths, nor has there during the last three months been any return. They are of opinion that the diathesis of a patient can be modified, at least for a time, by this method of electrization.

The galvanic bath has been recommended in rheumatoid arthritis, chronic gout, metallic poisonings, and for cataphoric purposes.

Local electric baths are sometimes used. Dr. Thomas Barlow recommends them in Raynaud's disease; the part affected with local asphyxia is placed in a large basin containing salt-and-water. One electrode is placed upon the upper part of the limb, and the other in the water, and the current is frequently interrupted.

The Electric Douche.

The metal pipe by which the water passes to the nozzle is attached to one of the electrodes, while the other is either placed in the bath in which the patient stands, or it may form the seat of the patient. To obtain much effect, strong currents and salt water should be used. Faradic currents are the most suitable (*vide* Hedley, *Lancet*, February 27, 1892). The metal pipe must be insulated from the bath.

Galvano-Faradization.

Under this name, Dr. de Watteville introduced a method of sending both currents together through the body.

The positive pole of the battery can be united in one circuit to the negative pole of the induction coil, and the electrodes attached to the positive terminal of the coil, and to the negative terminal of the battery. Dr. de Watteville's key enables this to be done very readily. The value of this method has not yet been sufficiently established, but it is stated that the stimulating action of the one current, together with the anodyne and 'refreshing' action of the other, is obtained; that muscular contraction is excited, while pain is soothed and exhaustion prevented. De Watteville recommends the method for electrization of the abdominal organs, and for rheumatic conditions and atrophic paralysis, etc.

The two currents may be conveniently administered by means of the bath.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES.

The chief conditions for which electricity is usefully employed in medical therapeutics are affections of the nervous system. It may in certain functional disorders be used to promote a cure, but more commonly to relieve symptoms. The chief of these are, in the case of the motor nerves, spasm and paralysis; in the case of the sensory nerves, pain and anæsthesia. The following principles, speaking generally, should guide us in dealing with these conditions:

Spasms and Contractures.

Employ unipolar stabile galvanic currents with the anode over the affected part, and if unsuccessful try the bipolar plan.

A second excellent method is to make local applications of the static breeze or friction.

A third is to counter-irritate and produce a reflex effect by the faradic brush.

Paralysis.

The treatment must consist of applications both in *loco morbi* and in *loco symptomatis.*

Weak stabile galvanic currents may be applied to the seat of the lesion; faradic currents, or kathodic interrupted galvanic currents, to the muscles.

Pain.

Unipolar stabile galvanic currents with the anode applied over the affected nerve, and particularly over any painful or tender points, should be used. The current should be very gradually decreased. Frequent repetitions are often useful.

The static breeze is strongly recommended. The faradic current induces a sort of local anæsthesia, and by the production of muscular contractions breaks down or loosens painful adhesions. Apostoli and others have employed it successfully to relieve neuralgia. It may also be used to alleviate the condition indirectly by setting up counter-irritation with the brush.

Anæsthesia.

The static bath followed by sparks drawn from the affected patches, or vigorous faradic brushing, is the most suitable treatment.

GENERAL NEUROSES.

Neurasthenia.

General measures are necessary; commence by daily five-minute séances of the static bath, and then gradually prolong their duration; after a time proceed to the *souffle* applied to the occiput, and to sparks drawn from the general surface of the body. Inform the patient that, although his condition will quickly improve, yet that relapses are common, and that the treatment should be persevered in for a month at least. Vigouroux remarks ('La Neurasthénie,' p. 275) that in cases of Grave's disease the treatment is contra-indicated, and that it should also be suspended during the menstrual period, if the patient is subject to menorrhagia. All the cases of neurasthenia that have come under his notice, except those complicated with arterio-sclerosis, no matter how grave their apparent condition, were cured by this method, although the majority of his patients had previously unavailingly tried all other known remedies.

The appetite is increased, weight is gained, the amount of urea is augmented; and not only does the amount of the normal constituents of the urine increase, but the abnormal substances disappear (albumen, indican, sugar), etc.

If static applications cannot be obtained, the faradic bath and general faradization should be employed.

Hysteria.

Static electricity gives the best results, but great care must be exercised in its administration; a few turns of the machine will sometimes produce a paroxysm. After the patients have become accustomed to the simple bath, recourse may be had to more energetic measures. Pains and hyperæsthetic patches may be treated by the *souffle;* anæsthesia by the spark. Professor Charcot ('Leçons sur les Maladies du Système Nerveux,' p. 359) says that experience has shown that, after the static bath, the sensibility of patients suffering from hysterical anæsthesia usually returns, at first for a short time, but afterwards, if the baths be continued, for longer and longer periods, until completely restored. At the same time the other hysterical phenomena are commonly ameliorated, and may disappear. Local faradization is often of service. In aphonia both poles may be placed, one on either side of the larynx, or in more obstinate cases one pole may be introduced by a suitable laryngeal electrode. One percutaneous application is often sufficient. Anæsthesia may be sometimes removed by a few applications of the faradic brush.

Insomnia.

This occasionally yields to static electricity. The breeze should be applied to the region of the head; either a single point, or several attached to a cap, which is suspended over the patient's head, may be used. The faradic bath is also recommended.

Melancholia, Hypochondria.

A stimulating plan of treatment should be persevered with — static electricity, with sparks, the faradic bath, general faradization, and the metallic brush.

Chorea.

This disease, after running a more or less definite course of about six weeks, usually disappears spontaneously. There is, therefore, often difficulty in deciding how much effect electrical treatment may have exercised.

Static and galvanic electrization seem to be of most service.

Onimus recommends a continuous ascending current, the anode being placed at the extremity of the limb, and the kathode on an indifferent spot. Some remarkable cures were thus obtained by him. Drs. Addison, Golding Bird, Sir W. Gull, Vigouroux, and others, have had very successful results with static sparks drawn from the whole length of the spine. Dr. Golding Bird mentioned that out of thirty-seven cases so treated thirty were cured. Many other excellent records have appeared in the Guy's Hospital reports. The late Sir W. Gull was a strong supporter of this method, and recommended its employment even in the most severe cases.

Paralysis Agitans.

Little that is encouraging can be found in the electro-therapeutical records of this disease. The author made a prolonged trial of central and local galvanization in one well-marked case without obvious result. Electrical baths have been recommended.

Exophthalmic Goitre.

On the supposition that the cervical sympathetic is involved, subaural galvanization has been frequently tried in this disease. Dr. Cardew (*Lancet*, July, 1891) recommends frequent repetitions of weak continuous currents—of from one to three milliampères in strength—to this region, with the anode over the lower cervical vertebræ. He believes that:

1. Galvanism is superior for this purpose to faradism.

2. A current strength of two to three milliampères is sufficient.

3. Each application should last six minutes.

4. Frequent applications (three times a day) should be made.

5. The anode should be placed on the nape of the neck, the centre of its lower border corresponding to the seventh cervical spinous process, and be held firmly in that position during the application. The kathode should be moved up and down the side of the neck from the mastoid process along the course of the great nerves.

The patients, he thinks, should be provided with a suitable battery of a few cells, and be taught to make these applications to relieve their palpitation themselves. The author has observed that the pulse-rate could usually be reduced by this method by about ten beats, but it is very difficult to avoid fallacies in the case of such neurotic patients. The resistance of the tissues is so much diminished that two to five cells are usually ample. The author noticed that these cases were treated by Vigouroux at the Salpêtrière by faradic currents. One pole is placed successively over the goitre, the præcordia, and the margin of the orbit; the other on the nape of the neck: each region is gently faradized for about two minutes. The anode is used for the præcordia and the goitre, and the kathode for the orbicularis muscle; the anode is also applied to the closed lid. Dr. Vigouroux, from the results of his large experience, is enabled to speak favourably of this method; he told the author of one case which had been for a long time unavailingly treated by galvanism, which was at once relieved, and eventually cured, by faradism. The applications should be repeated every day, and kept up for several months if necessary. The tachycardia and the exophthalmos are the most readily ameliorated.

Tetany.

In this disease the electrical and mechanical irritability are increased. Trousseau pointed out that compression of a main artery or of a nerve trunk could provoke an attack, and Erb showed that the electrical irritability was increased. The thyroid gland is sometimes enlarged. It has been stated that the increase of irritability is most marked in the facial nerve; it persists in the intervals of apparent good health, and may thus be of some service in diagnosis. Kathodal closing and anodal opening tetanus are easily obtained. The nerves respond to very weak faradic currents.

Unipolar stabile applications, with the anode over the affected parts and over the cervical spine, and the kathode over the sternum, have yielded favourable results.

Writer's and Telegrapher's Cramp.

Erb recommends general and systematic galvanization of the whole motor apparatus. The head is to be galvanized transversely, longitudinally, and obliquely; then the cervical sympathetic, and cervical cord; and, finally, he advises peripheral galvanization of the nerves and muscles, either labile, in the tremor-like and paralytic forms, or principally with stabile currents, in the spastic form. Comparatively weak currents are to be chosen, and all over-stimulation of the motor apparatus avoided. Vigouroux does not consider these affections to be simple disturbances of the co-ordination centres brought on by over-use. He has observed writer's cramp in people who write but little, and their incapacity is not limited to this function only, but is shown in various degrees, and according to the precision of the exercises required, in other movements of the limb; their general health is also affected. They exhibit a peculiar diathesis, and their functional incapacity arises simply from changes in the peripheral nerves, or in the muscles and tendons, or in their blood supply. Treatment directed to these conditions will therefore yield the best results. He recommends energetic massage of the muscles, the execution of special gymnastic exercises, and general static electrization. Dr. Poore places the anode in the axilla, and the kathode over the ulnar nerve, and uses a continuous current, during the passage of which the patient is encouraged to exercise the interossei and other muscles by rhythmical movements.

AFFECTIONS OF THE BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD.

Cerebral Hæmorrhage.

After a hemiplegia has become chronic, applications may be made to the damaged part of the brain, to the spinal cord, and to the paralyzed muscles.

For the first of these conditions: Weak (1-5 m.a.) stabile continuous currents with large electrodes should be applied so as to include the damaged area between them, for a few minutes every other day. A powerful rheostat, to permit of more exact graduation of the current, is of service.

For the motor tracts: The anode may be placed on the vertex, or over the seat of the lesion, while the kathode is slowly moved up and down the spinal cord. (The object of this is to assist in clearing a path for the voluntary motor impulses, and to prevent descending degeneration.)

For the muscles: The anode may be placed over the cervical region for the arm, and over the lumbar region for the leg, while the kathode is moved about in a labile fashion over the peripheral nerve-trunks and motor points; bipolar faradic applications may also be used.

Any constipation should also be attacked by vigorous galvano-faradization of the abdomen.

Infantile Paralysis.

As the lesion involves the second trophic realm (the multipolar nerve-cells in the anterior cornua being destroyed), some of the muscles, those supplied by these cells, will undergo degeneration and atrophy; these then will, according to the time that has elapsed from the attack, either exhibit the reaction of degeneration or fail to respond at all. Other muscles, whose trophic centres were only injured and not destroyed, may react to galvanism normally, but not to faradism, while the remaining muscles react normally to both currents.

Treatment may be begun as soon as the condition has become chronic. Galvanism, faradism, or galvano-faradism may be used. Employ bipolar applications to the seat of the lesion to endeavour to restore the nutrition and vitality of the damaged cells, and bipolar or unipolar applications to the affected muscles, with the current which serves best to stimulate them. Static sparks will sometimes succeed in causing an effort at a contraction, when other means fail. Massage, passive movements, and systematic exercising should also be practised.

Progressive Muscular Atrophy.

The electrical reactions in this disease are at first unaltered; afterwards there is a diminution in the irritability, and still later partial, followed by complete, R.D. But little can unfortunately be expected from electrical or other treatment. Erb says that the electrical current is no real cure for this disease. The numerous, and sometimes even brilliant, curative results said to have been attained are generally the consequence of errors in diagnosis; he has never seen recovery in the true typical form of the disease, though he has seen improvement, relief, and retardation of progress. Galvanization of the spinal cord, followed by galvanization and faradization of the affected neuromuscular areas and the faradic bath, may be tried.

Lateral Sclerosis.

Considerable improvement can usually be obtained in this disease. The author, using unipolar stabile galvanization, has had good results in several cases. Two large pad electrodes (the negative one may be eight inches square) are chosen, and the one placed over the lumbar region of the cord, and the other over the abdomen. The positive pole should be attached to the electrode lying over the cord. Weak stabile currents, if great care be taken to avoid any interruptions, may be tried at the commencement of the treatment, and their effects observed; they may afterwards, if necessary, be increased to 40 or 50 m.a. A séance may last about twenty to thirty minutes, and be repeated once or twice a week. The following case is instructive: A patient, A. B., aged thirty-four, consulted the author in May, 1891; he had been ill for rather more than a year, and presented all the signs and symptoms of spastic paralysis. The present ascribed his condition to a fall he had had some three months before his illness began. He was now unable to walk alone, and was for the greater part of the day confined to bed. He complained also of an aching, tired feeling in the lumbar region and of urinary incontinence. After half a dozen séances, these symptoms had quite disappeared, and under a continuance of the treatment he improved so much that he could walk quite well by himself. The current-strength had averaged about 15 m.a. After attaining this stage of improvement, the applications were discontinued, and the patient advised to return in two months' time; this he did not do, but, returning to his work, which necessitated much standing, he went on until his condition again became aggravated. On his return in about five months a repetition of the former applications entirely failed to afford him any relief whatever; recourse was now had to much stronger currents, 40 to 50 m.a., and with satisfactory results. The patient steadily improved, and was soon brought back to his former level. The late Dr. Steavenson informed the author that he had nearly always obtained an improvement in the symptoms by this method of treatment.

Dr. Vigouroux strongly recommends static friction to the limbs.

Locomotor Ataxy.

The lightning pains can sometimes be relieved by stabile continuous currents, the anode being applied over the region of the roots of the painful nerves, or over any tender or painful spots. Faradic currents sometimes give relief. Rumpf recommends farado-cutaneous brushing; the skin of the extremities and of the back is to be strongly stimulated for about ten minutes at a time by the faradic brush. Rumpf reported that of twenty-four cases so treated four were completely cured, ten considerably improved, and only one experienced no permanent benefit (antisyphilitic treatment was administered at the same time).

For the ocular and other symptoms, subaural galvanization, or careful faradization, extended also to the whole length of the cord, can be tried. Some of the French authors consider the faradic current in any form to be absolutely contra-indicated.

CHAPTER IV.

PERIPHERAL AFFECTIONS.

Facial Paralysis.

The chief varieties of this affection and their electro-diagnosis have already been pointed out. The condition can be treated by labile applications of the galvanic current; the anode is placed behind the ear, or on an indifferent spot, and the kathode is moved slowly about from the centre towards the periphery over the branches of the nerve and motor points; the current-strength should be about 3 m.a. Even if the muscles react to faradism, it is often safer to avoid it, lest secondary contractures result. Vigouroux for this reason avoids the local electrical treatment altogether, and contents himself with placing the patient on the insulating stool, and administering a static bath. Dr. Reynolds has recommended the faradic brush; this may do good reflexly by stimulation of the fifth nerve.

Pressure Paralysis—Lead and Alcoholic Paralysis.

The principles of treatment are to get, if possible, beyond the seat of the lesion, and to include the whole length of the nerve in the circuit.

The anode may be placed in the axilla or supra-clavicular fossa for crutch paralysis, and over the cervical region for lead paralysis, and the kathode used in the labile method over the affected muscles. The constipation in lead paralysis should also be treated. The static breeze is useful for the head symptoms. In cases of traumatic paralysis from division of nerves, the same plan can be adopted. Bipolar faradic currents are often sufficient. In all forms of motor paralysis, it should be remembered that the static sparks may elicit contractions when galvanism and faradism fail.

NEURALGIA.

Tic Douloureux.

The severity and persistence of this affection are probably due to the fact that the pain is not so much a neuralgia as the symptom of a neuritis, and is occasioned by the swelling of the nerve in some one of the bony canals through which it passes. These canals are also so deeply situated that it is difficult to influence the point of lesion efficiently with currents of ordinary strength. Static electricity, with the breeze directed to the painful area, probably offers most hope of success; this can be alternated with unipolar anodal continuous currents. Short séances, of from three to four minutes' duration, and frequent repetitions, are desirable.

Sciatica.

The pain here is also usually due to a neuritis, or it may be to pressure exerted upon the nerve in the pelvis or vertebral column. Such causes should be most carefully sought for before electrical treatment is begun. The best results are obtained in recent cases that are of a rheumatic or purely neuralgic origin.

Various methods of treatment may be tried.

The anode may be placed over the lumbar region, and the kathode carried along the course of the nerve (current-strength about 6 m.a.); after a few minutes' séance, painful and tender spots should be diligently sought for, and the kathode applied to them for a minute or two in a strictly stabile fashion, or the same procedure may be gone through with the poles reversed. The patient should always rest after these applications.

Dr. Bartholow remarks that there is no painful affection in which the application of electricity is more conspicuous for good than in sciatica. He is decidedly in favour of strong galvanic currents—20 to 40 m.a.—applied in the manner first mentioned, especially in long-standing cases, which he has seen yield in a surprising manner to the applications.

The late Dr. Steavenson reported favourable results in a number of cases treated in much the same manner, but with the anode over the abdomen. Of sixty-seven cases, thirty-seven were cured, one had a return of sciatica and was cured a second time, eleven improved only, etc.

The faradic current may be used in two ways to relieve the condition :

The first method consists of ordinary bipolar applications, with moist electrodes. These probably act by setting up vigorous muscular contractions, which tend to loosen any adhesions which may have formed round the nerve-sheath or nerve-fibrils. Its success is in many cases indubitable. It should be of most service in the rheumatic sciaticas.

The second method of using the faradic current is to set up a severe counter-irritation by means of the brush. It has been employed with excellent results by Duchenne and others. The pain it occasions is its disadvantage.

For those who have a static machine at hand, the readiest and quickest plan is to try the breeze. The patient should stand up on the insulating stool, and the point, held at a distance of a few inches, should be slowly passed up and down the course of the nerve.

If this sedative method does not answer, strong counter-irritation by the sparks may succeed.

Cervico-brachial, cervico-occipital, and other neuralgias, including the pain attending herpes zoster, should be treated on similar lines, and do not require special mention. The application should in all of them be frequently repeated.

Tinnitus Aurium.

All those who have had experience of cases of this distressing affection would be glad to welcome any agent that might alleviate it. This the galvanic current is sometimes able to do (Brenner, Erb, Althaus, Steavenson, etc.).

The authorities are, however, agreed that there is no other electrical application which demands such care or skill in its proper performance as the galvanic treatment of tinnitus, and that the failures which have frequently attended the efforts of those aurists who are not at the same time electricians should not be placed so much to the account of the agent employed as to the defective method of employing it. Erb remarks, with regard to the technique of this plan of treatment, that it requires in most cases an unusually high degree of exactitude and neatness in carrying it out, trustworthy apparatus, with skill and judgment in its use, an exact knowledge of the facts belonging to the subject, and a clear idea of what ought to be accomplished; and all these conditions are very seldom combined.

The causes and varieties of tinnitus are manifold, nor has it yet been at all decided for which conditions the galvanic treatment is most suitable. The therapeutic experiment for each individual case alone can guide us.

A good galvanometer and rheostat are essential.

The acoustic reactions (*vide* p. 156) must first be ascertained. There may be simple galvanic hyperæsthesia, or serial changes may be superadded, or the latter may be present alone, or the reactions may be quite normal. The patient should, during this procedure, fix his whole attention upon the noises, in order to observe whether they undergo any modification during the variations in the current, for the treatment to be adopted will depend mainly upon these results. Thus the acoustic reaction may be normal and the tinnitus quite unaltered, then the electrical prognosis is not good. The tinnitus may, however, be increased by one pole and diminished by the other. The rule now is to select for the therapeutical application that pole by which the subjective noises are most diminished.

With the rheostat and galvanometer in the circuit, apply a well-moistened medium-sized electrode, attached to this pole, to the external meatus, or just in front of it; let the other electrode be grasped firmly in the patient's hand; or, the patient's head being inclined to one side and resting upon a pillow, with the affected ear uppermost, the latter may be filled with warm water, and a suitable electrode introduced. Yet another plan is to apply a divided electrode to both ears in cases where there is much hyperæsthesia, and where the other ear, though not in contact with an electrode, also responds (paradoxical reaction).

With the rheostat at zero the current may now be gradually turned on by the cell-collector and brought up to a strength of about 5 m.a.; it may be continued for about five to ten minutes, according to the effect produced on the noises, and should then be very gradually and slowly diminished by manipulation of the rheostat.

The effect produced will depend mainly upon the strength and duration of the current. Thus, a tinnitus which is but little affected by the establishment of the current may, and frequently does, diminish during its passage, disappearing in favourable cases altogether. It sometimes happens that the noises reappear as the current is cut off. If this should happen, the strength may be again increased, and then once more very slowly diminished by steadily augmenting the resistance of the rheostat.

Our object should always be to increase as much as possible the effect of the favourable pole, while avoiding the prejudicial action of the other one. The anode commonly has the most favourable effect, and we may therefore suppose that this is due to the establishment of anelectrotonus; but when the current is cut off this condition of diminished excitability is replaced by one of greater excitability, so that every care should be taken to bring this change about as gradually as possible, and so to avoid the stimulation of a sudden variation.

The tinnitus, to take a favourable case, is, as a rule, only temporarily diminished or dispelled; it returns again very shortly, but can be again removed by the electrical treatment, and for a longer period. Each successive séance has in this way a more prolonged effect, until a complete cure is obtained. Some cases are benefited by static electricity, especially those depending upon thickenings of the tympanic membrane. Sparks are drawn from the membrane by means of a rubber speculum containing a wire. Both the tinnitus and deafness may be improved.

CONSTITUTIONAL AFFECTIONS.

Acute Rheumatism.

Lewandowski strongly recommends the faradic brush; this is applied to the skin directly over the affected joint until decided redness is produced. He affirms that the pain and fever can be thus diminished, and the duration of the disease shortened.

Moist unipolar or bipolar faradic applications (with large soft sponges) are also recommended.

For chronic articular rheumatism, the galvanic current is usually preferred. Bipolar strong applications, with large electrodes, so placed as to include the joint between them, and with frequent reversals of the current, are to be made. The cataphoric effects of the continuous current have been tried. Though chronic rheumatism often proves very refractory to electrical treatment, the author has observed good results follow galvanization.

Lumbago.

Muscular rheumatism is *very* amenable to both the galvanic and faradic currents. A bipolar faradic application, with a current strong enough to cause vigorous muscular contractions, will usually relieve the pain and stiffness at once. The author has observed this in numerous cases. Rheumatic torticollis should be treated in a similar manner.

Rheumatoid Arthritis.

Stabile unipolar currents, with the anode over the spinal origin of the nerve supplying the joint, and the kathode over the joint itself, are most efficacious; or bipolar applications, with the electrodes on each side of the joint, may be used. Cataphoresis might also be of service here. Other writers recommend galvanization of the sympathetic and spinal cord, others the galvanic bath, others, again, static sparks. Some amelioration can usually be obtained if the treatment be persevered with.

Gout.

A paper was read at the International Medical Congress in Berlin in 1890 on Mr. Edison's experiments on the removal of gouty concretions by electrical endosmosis (cataphoresis). As an illustration, one hand of a healthy man was placed in a solution of chlorinated lithia, the other in one of chlorinated soda; the latter was connected with the positive pole, and the former with the negative. A current of 4 m.a. was passed for two hours a day—eleven hours in all. Spectroscopic examination of the urine showed that considerable quantities of lithia had passed into the man's body. Experiments were now performed upon gouty patients, with apparently successful results; the pain ceased, and the gouty concretions diminished in size. The late Dr. Steavenson recommended the galvanic bath for chronic cases of gout. It helps to effect that much-to-be-desired metabolism—the conversion of uric acid into urea. The tophi in gout are composed of urate of soda, and are removed by galvanism, most likely by a process akin to electrolysis, the urate being split up at the negative pole (*Lancet,* p. 872, vol. i., 1891).

Diabetes.

Vigouroux states that the glycosuria sometimes observed in neurasthenic patients quickly yields to static electricity. Charcot also reports a case of diabetic paraplegia ('Archives de Neurologie,' 1890), considerably improved by the same treatment. This patient was, on his admission, passing sixteen litres of urine and 1,050 grammes of sugar per day. He was placed upon a diabetic diet, and subjected to ordinary medicinal treatment, without the glycosuria being influenced. This treatment was then suspended, and static electricity alone tried. In three months' time the paraplegia had almost disappeared, the general condition much improved, the sugar had fallen to 360 grammes per day, and the polyuria had diminished by more than one half.

CHAPTER V.

AFFECTIONS OF THE ALIMENTARY SYSTEM.

Dyspepsia.

GENERAL faradization, the faradic bath, or static applications, are perhaps of most utility here.

Dilatation of the Stomach.

Energetic faradization or galvano-faradization with large electrodes, so placed as to include the organ between them, are recommended. Dr. Baraduc ('Electrothérapie,' p. 317, Larat) has treated cases very successfully by the introduction into the stomach of one of the electrodes. The stomach being first washed out, a sufficient amount of slightly-salted water (Vichy water) is introduced, and a suitable flexible electrode passed down the syphon tube, until its end projects about one inch beyond the tube (the length requisite for this must have been previously measured); the other electrode is placed on the back or epigastrium. Dr. Baraduc used the faradic current, of a strength sufficient to make the patient sensible of slight muscular contractions; each séance lasted four to five minutes. Improvement was at once manifest; the objective and subjective symptoms were alike ameliorated, and the digestive powers strengthened.

Dr. Boisseau du Rocher, in a communication to the French Academy of Medicine in 1890, and to the *Revue d'Electrothérapie*, November, 1891, recommends the internal applications of static electricity. The following are his conclusions:—

1. Internal franklinization rapidly restores (in five to six séances) a dilated stomach to its normal dimensions.

2. The digestion is improved after the first séance.

3. Constipation usually disappears after the third or fourth séance.

4. The urinary secretion becomes normal.

5. The ptomaines rapidly leave the urine, and totally disappear after the third séance.

6. Except in extraordinary circumstances, the internal static applications are excellently tolerated.

Gastralgia—Vomiting.

Gastralgia should be treated on the same principles as other neuralgias. Nervous and functional vomiting was relieved by Duchenne by faradization of the epigastric region; others have been successful with subaural galvanization. Larat records a case of vomiting that had lasted almost a year, and that had resisted all other treatment, but which yielded at once to galvanism. He placed the anode over the cervical spine, and the kathode over the epigastric region, and passed a current of from 12-15 m.a. for a quarter of an hour. On his discontinuing the treatment, the vomiting returned again, but again yielded to the current. The séances should be held every day (' Electrothérapie,' Larat, p. 315).

Constipation and Obstruction.

For this troublesome, common, and sometimes dangerous affection, nearly all the methods of electrical treatment have been tried.

For ordinary cases, bipolar faradic or galvano-faradic applications, with the electrodes well moistened and pressed deeply down, are usually sufficient. Vigouroux recommends strong static sparks drawn from the whole abdominal area, but particularly from over the sigmoid flexure. This is a simple and ready plan of treatment, which has been successful in the author's hands, and which, if static electricity can be obtained, is certainly worth a trial.

In more obstinate cases a bougie electrode (Fig. 122) can be introduced per rectum, the other pole being on the abdomen, and a faradic current passed. In cases of obstruction, where the bowel is dilated, and the muscular fibre paretic, galvanic currents are the most serviceable. It was stated in the chapter on physiology that stimuli of some duration were the best for involuntary muscles; this is still more the case when these muscles are partially paralyzed. A faradic current may, under these circumstances, have little or no effect; while an interrupted galvanic current, especially if allowed to flow for a short time between the interruptions, and if occasionally reversed, may produce vigorous contractions. The effect will be enhanced if one pole be introduced per rectum, but the

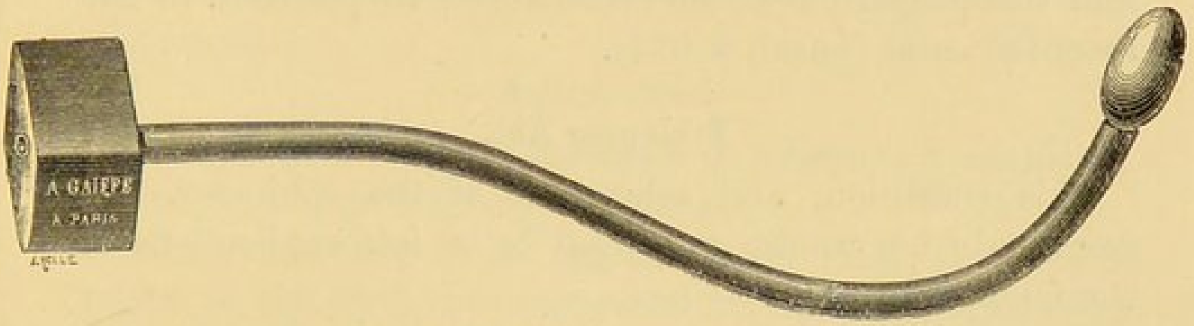


Fig. 122.—Rectal Electrode.

difficulty has always been to avoid electrolysis and destruction of the wall of the bowel at the point of application of the electrode. Boudet solved this problem by increasing the area of the intestinal electrode with warm salt water.

A catheter rectal electrode, insulated except at its tip, is used; this is passed up the bowel as far as it will go, and is connected with the positive pole; the negative pole, of large size, rests upon the abdomen. When all is ready, about two pints of warm slightly-salted water are allowed to flow through the catheter into the bowel, and the current is turned on, and raised to about 30 m.a. In five minutes' time it is brought back to zero, reversed, and then increased again. The patient is desired to resist as much as possible all impulses to empty the bowels. The current is now interrupted every twenty seconds for as long a time as the patient can bear it; this cannot be continued as a rule for more than five to ten minutes, owing to the irresistible impulses to empty the bowel which follow the reversal and interruptions of the current. The electrode is at this moment to be withdrawn. If the patient now has a proper motion, the condition has been temporarily overcome; if he has not, the application should be repeated in about eight hours' time; if after four such applications no relief ensues, the question of laparotomy must be considered.

Where there is reason to suppose that the bowel is ulcerated, this treatment should not be undertaken; peritonitis has been occasioned by the passage of the fluid through a perforation. Accidents are, however, very rare, and the proportion of successes about 70 per cent. in 250 recorded cases (Larat, p. 327).

Prolapsus Ani.

This condition, and relaxation of the sphincter, can commonly be rapidly improved by a few applications of the faradic current.

DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY ORGANS.

Enuresis Nocturna.

This, when not a symptom of calculus, thread-worms, or other disease, usually yields very rapidly to faradic or galvano-faradic applications. One pole may be placed above the pubes, and the other over the perineum or sacrum. If a successful result be not obtained, a catheter electrode insulated except at its point should be introduced into the bladder, and connected with one pole, while the other rests upon the abdomen. The faradic current should be used.

Paralysis and Atony of the Bladder.

These conditions, if functional, may be successfully treated in the same way, or by Boudet's method. A catheter electrode is introduced, the bladder half filled with warm salt water, and a current of 10 m.a. passed; after two or three minutes it is reversed, and then interrupted.

If the paralysis is due to myelitis, the spinal cord should also be treated. The results are naturally much less favourable.

Spermatorrhœa and Impotence.

The treatment should be general and local.

General treatment: Static electricity or the faradic bath; galvano-faradization of the lumbar and cervical regions of the cord. Moral measures.

Local treatment: Faradization of the perineum, testicles, and inner sides of the thighs, or the faradic brush or static friction. Static sparks are injurious in spermatorrhœa (Vigouroux).

Amenorrhœa.

In cases in which it is desirable to relieve this condition, electricity will prove very efficacious.

Static electricity, with sparks drawn from the lumbar region of the cord, the hypogastrium, and the loins, is the method that is at once quickest, most reliable, and most easily carried out. Galvano-faradization from the lumbar to the suprapubic regions, with large plate electrodes for ten minutes a day, especially at the time the menses should appear, is recommended by Dr. de Watteville. In more obstinate cases one pole may be placed in the vagina or uterus, and the other over the back or abdomen, and a weak interrupted galvanic or faradic current passed.

Uterine and Ovarian Pain.

The best electrical agent to relieve the backache, dragging sensation, and pains that women are subject to appears to be the faradic current. Apostoli recommends a secondary coil of long thin wire, so as to obtain as much tension (as many volts) as convenient. He remarks that, to relieve pain, we have, as he was the first to point out, a powerful resource in faradization. The currents of tension, applied as much as possible in the cavity of the uterus, are sedative in a high degree.

'They will be found,' he says, 'of almost certain arresting power in simple ovarian neuralgia, calming only in cases of pain from other sources, and but of very little service in the acute and suppurating forms of peri-uterine inflammation.'

Drs. Aust-Lawrence and Newnham also prefer the faradic current. In an article in the *British Medical Journal*, November 28, 1891, they remark that the secondary faradic current produces a marked diminution in the sensitiveness of the parts in the course of the current, especially those to which the electrodes have been applied. If it is a case of a painful and prolapsed ovary, that at the beginning of the sitting cannot be touched without inducing great pain, it can be firmly pressed on at the end of the sitting without causing pain, and this condition will last some hours after the application. To obtain permanent relief, the application must be made night and morning for about ten days, then daily for about twenty more days; at the end of this time, in the majority of cases, the nerves in the painful organs or tissues cease to have the power of conveying pain, yet the organs or tissues still remain as they were before the electricity was used. In the majority of cases, where a woman complains of pelvic pain, one can relieve her to a very large extent, and remove entirely, in a large number of cases, the pain of which she complains.

Apostoli uses a bipolar electrode (Fig. 116), which is introduced into the uterus, and the current's effects concentrated; but external applications—one pole over the sacrum and the other on the perineum or in the groin—are often sufficient. Sometimes a better effect is produced by the introduction into the vagina of one of the poles.

Subinvolution.

The uterus may be made to contract and the tone of its muscle be improved by unipolar or bipolar internal faradization. This treatment, recommended by Drs. Grandin and Apostoli, seems rational, and deserves a trial.

The faradic current, if at hand, is a powerful means of checking post-partum hæmorrhage. One pole should be introduced into the uterus, and the other placed over the abdomen. The galvanic current, with quick reversals and interruptions, should prove even more efficacious.

Galactagogue Effects.

Faradic and static electricity have been recommended to promote the secretion of milk. Bipolar faradic applications of a quarter of an hour, and frequently repeated, may be tried. (De Watteville, Erb, Beard, and Rockwell.)

DISEASES OF THE SKIN.

Electricity may here be of service in two principal directions: applied generally, it may modify and improve the constitutional condition, give tone to the sensory and trophic nerve terminations, and influence the central nervous system; applied locally, it may relieve itching and pain, and, by the liberation of acids and alkalies, produce their proper astringent and cauterizing actions. It is thus of service not only in skin diseases of neurotic and constitutional origin, but also in the more local inflammatory conditions.

Eczema.

The remarkable results obtained with the alternating current bath by Drs. Larat and Gautier have already been referred to (*vide* p. 265).

Drs. Beard and Rockwell speak with great confidence of the treatment by central galvanization. This, without any local application, will sometimes relieve the itching and burning at once, and eventually produce a permanent cure. Local galvanization is also of much service.

Acne.

Labile galvanization, with the kathode over the affected area, the faradic brush, or electrolytic puncture of the pustules and dilated vessels by a kathodic needle, may be tried.

Alopecia Areata.

Bipolar stabile weak galvanic currents, the faradic brush, or static sparks (Ranney), may be of service. De Watteville has obtained good results by the first method.

Urticaria.

Liebig and Rohé remark that œdema, urticaria, and neurotic bullous eruptions can be successfully aborted by means of the galvanic current, the anode being applied to the spine, and the kathode to the seat of the outbreak.

Chilblains also often yield to galvanization or faradization.

Erb reports that F. A. Hoffman found that chilblains disappeared in a marvellous manner after from two to five applications of the faradic current.

General treatment in these neurotic affections should not be omitted.

Herpes.

The treatment of this condition has already been referred to.

Beard and Rockwell, from the observation of several cases, draw the following conclusions:

'1. That the pain of herpes, no matter where the seat of the eruption may be, is generally susceptible of speedy and effectual relief by the use of the galvanic or faradic current.

'2. That when the eruptions take place on the head (herpes frontalis), the galvanic current has greater power to relieve the pain than the faradic.

'3. The electrical treatment, besides relieving the pain, seems to shorten somewhat the acute stage, to break the force of the disease, and to modify the scarring' ('Medical and Surgical Uses of Electricity,' p. 535).

Pruritus.

Either the faradic brush, general faradization, or the faradic bath is indicated.

Elephantiasis Arabum.

Professor Silva Aranjo and Professor Moncorvo, of Rio de Janeiro, have successfully treated many cases of this disease by the combined use of electro-puncture, the galvanic and faradic currents.

The hypertrophied tissue is electrolyzed from time to time by the introduction of needles connected with the negative pole; and galvanic and faradic applications, combined with massage and pressure, are practised during the intervals.

Parasitic Affections.

The cataphoric properties of the continuous current have been utilized to carry parasiticide solutions down into the hair follicles and true skin. Harries and Lawrence state that a few sittings have sufficed to cure disease of considerable standing. The anode, preferably of carbon, should have its covering well moistened with the bichloride of mercury (unless a special cup-shaped cataphoric electrode be used), and should be placed over the diseased area. The kathode should be in the vicinity. What really occurs it is difficult to say. The solution may be decomposed, the chlorine appearing at the surface of the electrode and the mercury on the skin, and the latter may then be mechanically transferred into its deeper layers, where it may enter into fresh combinations with the chlorides, etc., of the tissues. But if the current be weak, mercurous chloride may be deposited on, and carried into, the skin.

There can be no doubt about the possibility of passing mercury directly through the skin by cataphoresis; this has been done by Gärtner, who used galvanic baths in which the bichloride was dissolved, and who afterwards detected the mercury in the urine. The amount absorbed appears to depend mainly upon the strength and duration of the current (*Revue d'Electrothérapie*, February, 1892).

Dr. Gautier has introduced a method which he terms 'interstitial electrolysis.' He has employed it successfully for sycosis, lupus, strumous abscesses, actinomycosis, etc.

Copper needles connected with the positive pole are thrust into the diseased tissues. During the passage of the current the copper dissolves to form with the nascent oxygen and chlorine of the tissues the oxychloride of copper, which, diffusing into the surrounding parts, exercises a powerfully antiseptic and caustic action. At other times he employs iodide of potassium, which is first injected into the diseased area, and then electrolyzed. The nascent iodine now acts as a powerful antiseptic and astringent. He recommends the following solution:

Potassium iodide - - -	1 gramme.
Glycerine - - - -	5 grammes.
Aqua destillata - - -	20 grammes.

In a case of sycosis of the upper lip, which had resisted for more than two years all other treatment—parasiticide ointments, scarification, epilation, etc.—he obtained by eighteen sittings, using the solution just mentioned, most successful results. A case of extensive actinomycosis of the face yielded in three weeks to similar treatment (*Revue d'Electrothérapie*, October, 1891).

Cancer.

Dr. J. Inglis Parsons has recently advocated the treatment of malignant tumours by the interruptions and reversals of very strong galvanic currents, on the theory that the cells of such tumours, being of low vitality, can be killed by shocks which would not affect the healthy surrounding tissues. He introduces for this purpose needles in such a way as to surround the growth, and then passes an interrupted and reversed current, which may attain a strength of more than half an ampère. He has observed that the tumour ceases to grow, and that the pain gradually disappears, the tumour remaining as an inert mass composed probably of fibrous tissue only (*British Medical Journal*, April 27, 1889).

CHAPTER VI.

THE ELECTRIC CAUTERY AND LIGHT.

The Electric Cautery.

THE best types of cells and their arrangement for these purposes have already been described.

Fig. 123 represents Dr. Schech's universal cautery-handle. It is provided with a trigger for opening and closing the circuit, so as to allow of the instrument's introduction when cold.

The cautery itself is made of platinum, which, being a poorer conductor than the copper connecting wires, can be

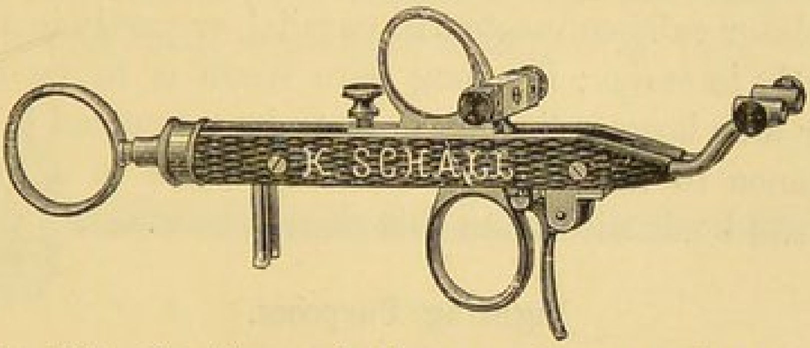


FIG. 123.—DR. SCHECH'S GALVANO-CAUTERY HANDLE.

brought by the passage of a current of sufficient strength to the desired temperature. (By Joule's law the heating effect of a current depends upon the resistance, multiplied by the square of the current's strength.) The platinum should be maintained at a steady red heat by means of a German silver wire rheostat (*vide* p. 97); if it be hotter than this, hæmorrhage may follow. The full resistance of the rheostat should be put into the circuit when the current is first turned on, and then gradually diminished by manipulation of the sliding contact until the right temperature is attained. The incautious passage of too strong a current will fuse and destroy the platinum. When accumulators or dry cells are used, a rheostat is indispensable, but in the bichromate of potash cell the current-strength can be adjusted by raising or lowering the zincs. The commutator described on p. 105 will also serve as a convenient rheostat. The platinum burners are made of various shapes and thicknesses. Sometimes a platinum wire snare, which can be drawn in by means of a sliding arrangement on the handle, so as to gradually cut through the base of a tumour, is used.

The rheophores used in cautery operations should be large, so as to offer little resistance; if they are too small they would themselves become heated, and uselessly weaken the current.

The resistance of the burners and rheophores together varies, as a rule, from about 0·04 to 0·06 ohms, and a current strength of from 10 to 20 ampères is required. This is best furnished by bichromate of potash, Hellesen, or accumulator cells connected in parallel, or partly in parallel and partly in series; if a long wire snare is to be heated, three or four large cells may have to be connected in series. A reference to the examples of Ohm's law in a previous part of the book will make this clear.

Lighting Purposes.

The internal introduction of a small incandescent electric lamp for the purpose of illumination and visual examination of the various cavities of the body is proving itself of great utility.

The stomach, rectum, vagina, bladder, urethra, and larynx can all be examined by this method.

Fig. 124 is that of Dr. Semon's electrical laryngoscope. A thin carbon filament is enclosed inside an exhausted glass bulb, and raised to incandescence by the heating effect of the current. The light afforded is purer, whiter, and more complete than any other artificial one. (Carbon both absorbs and radiates all the light rays; its spectrum is a continuous one.) A German silver wire rheostat is also of service here. The resistance of the small lamps varies from seven to twenty ohms, and the current-strength

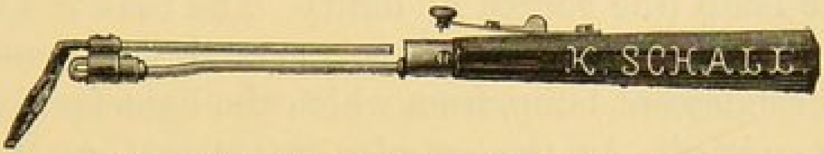


FIG. 124.—ELECTRICAL LARYNGOSCOPE.

required to bring them to full incandescence is from 0·5 ampère to 1·5 ampère. They therefore require only about one-tenth of the current-strength necessary for a cautery, but a greater E. M. F. to overcome their resistance. This can be supplied by from five to ten of the cells already mentioned connected in series.

The Cystoscope.

This is an instrument for examining the interior of the bladder by means of a telescope and the internal introduction of a small incandescent lamp (Fig. 125).

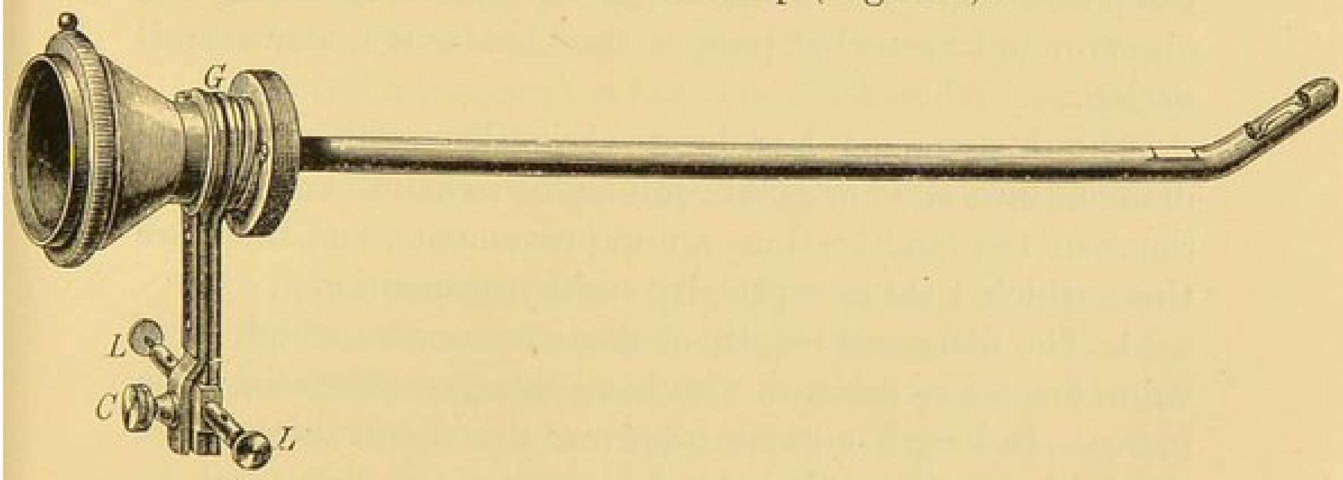


FIG. 125.—DR. HURRY FENWICK'S CYSTOSCOPE FOR ANTERIOR WALL.

For the following description I am indebted to an article by Mr. David Wallace, F.R.C.S. Ed., in the *Edinburgh Medical Journal* of February, 1890:

'There are two forms of the instrument, an anterior and a posterior. Each is shaped like a sound, and consists of three parts—the beak, the shaft, and the eyepiece. Running from the eyepiece to the beak there are two hollow tubes, an inner and an outer. The former serves to connect the electrodes of a battery (the source of E. M. F.) with the lamp (the source of light). The beak is a hollow cap, which has a window of rock crystal, and contains a small incandescent lamp, from which the light for illumination is emitted. In the anterior instrument, at the concavity, where the shaft and beak join there is a prism, which refracts the rays of light from the object looked at on to the end of a telescope, which passes from the eyepiece of the instrument down to the junction of the shaft and beak. In the posterior instrument no such prism is necessary, but merely a plate of glass, as the object to be observed is in line with the telescope and the observer's eye.

'The ocular end has screws to connect the electrodes of the battery with the instrument, a kick-over, or a screw (C) to open and close the circuit, and on its rim, opposite the concavity of the instrument, a small knob, which indicates the position of the window in the cap, and thus enables the observer to know what part of the bladder is under examination.

'The instrument has been variously modified in its details, but the original principle remains unchanged. Some of the modifications are improvements, and there are three which I think especially worthy of mention :

'1. The increased length of the instrument, which is of value for use in patients who have enlarged prostates. The increase in length entails, however, the disadvantage that the field seen is smaller.

'2. The addition made by Berkeley Hill of connecting an irrigator to the instrument without greatly increasing its calibre. This is of much value when bleeding is profuse, for in such cases the fluid in the bladder may become discoloured so rapidly that examination is rendered difficult, if not impossible. By the modification of Berkeley Hill the fluid can be constantly changed and the difficulty alluded to overcome.

'3. The perforation of the cap, as suggested by Mr. Hurry Fenwick. (This allows the water to flow freely round the lamp, and prevents the instrument from getting too hot.)

'To use the instrument we require to prepare the patient in the same way as for the passage of a bougie or sound. He is placed in bed in the recumbent posture, and the bladder is then filled with six to ten ounces of a clear fluid. If there be any hæmaturia or other cause of discoloration, the bladder requires to be washed out until the fluid injected into it comes away quite clear. This must be done very gently, to avoid reinducing hæmorrhage, which would readily arise from papillomatous growths, one of the conditions in which cystoscopic examination is of especial value.

'The bladder having been filled with a clear fluid, the patient is brought down to the end of the bed or table with, preferably, his legs hanging over the end. The cystoscope, having been previously tested to ascertain that it is in good working order, is oiled, and introduced into the bladder before the electric circuit is completed.

'When the instrument is fairly in the bladder, you apply your eye to the ocular end, complete the circuit, and with gentle movements examine methodically the whole bladder-wall.

'The upper three-fourths of the bladder may be examined with the anterior cystoscope, the lower fourth with the posterior. When the examination is completed, break the circuit and withdraw the instrument. If not surrounded by water, in a few seconds it becomes very hot; it is therefore imperative, both when introducing and withdrawing the instrument, to shut off the electrical current.

'The use of an anæsthetic is not always necessary; if, however, the patient be nervous or the bladder irritable, it is essential for thorough examination that he should be either locally or generally anæsthetized. Hurry Fenwick has used ʒi. of a 20 per cent. solution of cocaine, injecting this quantity along with the ordinary solution used to fill the bladder.

'From the experience of many surgeons, both at home and abroad, the safety and value of the instrument have been amply proved; its value being now recognised more especially in the diagnosis of vesical neoplasms, and in obscure cases of hæmaturia, where from clinical evidence,

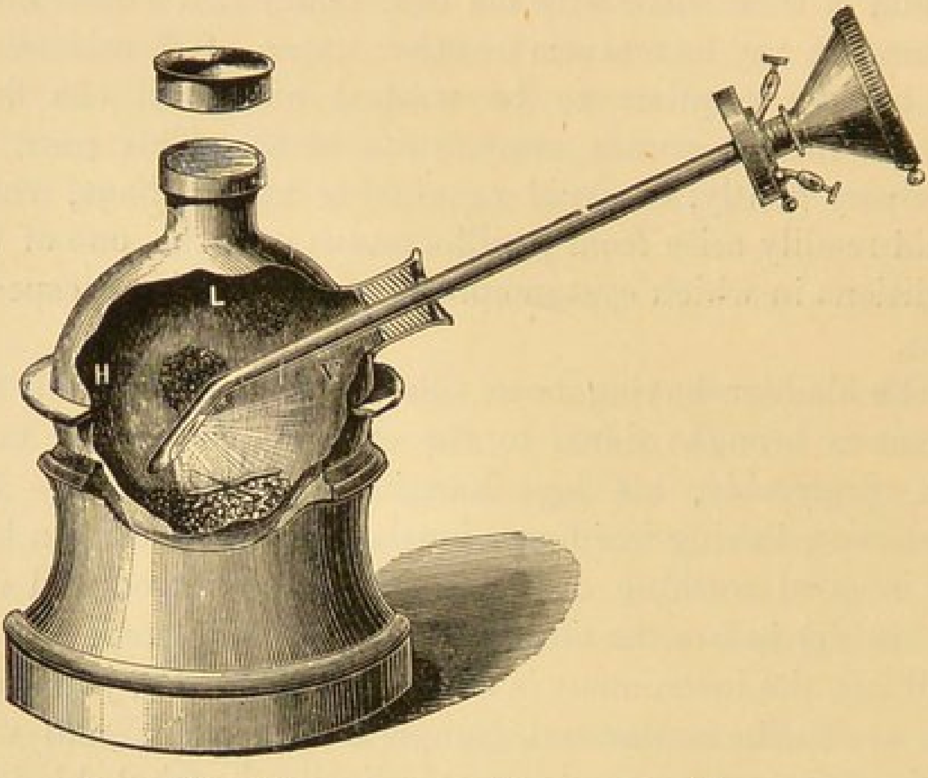


Fig. 126.—Phantom for Cystoscopic Practice.

short of operative procedure, the source of the hæmorrhage cannot be ascertained.'

Fig. 126 represents the dummy phantom of Professor Dittel for practising with the cystoscope. For further information as to the morbid appearances which can be observed by this instrument, or its utility in diagnosis and prognosis, the reader may consult Mr. Hurry Fenwick's 'The Electric Illumination of the Bladder and Urethra;' Mr. David Wallace's paper; 'The Medical Annual' for 1892, etc.

The gastroscope for examining the condition of the stomach-wall, the rhinoscope for the nasal cavities and naso-pharynx, etc., depend upon the same principles, and do not require especial mention. In the gastroscope the lamp is cooled by a current of air instead of by a current of water, and the stomach may also be dilated by this means.

The Electro-Magnet.

Fig. 127 represents Mr. Hardy's electro-magnet for removing particles of steel or iron from the eye. Pole-pieces of various sizes may be fitted to it as required. At the other extremity are two terminals for the attachment of

FIG. 127.—ELECTRO-MAGNET FOR OPHTHALMIC PRACTICE.

the rheophores of a galvanic battery. Large active cells (bichromate or accumulators) give the most attractive power. A key is provided for closing the circuit. The pole is brought as close as possible to the foreign body and the circuit closed. A slight incision is often of service to enable the pole to be brought nearer, for the magnetic attraction (*cæteris paribus*) varies inversely as the square of the distance.

'The Electro-Magnet in Ophthalmic Surgery,' by Simeon Snell (Churchill), may be consulted by those desiring further information.

PART VI.

RÖNTGEN X RAYS.

CHAPTER I.

The wonderful discovery of Professor Röntgen, which was made known to us in January, 1896, had been preceded and led up to by the labours of Crookes and Lenard. Crookes had succeeded in emptying a glass tube of its air more thoroughly than had ever been done before: he brought the pressure of the residual air down to about the $\frac{1}{1000000}$ of an atmosphere, and had studied the phenomena presented by an electric discharge passing through the tube; this discharge, which proceeds from the kathode (negative pole) is visible at a certain stage of the exhaustion, and was called by him the kathode stream. He studied this kathode stream *in* the tube, and concluded that it consisted of material particles shot off from the negative pole with almost inconceivable velocity—a velocity of about 250,000 yards a second. But it was left to Lenard in 1894 to succeed in passing this kathode stream *outside* the tube through an aluminium window; he found that these rays travelled better in a vacuum than in air, that they produced phosphorescence of suitable materials, would pass through substances opaque to ordinary light, and affect a photographic plate. In these particulars the Lenard rays resemble X rays, but they differ from them in being deflected by a magnet. Lastly, Professor Röntgen discovered that, if the vacuum be increased, a variety of rays was given off from the tube which were more powerful in many respects than Lenard rays, and which were quite unaffected by the strongest magnet. These rays he termed X rays, and we might perhaps call them 'Undeflectable Lenard or kathode rays.' Professor Röntgen further popularized his discovery by finding that though these rays would pass easily through the skin, yet that the bones were somewhat opaque to them, and that thus a shadow of the bones could be photographed, or even seen on a suitable phosphorescent screen. The immense importance of this discovery in practical medicine and surgery was at once realized, and scientific men all over the civilized world began to repeat his experiments and to endeavour to improve the process. The greatest advance that has since been made has been the invention of the focus tube by H. Jackson, of King's College, London. In the earlier Crookes tubes the kathode stream impinged upon the glass, and the X rays took their origin from that point, the point at which a green-yellow phosphorescence of the glass is produced. Jackson discovered that if a piece of platinum was used as a target for the rays instead of the glass, the penetrative force and number of the X rays was very much increased, and that also sharper shadows could be obtained.

What is the nature of the X ray radiation? If we look at the ordinary visible spectrum of white light, we see the various colours of the rainbow, but we know that there is also an invisible spectrum which extends far below the red on the one hand, and beyond the violet on the other. The invisible rays below the red are called the infra-red; they are the radiant heat-waves which give us the comfortable sense of warmth we feel when we sit opposite an open fire. They are of longer wave-length than the visible rays, and they do not pass so easily through glass; we can thus use a glass fire-screen to keep them off. There are also other rays below these, which are of still longer wave-length, and which we cannot detect by our unaided senses. They are known as the Hertzian rays, after the late Professor Hertz, who was the first to make a thorough experimental study of them.

To recognise the presence of these very long waves, we must be provided with artificial detectors or eyes, and the best of these is founded upon the fact discovered by M. Branly, that a bad electrical contact is made into a good one when Hertzian waves fall upon it. The author exhibited some experiments of this nature, using powdered aluminium, before the Edinburgh meeting of the British Association in 1892, and Professor Oliver Lodge and Professor Bose have since constructed a variety of such electrical eyes.

If we leave these long invisible rays, and ascend through the infra-red or radiant heat-waves, we come again to the visible spectrum, and still ascending we pass through the various prismatic colours from red to violet, until the light again fades away and we are in presence of ultra-violet light. The wave-length of the rays has progressively diminished as we have ascended, so that whereas the Hertzian waves may be many miles in length, the ultra-violet are less than the $\frac{1}{60000}$ of an inch.

All these forms of radiation are only varieties of one phenomenon; they are all electro-magnetic disturbances of the ether. Thus, they all travel with the same velocity and obey a common law in suffering reflection, refraction, polarization, and interference.

Though the ultra-violet rays are normally invisible, they can be made visible by what is termed fluorescence; if, for instance, a piece of glass coloured with uranium be held in these rays, it will shine with a greenish-yellow light. Further, these rays will powerfully affect a photographic plate, and under certain circumstances will discharge an electrified body.

Now, the X rays lie beyond these ultra-violet rays—not close to them, but far beyond them, and between the ultra-violet and the X rays is a form of radiation called after M. Becquerel, who discovered it.

The Becquerel radiation is given off by uranium and certain other salts during and after exposure to sunlight; it very greatly resembles the X radiation, because it can pass through aluminium and substances quite opaque to visible light, but like visible light, and unlike X radiation, it can be polarized.

Ascending still in the scale of radiations, we come to the X or Röntgen radiation.

Mode of obtaining the X Radiation.

The rays are best obtained by passing electrical discharges through highly-exhausted vacuum tubes: so far as our present knowledge goes, one might almost say that this is the only method of obtaining them. Professor S. Thompson is, however, said to have obtained some X radiations by the prolonged use of an arc light. An experiment was made by me to test this. I exposed an extra rapid plate in its dark slide to an arc light at 6 inches distance for fifty minutes; the plate was found on development to be quite unaffected, though it had been warmed by the action of the radiant heat. Professor Thompson has since discovered that the rays given off by the arc light will not penetrate aluminium, and that they cannot therefore be true X rays. Glow-worms, whether glowing or not, give off a radiation resembling the X radiation; the author's experiments with glow-worms were communicated to the B. A., September, 1896.

To obtain the Röntgen radiation, we therefore require a means of producing the electrical discharges and a proper vacuum tube.

The electrical discharges may be obtained from a Tesla apparatus, from an induction coil, or from a static electrical machine, *e.g.*, a Wimshurst machine (*vide* p. 13).

The Tesla apparatus was more largely used for this purpose at first than it is now. With the present form of focus vacuum tube, it is not of the service that it was with the older form of tube; it would in the latter case often cause a brisk radiation of X rays when an ordinary induction coil was insufficient. It is, however, more troublesome and difficult to work than a simple induction coil, and tubes are more likely to be punctured by its use. The reader may consult Chapter X., Part I., for a description of the Tesla apparatus.

Undoubtedly the best and simplest method of obtaining

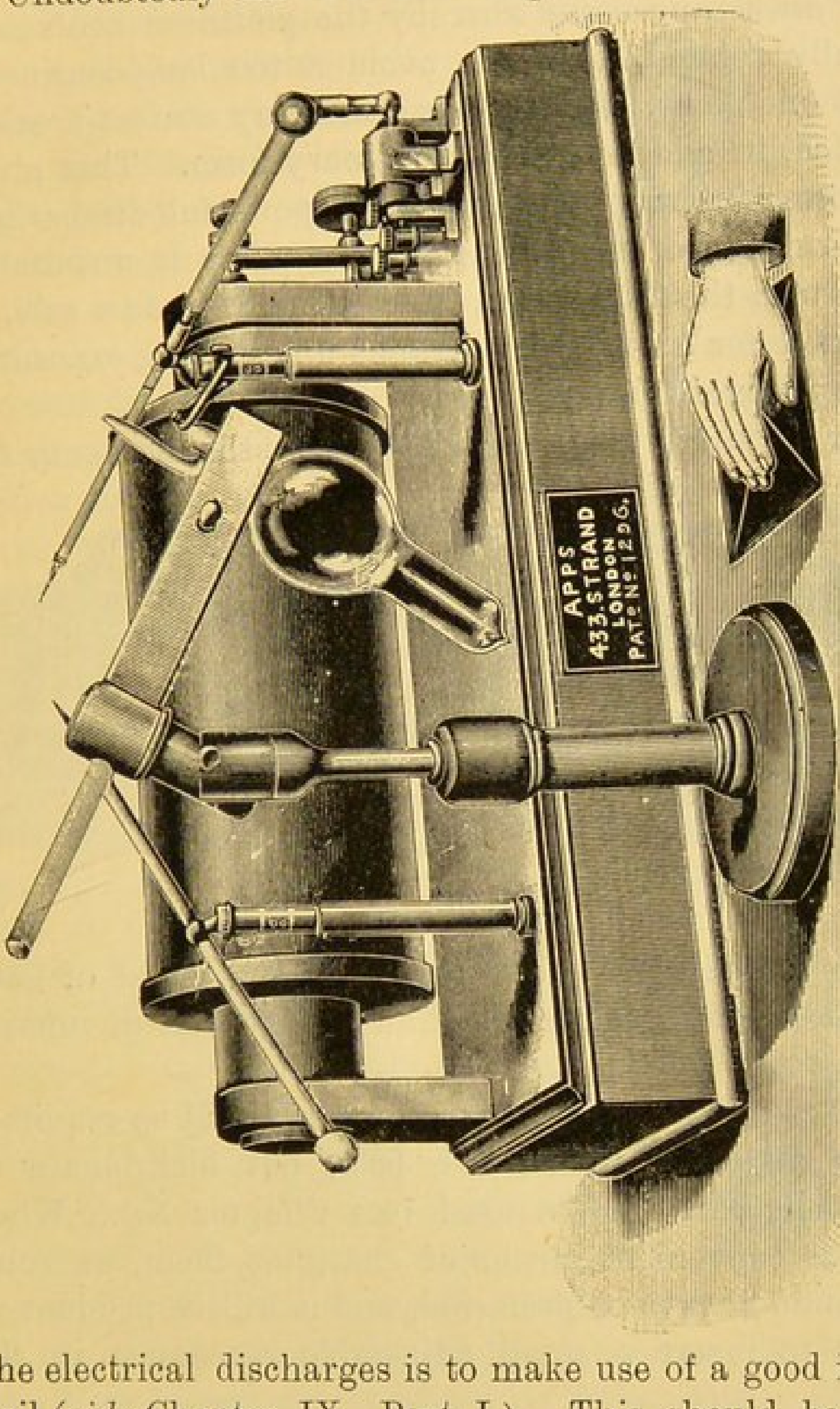


FIG. 1.—INDUCTION COIL; 10 INCH SPARK.

the electrical discharges is to make use of a good induction coil (*vide* Chapter IX., Part I.). This should be of large size; nothing less than a 4 inch spark coil is of much use and a 6 or 10 inch spark coil is better still. For infirmaries, or where much work is to be done, the latter size should be insisted upon.

A great deal depends upon the quality of the coil and the construction of the contact-breaker; these should be of the best workmanship, and the platinum contact should be large and thick. Gaiffe, Rue St. André des Arts, Paris, supplies an arrangement whereby the platinum contact is continually rotated, so as to avoid a too long-continued action at one point. Sometimes a mercury contact-breaker is supplied, in addition to the ordinary form. This gives much slower interruptions and more powerful discharges. The intermittance of the discharges renders it unsuitable for work with the fluorescent screen; nor is it, as a rule, to be preferred for taking photographs unless long exposures and heavy currents are required.

Too great stress cannot be laid upon the necessity for

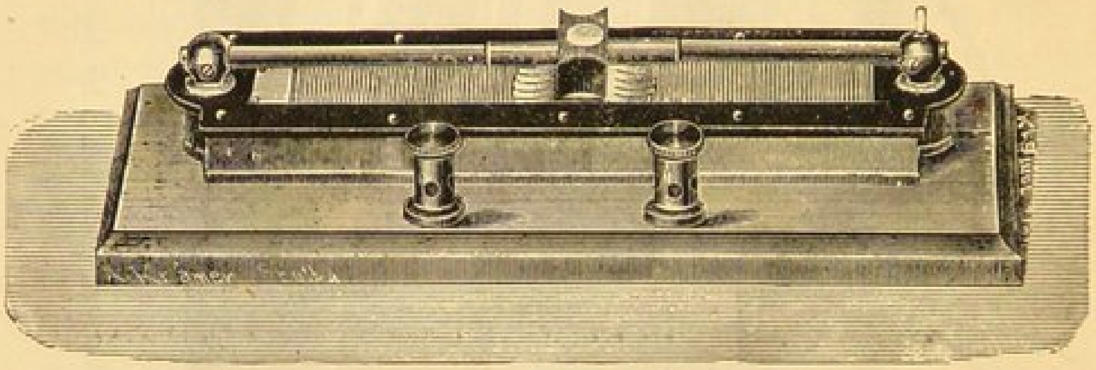


FIG. 2.—ADJUSTABLE RESISTANCE.

obtaining a really first-class coil. A small coil of good make will be of more service than a large one of inferior make.

To work the coil, a battery of some sort will be required. Three to six accumulators are best, but bichromate or Bunsen cells can also be used (see Chapter X.). When there is a convenient means of charging them, accumulators should always be preferred, and it will be prudent in this case to insert a small adjustable resistance in the circuit.

If accumulators cannot be made use of, recourse must be had to cells (see Chapter IV., Part I.).

For long exposures and continued working, Bunsen cells are best, but they are very troublesome, and they give off unpleasant fumes. They will work continuously for some two or three hours, after which they must be taken to pieces and recharged with acid when desired again.

For short exposures and intermittent work, a battery of five bichromate cells, with a lifting arrangement for the zincs, will be suitable. The zinc should be lifted out of the acid when the coil is stopped. This battery gives off no fumes, and is much less trouble to manage than the Bunsen cells, but it will only run for short periods, and is unsuitable for heavy continuous work.

The same may be said of the various forms of dry cells.

If the current from the main is at hand, the coil may be worked directly from it by placing it in shunt with a small portion of a sufficient resistance, but it will be safer, and better even, in this case to use accumulators, and to charge them with a sufficient resistance in the circuit by the current from the main.

Probably some form of portable accumulators, such as the 'Q' type of the Electrical Power Storage Company, will be found of most service.

Messrs. Norton and Lawrence, in *Nature* for March 18, 1897, have suggested that a condenser of 27 microfarads capacity should be directly charged from the main, and then discharged by means of a rotary commutator through an oil induction coil, the primary of which must be made of very thick wire and of few turns. They claim that this is a more powerful and efficient means of exciting X ray tubes than any other.

An electrical machine can be used instead of a coil to produce the electrical discharges. Of these, the Wimshurst is perhaps the best. It will be found better not to connect the terminals of the vacuum tube directly to the prime conductors of the machine, but to allow a small spark gap to intervene on either side. The size of these gaps must be varied until the best effects are produced; if a continuous discharge be desired, the Leyden jars of the machine should be disconnected. If this be not done, powerful discharges at intervals will be yielded;

these are very tiring to the eye in fluorescent screen work. A disadvantage of the electrical machine is that, unless a motor be employed, an assistant is required to rotate it; its working is also affected by the weather, its behaviour being capricious in this respect, so that, on the whole, it is not nearly so efficient or convenient an instrument for producing the X radiation as a good induction coil.

The vacuum tube should be a focus one; this is a bulb of glass, into either end of which platinum wires are sealed. To the extremity of one of the wires, the anode, a small flat piece of platinum is attached, inclined at an angle of 45°; to the extremity of the other, the kathode, a concave disc of aluminium is fastened, at such a distance from the anode that the kathode rays are focussed upon it.

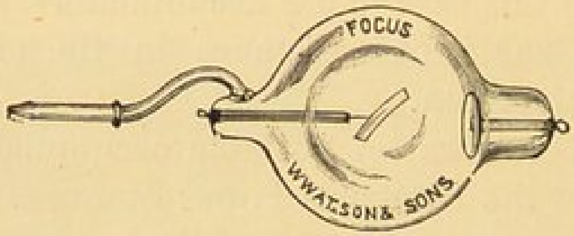


Fig. 3.—Diagram of Focus Tube.

Platinum wires are chosen to pass through the glass, because platinum and glass have nearly the same co-efficient of expansion under alterations of temperature, and aluminium wires may be used to connect the platinum wires to the internal electrodes. The glass of which the tube is made must be quite free from lead, because lead is very opaque to X radiation. The tube must now be exhausted, first by an ordinary air-pump, and afterwards by some form of mercurial pump; nothing but a good mercurial pump will suffice to produce the high vacuum required, the best mechanical pump being quite inefficacious.

The tube should be warmed during the pumping process, and a bulb of phosphoric anhydride should be inserted between the tube and the pump to remove the aqueous vapour. The degree of exhaustion can be estimated by the character of the discharges, which should from time to time be passed through the tube, and by the resistance offered to the passage of the electricity. At the proper degree of exhaustion, that part of the wall of the tube which is opposite the free surface of the anode will be bathed with a greenish-yellow phosphorescence, and the bluish-white light in the body of the tube will have disappeared. The resistance of the tube to the passage of the electricity at first diminishes until it reaches a minimum, and then rapidly augments again. The pumping process should not be considered complete until the resistance has been brought up to about that of a 3 inch alternative air spark gap. Much, however, depends upon the size of tube exhausted and upon its temperature.

A fluorescent screen can also be used to determine the presence and amount of X radiation. It is prudent to

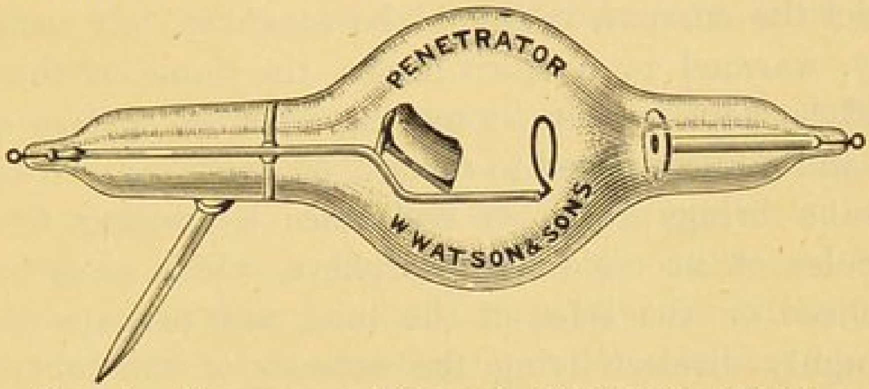


FIG. 4.—DIAGRAM OF WATSON'S PENETRATOR TUBE.

carry the exhaustion a little further than is necessary to give the best results while on the pump, because the vacuum is liable to be slightly impaired during the process of sealing.

Watson has modified the ordinary focus tube by placing the external electrodes very far apart, so that stronger discharges can be used without the danger of sparking along the outside of the tube. A large tube has also the advantage of containing a greater residual store of air, which can be drawn on when desired by slightly warming the tube. With a small tube, the vacuum increases so rapidly with use that it soon becomes difficult, on account of the resistance, to pass the discharge through it.

The tube should be held in a tube-holder, and the electrodes connected with the secondary terminals of the induction coil by fine copper wire. The platinum anode of the tube must be attached to the positive terminal of the coil, and the concave kathode of the tube to the negative terminal of the coil. If the character of the terminals of the coil be not known, they can be ascertained when the tube is first tried, and then the connection can be rectified or the commutator reversed. Stout copper wires should be used to connect the battery to the coil, an adjustable resistance being also, if possible, placed in the circuit. The movable electrodes of the coil should now be approached to within about 1 inch of each other, and the coil turned on. If the tube does not become at all illuminated, the electrodes of the coil may slowly be separated until they are about 3 inches apart; if the tube still refuses to conduct the current, it should be carefully, but somewhat boldly, warmed by a spirit-lamp; the flame of the lamp should be kept constantly moving over the surface of the tube, and never allowed to remain on one spot. Warming the tube brings down its resistance by setting free the molecules of its residual atmosphere, which have become condensed on the sides of the tube, and perhaps also by thoroughly diselectrifying the exterior of the tube. The current should be turned off during the process of warming. When the tube is sufficiently hot, the discharge will be found to pass through it, and if the connections are right, the part of the tube that faces the free surface of the anode will be bathed with a greenish-yellow light, somewhat sharply limited by the plane of the anode; if the tube is wrongly connected, this hemisphere of green phosphorescence will be replaced by small irregular patches of phosphorescence. Another method of getting the discharge to pass through the tube is described by Ireland and Howlett, *British Medical Journal*, May 8, 1897. It consists in wrapping the kathodal end of the tube in damp cotton-wool connected to the kathodal wire.

The connections having been, if necessary, rectified, the field in which the X rays are present may be explored by a fluorescent screen.

Mr. Campbell Swinton has recently made some interesting experiments with different forms of focus tubes. Using a tube in which the distance between the kathode and anode could be varied, he finds that, generally speaking, the nearer the electrodes are to each other the higher is the penetrative value of the X rays, and the higher is the electrical resistance of the tube. Further, if the kathode is small, the penetrative value of the X rays is again increased, the other conditions remaining the same. These observations are very valuable, and will lead no doubt to the construction of improved tubes, in which the penetrative value of the X rays, and electrical resistance of the tube, can be varied at will, either by altering the distance between the kathode and anode or by using a small kathode in place of a large one in a tube furnished with two or more kathodes.

In order to prevent the excessive heating of the platinum anode, Mr. Swinton has backed the platinum with a solid disc of aluminium. Over-heating of the platinum leads to more rapid changes in the vacuum in the tube, and is to be avoided. The author has had a tube after Swinton's pattern constructed with two modifications. The kathode is made movable in place of the anode; this has the advantage of giving a fixed point for the emission of X rays. The backwards and forwards movement of the kathode is effected by a magnet; the distance between the electrodes can thus be varied to get the best effect while the tube is working.

CHAPTER II.

We have at our disposal three simple means of detecting the presence of the X rays :

1. X rays will discharge a body charged with electricity.

2. They will cause platino-cyanide of barium and certain other salts to glow with a visible light (fluorescence).

3. They will affect a sensitive photographic plate.

If a piece of glass be rubbed with a silk handkerchief (see Chapter I.) it will become charged with positive electricity, and will be found to have acquired the property of attracting small pieces of paper or pith balls; if, however, it be held for an instant near the working focus tube (on the side of the tube which is phosphorescing), it will immediately lose its electrification, and will be incapable of raising the pieces of paper. The same experiment can be tried with a piece of sealing-wax rubbed with flannel. A better method of demonstrating this effect is to make use of an electroscope.

Charge an electroscope and place it about a yard away from the tube; the latter should be turned so that its phosphorescing side faces the electroscope. Then start the induction coil and observe how rapidly the leaves of the electroscope collapse. Stop the coil, and repeat the experiment with the electroscope at varying distances from the tube ; measure the time that it takes for the leaves to collapse, and it will be found that the nearer the electroscope is to the tube the more quickly will its leaves collapse, and *vice versâ*. The intensity of the X radiation roughly varies inversely with the square of the distance; at double the distance they will only be one-quarter as powerful.

The reason why charged bodies are discharged by X rays is probably because the rays make the surrounding air a conductor; they destroy *pro tem.* the insulating properties of the air, and thus the electricity leaks away from the charged body. Their action is somewhat akin to that of a flame (*Nature*, March, 1897, Lord Kelvin). They do not destroy the insulating properties of paraffin or ebonite, or of solid insulators, nor that of the skin. The resistance of the skin to a constant electrical current remains the same.

More recently, Professor Minchin in the *Electrician*, April 9, 1897, has described some experiments which tend to show that at any rate in certain special conditions the resistance of still air is not lowered to a conducting value by the passage of X rays. Any conductivity impressed on air seems, then, to be *sui generis*, and of a special kind not strictly conformable to Ohm's law.

The second method of ascertaining the presence of X rays is to make use of fluorescence.

Various salts will light up with a visible glow when exposed to the X radiation. Of these salts, the platino-cyanides of barium and of potassium and tungstate of calcium are about the best, and rank in the order in which they are written above.

A piece of cardboard or fabric coated with one of these materials constitutes a fluorescent screen.

A rough screen can easily be made by gumming one side of a piece of cardboard and by sifting through a piece of muslin on to the wet surface one of these substances in the crystalline condition. It is, however, difficult to get it evenly enough laid on to obtain an equally illuminated surface. Good screens can be bought from the philosophical instrument makers, but are expensive, because the platino-cyanide salts are dear. The tungstate screens are much cheaper, but do not illuminate so brightly. The double fluoride of ammonium and uranium can also be made use of; it is cheaper than the platino-cyanides, but is not so efficient.

If the screen be not opaque to ordinary light, it should be made so by covering the reverse side of it with black paper.

To use the screen, the room should be quite dark, and for this reason screen work is best done at night, when the eye also is more sensitive. In some cases it is advantageous to enclose the tube itself in a box, or to cover it with black paper or velvet in order to shield off the stray light it emits.

If the screen be now approached to a working tube, the coated side of it will be observed to glow with a visible light, and the nearer the screen is to the tube, the more brightly will it be illuminated. If the hand be placed between the tube and the screen, the bones will be seen as dark shadows, any metallic object, such as a ring, as a still darker shadow, while the skin will be very faintly outlined. The nearer the hand is to the screen, the smaller and more sharply defined will be the shadows; and these effects will be intensified if the hand and screen be removed to a greater distance from the tube, although the general illumination will be less. The intensity of the shadows thrown may be varied by warming the tube, and it will be seen that if the tube be sufficiently warmed the vacuum can as a rule be so diminished that the rays emitted lose their penetrative power, and throw a dark shadow of the skin. In this way the character of the radiations can be gauged almost to a nicety, and the tube maintained in its best working condition. A needle or other foreign metallic body in the extremities can thus be pretty easily located, especially in the thinner parts and if the foreign body be of fair size.

In all cases the limb should also be turned so as to throw the rays through from the opposite side, marks being made on the skin at the point where the shadows of the foreign body fall.

In estimating the depth of a foreign body, it should be remembered that the nearer it is to the screen the smaller will be its shadow.

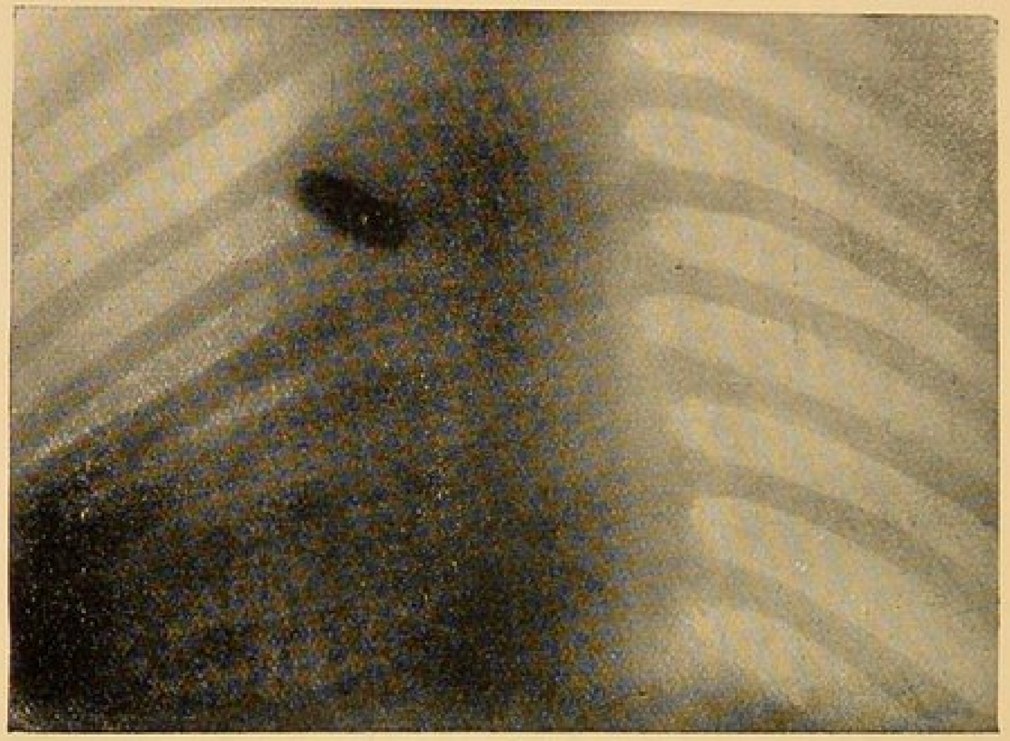


Fig. 5.—The Dunfermline Shooting Case; Conical Bullet between Sternum and Vertebræ.

Page 317.

The rays traverse the thorax more easily than the neck or abdomen ; it is difficult to obtain sharp shadows through the abdomen, probably because of the scattering the rays undergo in penetrating so much soft structure.

To examine the thorax, the patient should be stripped, or should only retain a light garment without metallic buttons; the tube should be working at its best, and the room should be absolutely dark. Place the patient first with his sternum towards the tube, at about 4 inches from it, and hold the screen, which should be of large size, against his back; the vertebral column and ribs and scapulæ should now be plainly seen, and the heart faintly outlined. The upper border of the diaphragm, particularly on the right side, is quite evident, and can be seen to rise and fall with respiration. Now turn the patient round, and place the screen against his sternum ; the heart will now be more definitely outlined. The beating of the heart can usually be fairly well seen, particularly if the finger be placed at the same time on the pulse.

An atheromatous aorta throws a distinct shadow, and in a case of Dr. Elder's, of Leith, we could plainly see an aneurismal dilatation of the aorta, the existence of which had been previously suspected. This dilatation could be observed to beat. Amongst other diseases of this region, which can be recognised by the aid of the screen, must be mentioned pleurisy with effusion. In a case of Dr. Affleck's, the level of the upper surface of the fluid could be easily worked out; phthisical consolidations have been observed by Dr. Bouchard in Paris. On the other hand, in a case of unilateral marked interstitial pneumonia no difference in the shadows thrown by the two sides of the chest could be observed by me. Foreign bodies, placed in the middle line between the vertebral column and the sternum, will often escape observation, owing to their shadows falling into the shadows of the vertebral column and sternum, unless the rays be passed obliquely through the body. In the Dunfermline shooting case, where a bullet entered at about the level of the fourth rib, the photographs which were taken in

Glasgow were misleading, and led the operator to suppose that the bullet was in the liver; later on the patient was examined by me with a screen, and, though no trace of the bullet, either in the liver or thorax, could at first be made out, yet on passing the rays obliquely, so as to throw the shadow of any object in the mid-line of the body out of the field of the shadows of the sternum and vertebral column, the shadow of the conical bullet could be most distinctly seen (Fig. 5).

By means of the screen, many experiments can be performed much more expeditiously than by using a photographic plate; thus, the transparency of various objects can be at once estimated by placing them between the tube and the screen. All the heavy metals are opaque, but the lighter ones, such as aluminium, sodium and lithium, are transparent; wood, paper, books, and organic substances are more or less transparent. Röntgen found that the rays would traverse packs of cards and very thick volumes. Little can be added to the general law he laid down, that the opacity varied directly with the density; we should now say with the atomic weight, or we can say that the transparency of an elementary substance to X rays varies directly with its specific heat.

Thus, metallic objects in a wooden box or a leathern purse can be immediately made out (Fig. 8); the bones of the forearm can be distinguished almost as well through the sleeve of the coat as when the arm is bare. Diamonds and precious stones are, as a rule, far more transparent than their glass imitations, so that the latter can be immediately detected. Fig. 7 is a photograph taken by the author of a pair of diamonds, of emeralds, of rubies, and of sapphires, with their paste imitations.

Lastly, X rays will affect photographic plates.

The plate need not, however, be exposed, for the rays will pass quite easily through the wooden shutter of the dark slide; nor must a camera and lens be used, because the rays, as Röntgen pointed out, cannot be refracted, and the only effect of the lens would be to throw a dark shadow,

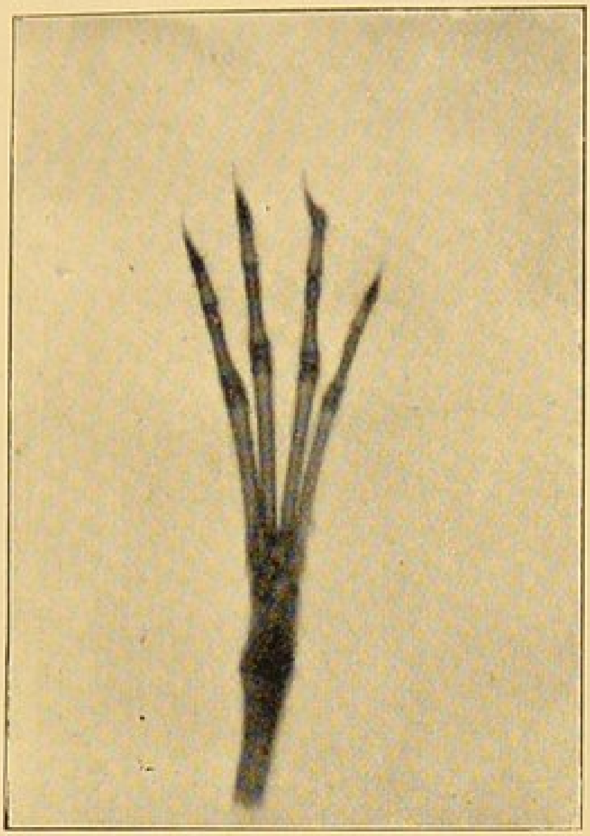


Fig. 6.—Rabbit's Paw.

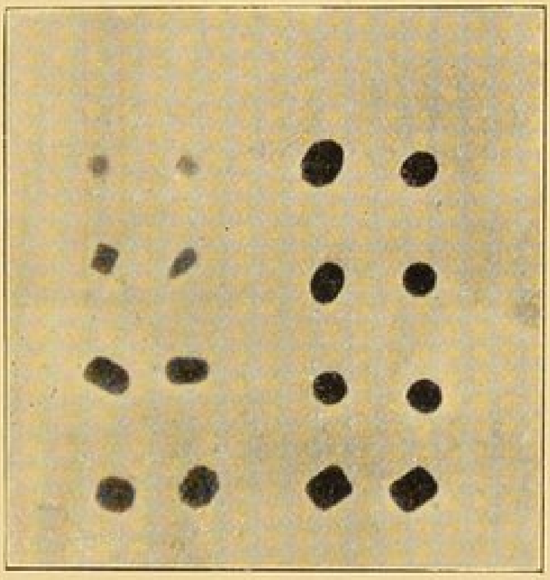


Fig. 7.—Precious Stones and their Imitations.

Page 318.

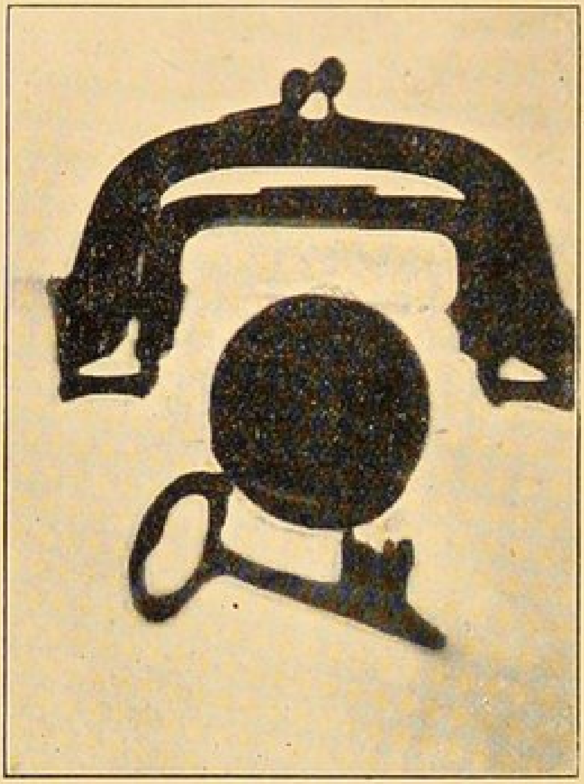


FIG. 8.—LEATHERN PURSE CONTAINING COINS AND A KEY, (Photographed in January, 1896. Old form of Crooke's tube.)

Page 319.

in consequence of its opacity. A dry plate is placed, using a red light in a dark slide, or opaque paper envelope (the latter is best), and is then brought out and placed underneath the tube, and at a distance of about 6 to 14 inches from it. There appears to be no advantage in using a very rapid plate ; a slow plate is as sensitive to X rays as a rapid one. A number of experiments were made by me to determine this point, and the result communicated to the *Electrician* for February, 1897. The object to be photographed is now placed upon the envelope of the plate, and the tube is turned so that its active hemisphere—that which exhibits the uniform greenish-yellow phosphorescence—points downward towards the plate; the platinum mirror should, roughly, be over the middle point of the plate. The tube should be about horizontal, but for every tube there is a particular position in which it should be placed in order to get the maximum number of X rays projected on to an object, and this must be ascertained for each tube by experiment. The sensitive surface of the plate should be uppermost. It is well to ascertain that the tube is working properly before putting the plate into position ; this can be determined by means of the screen, or, with practice, by the general appearance of the tube and length of the alternative spark gap. The active side of the tube should have a thick moss-green colour, which should apparently fill the interior also of the active hemisphere. The coil should now be turned off, the plate and object to be photographed placed quickly in position, and the coil again turned on. The length of the exposure, using a particular tube and coil, depends upon the thickness and density of the object to be photographed, and upon the distance between the tube and the plate. To speak more accurately, it varies approximately with the square of this distance ; thus, if the distance between the tube and plate be doubled, the exposure, other things being equal, would require to be four times as long. After exposure, the plate is developed in the ordinary way.

With a 6 inch spark coil and a good focus tube, the exposure, roughly speaking, for the hand at a distance of 12 inches might be from half a minute to a minute.

If the plate be brought close to the tube, only a second or two would be required, but then the definition would not be nearly as good, and the outlying bones would throw exaggerated and distorted shadows.

The further the plate from the tube, the sharper and the more uniform will be the resulting negative. For the foot, an exposure of from one to two minutes may be given. Fig. 13 is the photograph of a foot in a strong shooting-boot; the nails and lace-rings, being metallic, are very evident, but the sewing of the soles can also be seen. The time of exposure was two minutes.

Fig. 16 is the photograph of the foot of a Chinese lady, the specimen being kindly lent to the author by Professor Sir William Turner. The os calcis is at right angles to the metatarsals.

To photograph the knee, the patient should be seated, and should rest his leg upon a chair; the tube should be placed laterally at the same level as the knee, but some distance away from it. By means of the screen the shadows thrown by the knee should now be examined, in order that any distortion may be rectified by slightly altering the position of the tube either towards the foot or towards the trunk, and in order also to see that the resulting picture would not be too large for the photographic plate. If it be too large, the tube must be moved further away. When these points have been attended to, the plate is placed in position and an exposure of from two to three or four minutes given. The knee may also be easily photographed when semiflexed or flexed, and the positions of the patella observed. Lateral photographs are more easily obtained, and are more satisfactory than antero-posterior ones.

The hip-joint, owing to its great depth, is very difficult to photograph satisfactorily; plates placed underneath it are apt to be broken by the patient's weight.

A preliminary use of the screen will be of advantage in taking photographs of the thorax or abdomen, especially in

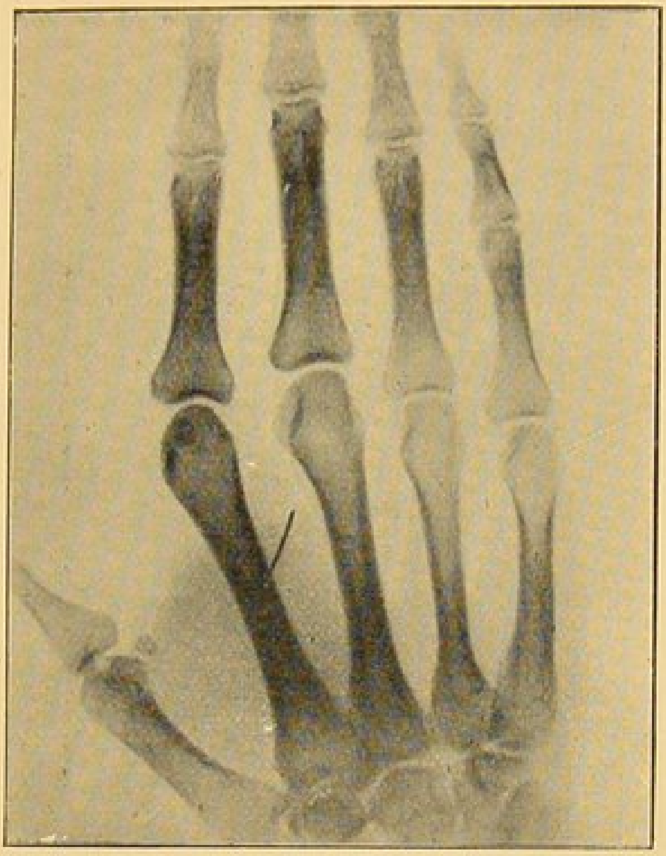


Fig. 9.—Hand showing Needle.

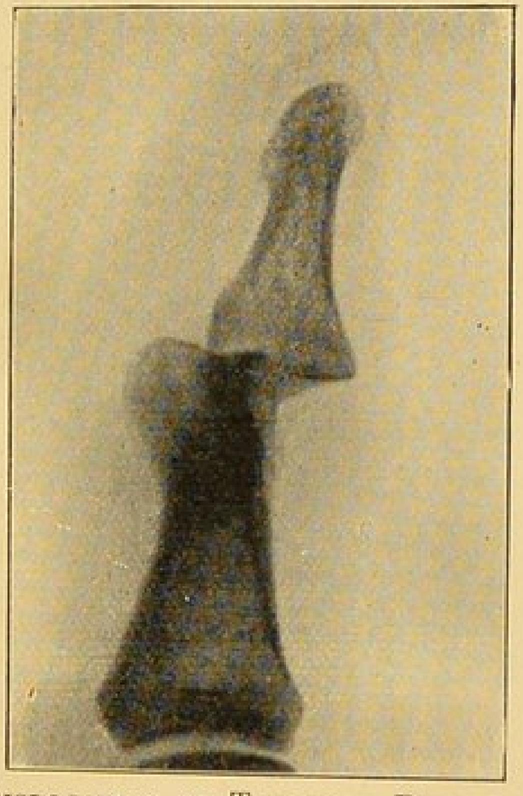


Fig. 10.—Dislocation of Terminal Phalanx of Thumb.

Figs. 9 to 17 to follow p. 320.

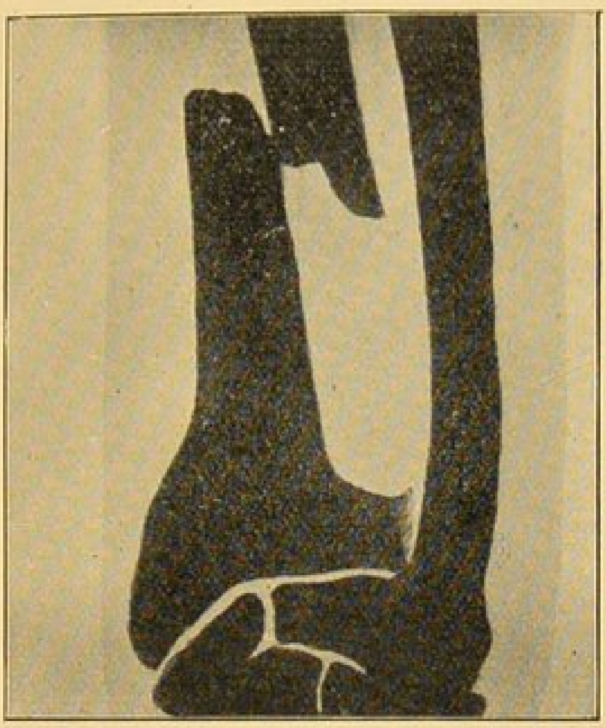


Fig. 11.—Broken Radius. (An old injury to wrist, photographed through the splints, and showing faulty position of fragments.)

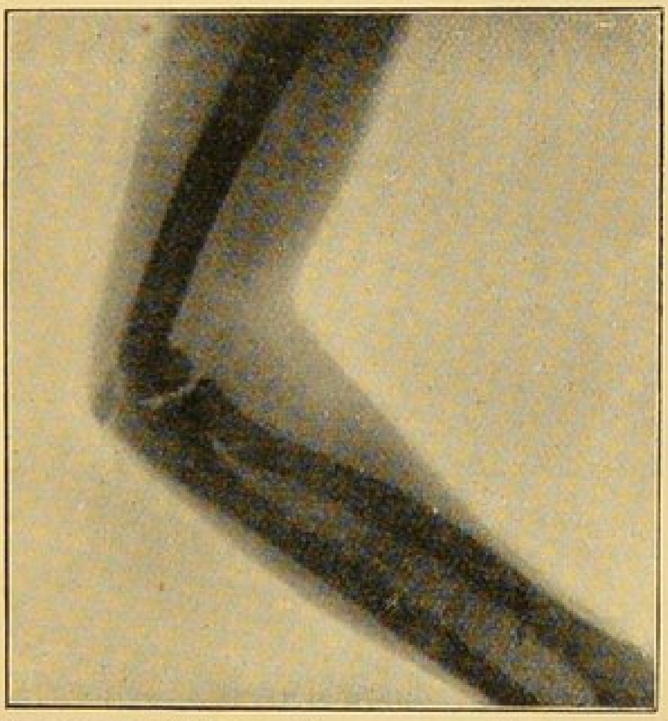


Fig. 12.—Elbow of Boy of 15, showing Ununited Epiphysis.

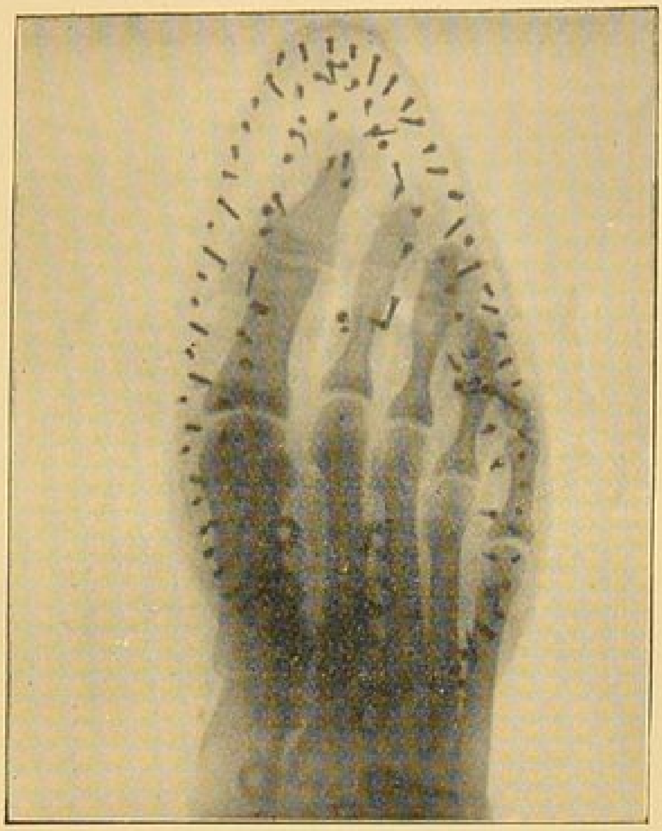


Fig. 13.—Foot in Shooting-boot.

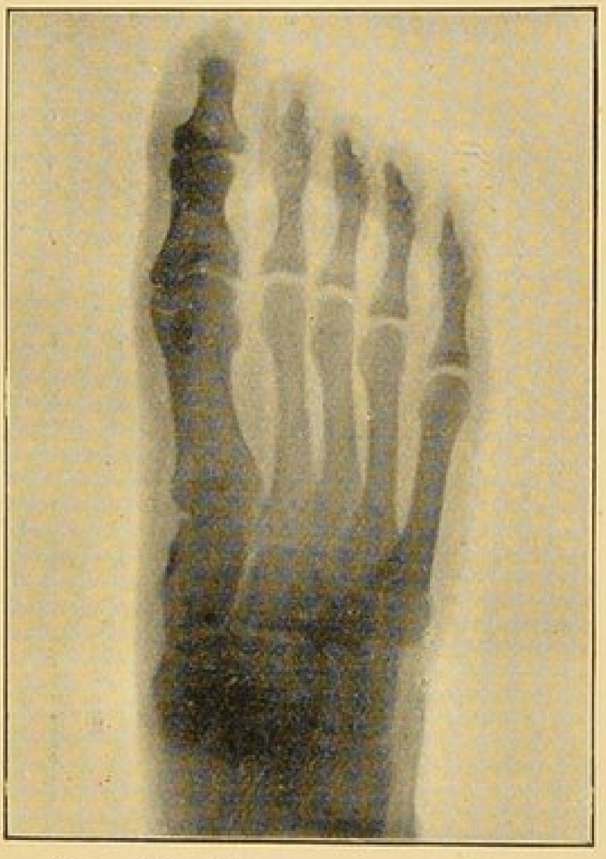


Fig. 14.—Normal Adult Foot.

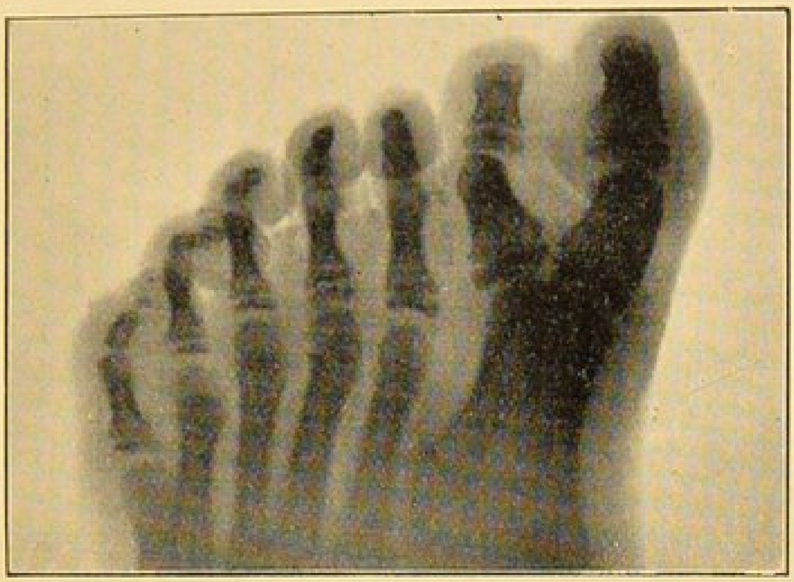


Fig. 15.—Seven-toed Foot of Boy of Sixteen, showing Ununited Epiphyses.

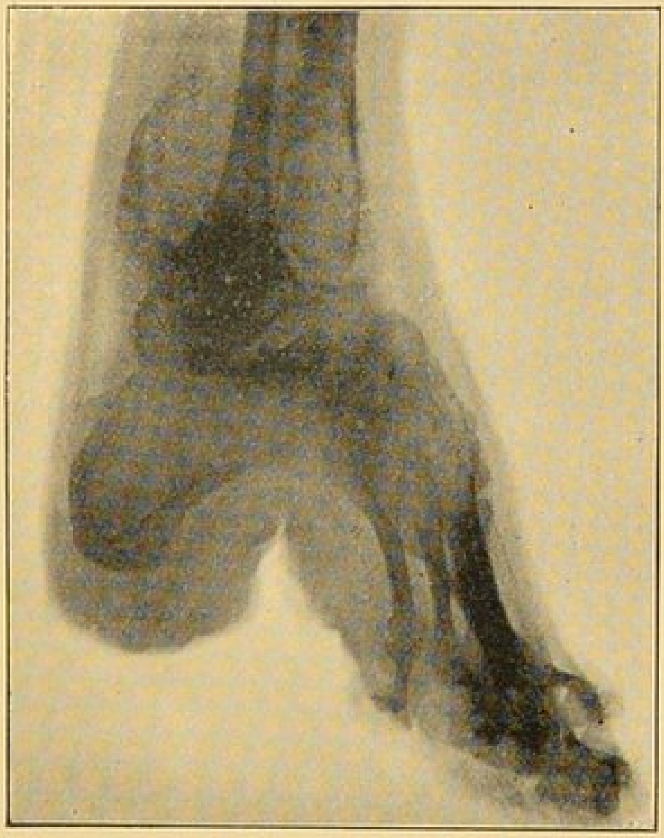


Fig. 16.—Chinese Lady's Foot, showing Disease of the Tibia.

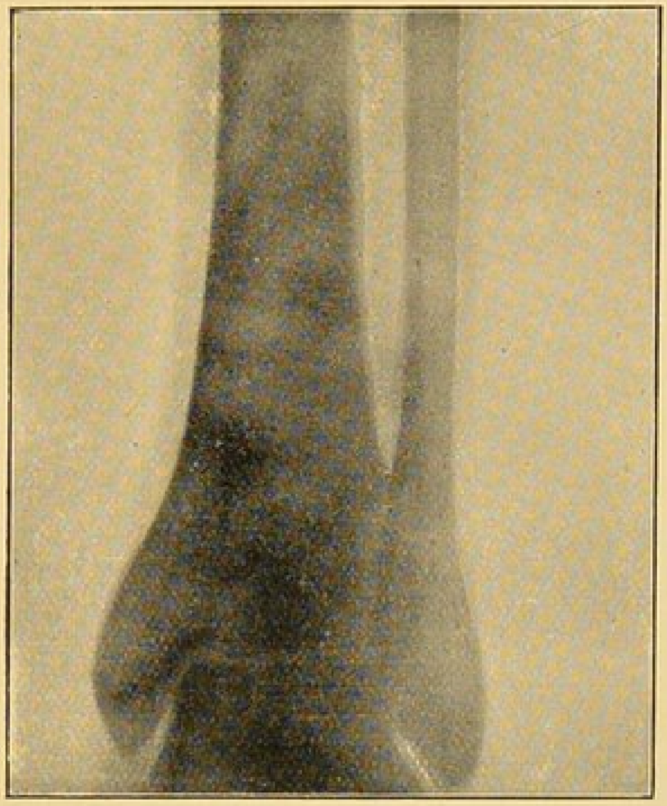


FIG. 17.—NORMAL ANKLE-JOINT.

cases where foreign bodies have to be localized. An exposure of from four to eight minutes should be sufficient.

Of the abdomen, for the reasons mentioned on p. 317, it is much more difficult to get a good negative; prolonging the exposure may be tried, but is not of much service; there is, owing to the diffusion and scattering of the rays, a tendency to a general fogging of the plate, without the formation of defined shadows.

Many attempts have been made to shorten the exposure for the thicker parts by using fluorescent materials in conjunction with the negatives. Mr. John Aitken, working with me in February, 1896, found that the sensitive films of negatives were more quickly affected by the visible light of substances fluorescing under the action of X rays than by the X rays alone. Others have also made the same observation (*Nature*, May 21, 1896).

Referring to our own experiments more particularly, we first tried washing the negatives with solutions of the platino-cyanides, but obtained better results by placing a screen, coated with the crystalline material, against the negative during exposure to the rays. It is of importance to have the fluorescent material in close contact with the sensitive film, and it is perhaps better to place the film between the tube and the screen; but glass plates, in consequence of their opacity, are not suitable for this; celluloid films or sensitive paper (Eastman's 'X Ray') may be used.

The order from the tube would be, supposing the hand were going to be photographed: Tube, hand, celluloid film with sensitive surface turned away from the tube, fluorescent material.

If glass plates be used, the sensitive surface must be towards the tube, and the screen placed upon it. Finely-powdered calcium tungstate or fluorspar yields quite as good results for this purpose as the platino-cyanides, and the potassium platino-cyanide is superior to the barium salt.

By using this method, the exposures, particularly for the thicker parts, can be much shortened; thus, a good photograph of the thorax has been taken by me in one minute, but the disadvantage is that the shadows are never so sharply defined, and the negative invariably has a granular appearance. The result is that most operators prefer to give a longer exposure, and to get a better photograph.

There is still another way of using the screen in photography, and that is to take an ordinary photograph by means of a camera and lens of the shadows seen on the fluorescent screen. Thus, the screen could be placed against the thorax and the coil turned on, and when, after due manipulation of the tube, the shadows of the bones are most evident, then, by placing the camera at a proper distance, the fluorescent picture can be focussed and a plate exposed.

A potassium platino-cyanide screen is better for this purpose than a barium one, for its blue fluorescent light is more active photographically than the light given off by the barium.

Bactericidal and other Effects of the Rays.

The bactericidal effects of the rays are still *sub judice;* this is a matter of great interest, but the results obtained by experiments are discordant (*vide Nature*, June 4, 1896).

Whether they possess any curative action or not, they can most certainly set up a very unpleasant dermatitis (*vide Nature*, October 29, 1896).

Further, custom does not confer immunity; the whole of the skin of the back of the author's hand became inflamed and peeled off in August, 1896; the hand was disabled for more than a fortnight, and the hair has never grown since. But the dorsal surface of the hand has been rendered extraordinarily sensitive to the rays. Any impact of the rays at once sets up an itching and burning sensation, so that the hand has become to its owner almost as sensitive a detector of X rays as a fluorescent screen.

The rays should be used with caution in cases of weak heart; the author had on one occasion to stop the process of photography because the patient's pulse became irregular and faintness was complained of.

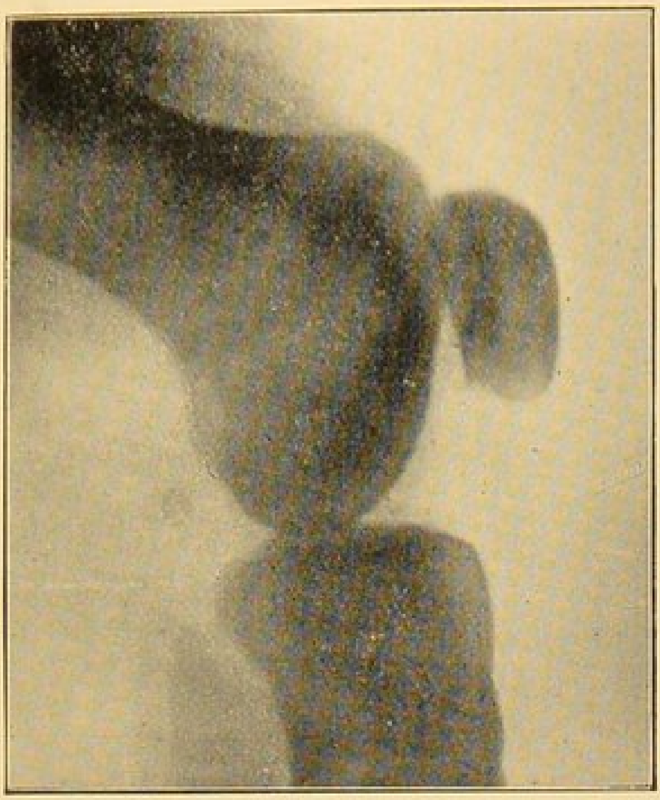


Fig. 18.—Semiflexed Knee of Adult, showing Sesamoid Bone in Gastrocnemius.

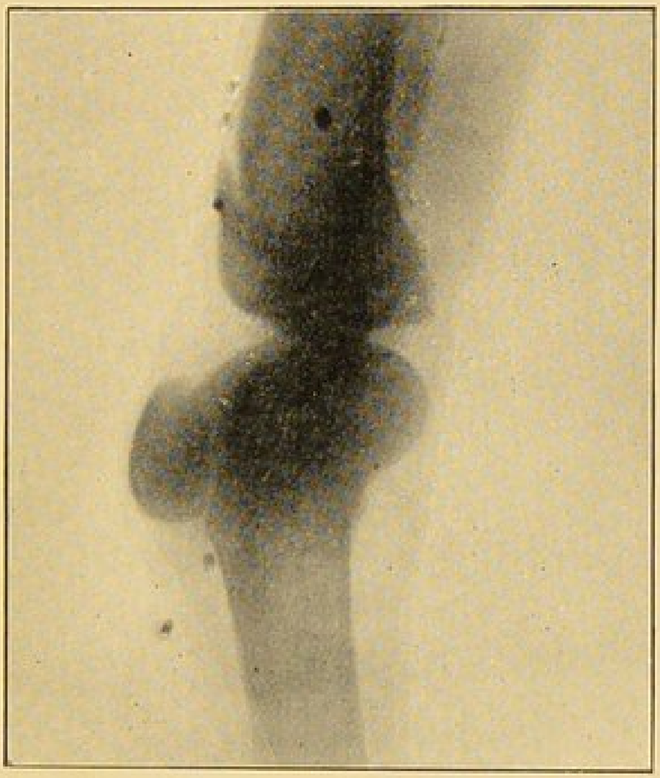


Fig. 19.—Extended Knee, showing Shot.

Figs. 18 to 23 to follow p. 322.

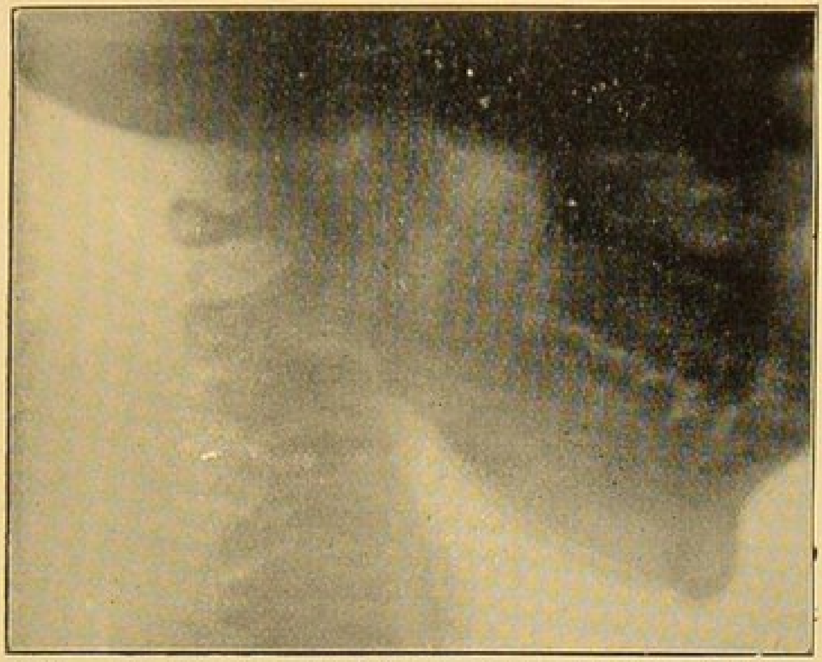


Fig. 20.—Photograph of Neck, showing Jaw, Teeth and Vertebræ.

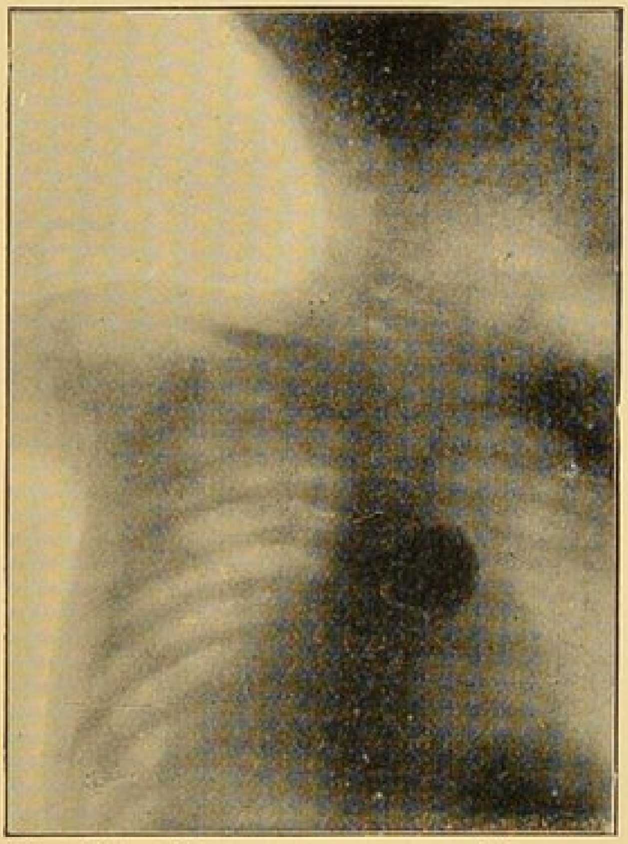


Fig. 21.—Halfpenny in the Thorax.

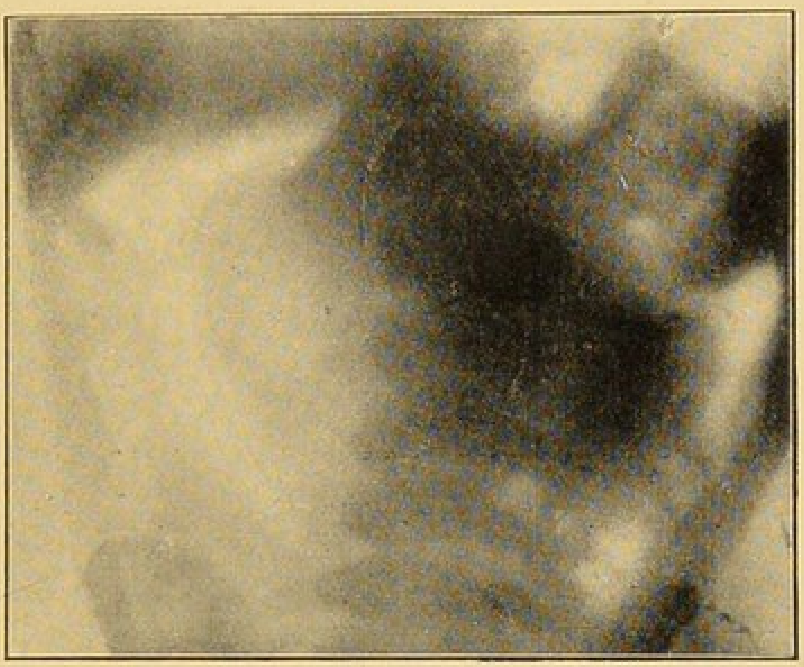


FIG. 22.—DR. MCLAREN'S CASE. (The halfpenny has been pushed down into the stomach.)

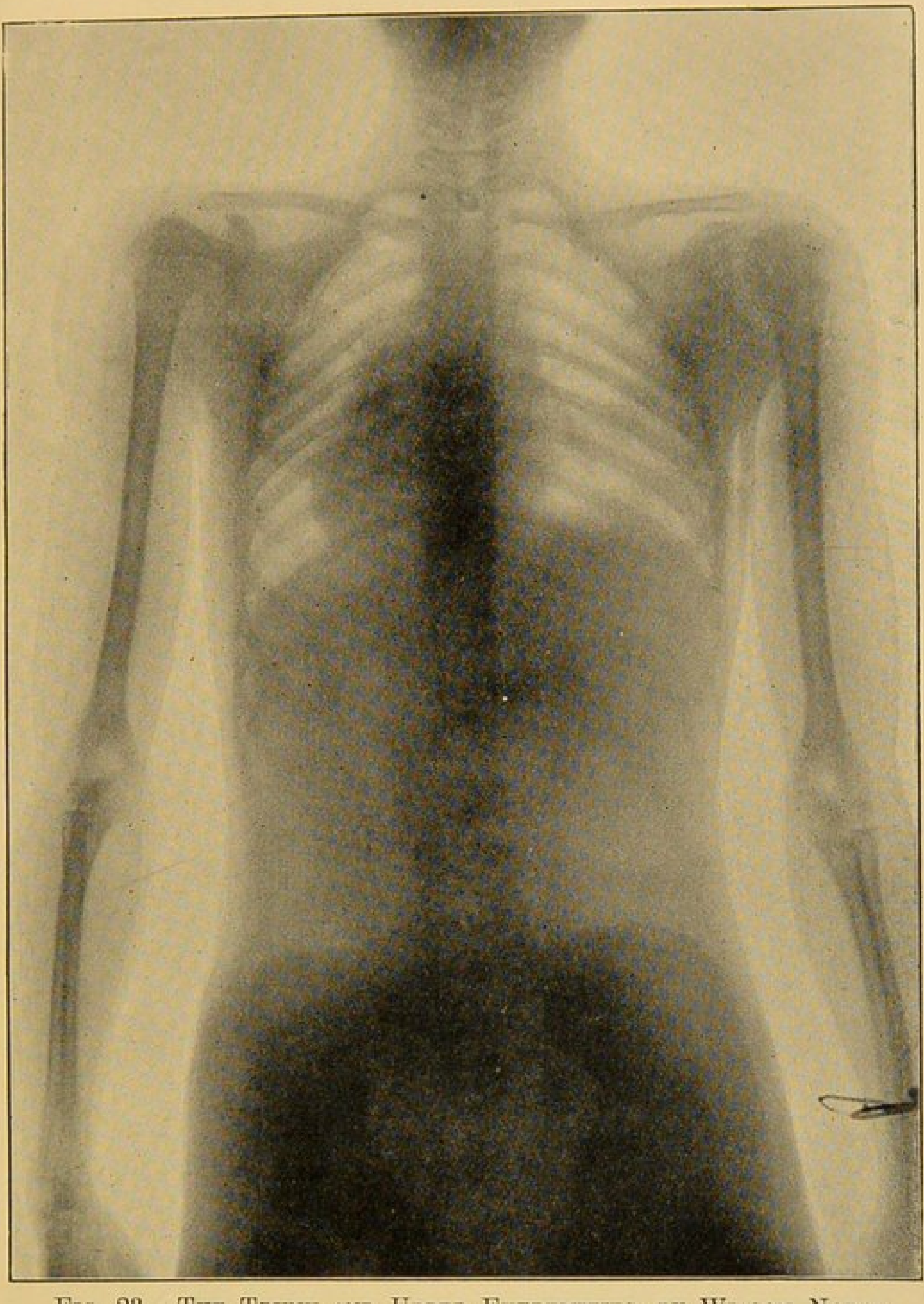


Fig. 23.—The Trunk and Upper Extremities, by Wilson Noble.

APPENDIX.

USEFUL FORMULÆ.

Ohm's Law.

The current strength in ampères

$$= \frac{\text{the electro-motive force in volts}}{\text{resistance in ohms}}.$$

The electro-motive force in volts = the current-strength in ampères × by the resistance in ohms.

The resistance in ohms

$$= \frac{\text{the electro-motive force in volts}}{\text{current-strength in ampères}}.$$

DIVIDED OR SHUNT CIRCUITS.

In divided circuits, each branch conducts a portion of a current inversely proportional to its resistance. The conductivity of the combined divided circuits is expressed by the sum of the reciprocals of the resistances. The resistance is expressed by the reciprocal of this sum.

THE ENGLISH AND METRIC MEASURES.

Length.

English.		*Metric.*
1 inch	=	25·4 millimetres.
1 foot	=	0·3048 metre.
1 yard	=	0·9144 metre.
1 mile	=	1·607 kilom.
Metric.		*English.*
1 millimetre	=	0·0394 inch.
1 metre	=	39·37 inches.
1 kilom.	=	0·6214 mile.

Area.

English.		*Metric.*
1 square inch - -	=	6·4514 sq. c.m.
1 square foot - -	=	929 sq. c.m.

Capacity.

English.		*Metric.*
1 pint - - -	=	0·5676 litre.
1 gallon - - -	=	4·541 litres.
Metric.		*English.*
1 litre - - -	=	0·2201 gallon.

Weight.

Metric.		*English.*
1 centigramme - -	=	0·1543 grain (avoir.).
1 decigramme - -	=	1·543 grains ,,
1 gramme - - -	=	15·432 grains ,,
English.		*Metric.*
1 grain (avoir.) - -	=	0·0648 gramme.
1 ounce ,, - -	=	28·5 grammes.
1 pound ,, - -	=	453·593 grammes.

INDEX.

E.

Q.

R.

THE END.

Baillière, Tindall and Cox, 20 and 21, King William Street, Strand.

INDEX OF AUTHORS.

AN

ALPHABETICAL INDEX OF WORKS,

IN

MECICINE, SURGERY, SCIENCE AND ART,

PUBLISHED BY

BAILLIÈRE, TINDALL, & COX.

Abdominal Surgery. Colotomy, Inguinal, Lumbar or Transverse; for Cancer, or Stricture with Ulceration, of the large Intestine. By HERBERT W. ALLINGHAM, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Great Northern Hospital, Assistant Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital for Diseases of the Rectum, Surgical Registrar to St. George's Hospital. With six plates and numerous illustrations. Price 6s.

Abdominal Surgery. The Surgical Diseases and Injuries of the Stomach and Intestines. By F. BOWREMAN JESSETT, F.R.C.S. Eng., Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital. Illustrated. Price 7s. 6d.

Abortion. Causes and Treatment of Abortion. By R. REID RENTOUL, M.D. Price 10s. 6d.

Africa. A Contribution to the Medical History of our West African Campaigns. By Surgeon-Major ALBERT A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 10s. 6d.

Alcoholism. Alcoholism and its Treatment. By JOHN E. USHER, M.D., F.R.G.S. Price 3s. 6d.

"Will be found interesting and suggestive."—*The Times.*

"A very full account of the methods of treating the disease of inebriety is contained in this interesting work."—*British Medical Journal.*

Ambulance. Questions and Answers on "First Aid to the Injured." By JOHN W. MARTIN, M.D., and JOHN MARTIN, F.R.C.S. Thirtieth thousand. Price 1s. net.

Anæsthetics. History of Surgical Anæsthesia. By H. BELLAMY GARDNER. Price 1s.

Anæsthetics. Selected Methods in the Administration of Nitrous Oxide and Ether. By FREDERIC HEWITT, M.A., M.D. Cantab., Lecturer on Anæsthetics at the London Hospital. Price 2s. 6d.

Anæsthetics: Ancient and Modern. Their Physiological Action, Therapeutic Use, and Mode of Action. By GEORGE FOY, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Richmond Hospital. Price 3s. 6d. net.

Anatomography; or, Graphic Anatomy. A new method of grasping and committing to memory the most difficult points required of the student. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., Professor of Anatomy in the University of New York. Price 1s.

Anatomy. Human Anatomy and Physiology, illustrated by a series of Movable Atlases of the Human Body, showing the relative positions of the several parts, by means of Superposed Coloured Plates, from the designs of Professor G. J. WITKOWSKI, M.D. Each part complete in itself. Price 7s. 6d. net.

Part I.—Neck and Trunk. With Text Descriptive and Explanatory of the physiology and functions of the several parts. By ROBERT HUNTER SEMPLE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

The same enlarged to Life Size. Price £2 2s.

Part II.—Throat and Tongue, showing the Mechanism of Voice, Speech, and Taste. Text by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 7s. 6d.

Part III.—The Female Organs of Generation and Reproduction. Text by JAMES PALFREY, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., late Senior Obstetric Physician, London Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part IV.—The Eye and the Apparatus of Vision. Text by HENRY POWER, F.R.C.S., Senior Ophthalmic Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part V.—The Ear and Teeth. The Mechanism of Hearing, and of Mastication. Text of the Ear by LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. The Teeth by H. SEWILL, M.R.C.S. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VI.—The Brain and Skull. (Cerebrum, Cerebellum, and Medulla Oblongata.) Text by T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VII.—The Male Organs of Generation. Text by D. CAMPBELL BLACK, M.D., Physician to the Glasgow Royal Infirmary. Price 7s. 6d.

Part VIII.—The Skeleton and its Articulations, showing the Bones and Ligaments of the Human Body and Limbs. Text by A. T. NORTON, F.R.C.S. Price 7s. 6d.

Part IX.—The Hand; its Bones, Muscles and Attachments. Text by JAS. CANTLIE, M.B., F.R.C.S. Price 7s. 6d.

Part X.—The Foot; its Bones, Muscles and Attachments. Text by STANLEY BOYD, M.B., B.S. Lond., F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon, Charing Cross Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Part XI.—Progress of Gestation. A Synopsis of Practical Obstetrics. Text by R. MILNE MURRAY, F.R.C.P. Edin., M.B. Edin. Price 7s. 6d.

The Set of Eleven Parts, complete in cloth-covered Box, with lock and key, £4 net.

⁂ No such simple, reliable, and comprehensive method of learning the several parts, positions, and functions of the body has hitherto been attempted; the entire Series is unique, and will be most valuable to the Teacher, the Student, and to all who wish to become acquainted with the anatomy and physiology of the human economy.

Anatomy. Aids to Anatomy. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., and P. MACLEOD YEARSLEY, F.R.C.S. Price 2s. 6d. cloth, 2s. sewn.

Anatomy. A Handbook of Pathological Anatomy and Histology. By FRANCIS DELAFIELD, M.D., LL.D., and T. MITCHELL PRUDDEN, M.D. Illustrated by 365 wood engravings in black and colours. Fifth edition. Price 25s.

Anatomy. Atlas of Pathological Anatomy. By Prof. C. BOLLINGER. Illustrated with 120 coloured Plates. [*In preparation.*

Anatomy. Text-Book of Naked-Eye Anatomy. With 113 Steel Plates, designed under the direction of Professor MASSE. Text by JAS. CANTLIE, M.B., C.M. (Honours), F.R.C.S., Charing Cross Hospital. Third edition. Plain, 25s., coloured, 50s., half calf.

Anatomy. The Essentials of Anatomy. A Text-book for Students and a book of easy reference to the Practitioner. By W. DARLING, M.D., F.R.C.S., and A. L. RANNEY, M.D. 12s. 6d.

Anatomy. Aids to Surgical Anatomy. By EUGENE S. YONGE, M.B. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Anatomy. The Pocket Gray, or Anatomist's Vade-Mecum. Compiled from the works of Gray, Ellis, Holden, and Leonard. By E. COTTERELL, F.R.C.S. Eng., late Demonstrator of Anatomy, University College, London. Fourth edition, 3s. 6d.

"A marvellous amount of information condensed into a remarkably small space."—*Med. Press*

Anatomy. Schematic Anatomy; or Diagrams, Tables and Notes treating of the Association and Systematic arrangement of Structural Details of Human Anatomy. By WILLIAM P. MEARS, M.B., Professor and Examiner in Anatomy at the University of Durham. Profusely illustrated. Price 7s. 6d.

Anatomy. Aids to Comparative Anatomy and Zoology. By Major GREENWOOD, M.D., Honours. Price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Apoplexy. On Stertor, Apoplexy, and the Management of the Apoplectic State. By ROBERT L. BOWLES, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Consulting Physician to the Victoria Hospital, and to the St. Andrew's Convalescent Hospital, Folkestone. With 13 Illustrations. Price 4s. 6d.

"Based on extensive clinical and experimental investigation. The principles deserve to be more widely known and acted on."—*British Medical Journal.*

"A book which is at present the only authority on the subject."—*Medical Press.*

Army Hygiene. Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery. By Surgeon-General GORDON, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to H.M. the Queen. Illustrated. Price 10s. 6d.

Artistic Anatomy. Anatomy of the External Forms of Man, for the use of Artists, Sculptors, etc. By Dr. J. FAU. Used at the School of Art, South Kensington. Twenty-nine plates. Folio. New edition. 30s. coloured, 15s. plain.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Anatomical Studies of the Bones and Muscles, for Students and Schools, from the drawings of J. FLAXMAN, R.A. Used in the Art Schools at South Kensington. 20 plates, with Text, price 2s.

Artistic Anatomy. The Student's Manual of Artistic Anatomy. With 25 etched plates of the bones and surface muscles of the human figure. By W. J. MUCKLEY. Used at the Art Schools, South Kensington. Second edition. Price 5s. 6d.

Artistic Anatomy. Elementary Artistic Anatomy of the Human Body. From the French of Dr. FAU. With English Text. Used at the School of Art, South Kensington. Price 5s.

Artistic Anatomy. A Manual of Artistic Anatomy for the use of Students in Art. Description of the Bones and Muscles that influence the External Form of Man. With 43 plates. By JOHN C. L. SPARKES, Principal of the National Art Training School, South Kensington. Price 7s. 6d.

Artistic Drawing. Elementary (Second Grade) Perspective (Theory and Practice), containing 30 block illustrations, 21 plates, and many examination exercises. Used at the Science and Art Schools. By H. J. DENNIS, Art Master, Lambeth School of Art, Dulwich College, etc. Price 2s. 6d.

Artistic Drawing. Advanced (Third Grade) Perspective, for the use of Art Students. By H. J. DENNIS. Used at the Science and Art Schools. In two parts, 7s. 6d. each. Part 1, Angular and Oblique Perspective. Part 2, Shadows and Reflections. Or complete in one vol., half-bound leather, price 15s.

Artistic Drawing. Second Grade Perspective Test Papers. By H. J. DENNIS. Price 1s.

Artistic Drawing. Elementary Freehand, Drawing Copies. Approved by the Science and Art Department. Price 1s.

"An introduction and skeleton figures make the book a real boon to the teacher."—*Correspondent.*

Artistic Drawing. Advanced Freehand Ornament, Second Grade. Price 2s.

Artistic Drawing. The Prototype of Man, giving the natural laws of Human proportion in both sexes. A manual for artists and professors of drawing. By CHAS. ROCHET, of Paris. Price 1s.

Artistic Drawing. A Manual of the Proportions of the Human Body for Artists. By BERTRAM C. A. WINDLE, M.A., M.D., D.SC., Queen's Professor of Anatomy in the Mason College, Professor of Anatomy to the Royal College of Artists, and Lecturer in the Municipal School of Birmingham. Price 2s.

Artists' Colours. Their Preparation, Uses, etc. See Colours.

Asthma. On Asthma and Chronic Bronchitis — their Causes, Pathology and Treatment. Lettsomian Lectures. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. London, Senior Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest. Fourth edition. Price 4s.

"Plenty of useful information will be derived from the reading of the book."—*Provincial Medical Journal.*

Asthma. See also Bronchitis.

Astronomy. The Stars and the Earth; or, Thoughts on Time, Space, and Eternity. With Notes by R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Fourteenth thousand. Price 1s.

Ataxia. Nervous Affections associated with the Initial or Curative Stage of Locomotor Ataxy. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. Second edition. Price 2s.

Bacteriology. Applied Bacteriology. By T. H. PEARMAIN and C. G. MOOR, M.A. A Handbook for the Use of Students, Medical Officers of Health, Analysts, etc. Price 12s. 6d. net.

"A timely and useful contribution to our hygienic literature."—*Chemical News.*

Bacteriology. Hand Atlas of Bacteriology. By Prof. K. B. LEHMANN and Dr. R. NEUMANN, of Würzburg. Illustrated with 63 coloured Plates. [*In preparation.*

Bacteriology. Bacteria of the Sputa and Cryptogamic Flora of the Mouth. By FILANDRO VICENTINI, M.D. Translated from the Italian by the Rev. E. J. STUTLER and Prof. E. SAIEGHI. Price 7s. 6d.

Bacteriology. Bread, Bakehouses and Bacteria. By F. J. WALDO, M.D. Cantab., and DAVID WALSH, M.B., C.M. Edin. Price 2s.

"Of universal interest."—*St. Paul's.*

Bacteriology. Guide to the Demonstration of Bacteria in the Tissues. By Dr. H. KÜHNE, of Wiesbaden. Translated by VINCENT DORMER HARRIS, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.P. Price 2s. 6d.

Bacteriology. Microbes in Fermentation, Putrefaction, and Disease. By CHARLES CAMERON, M.D., LL.D., M.P. Price 1s.

Professor Tyndall, F.R.S., writes: "Matthew Arnold himself could not find fault with its lucidity, while as regards knowledge and grasp of the subject I have rarely met its equal."

Bacteriology. Researches in Micro-Organisms, including recent Experiments in the Destruction of Microbes in Infectious Diseases, etc. By A. B. GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.S.E. With 52 Illustrations. Price 6s.

"An enormous amount of material . . . the author has taken great trouble to collect a large number of the references bearing on the points he mentions."—*Lancet.*

". . . may be recommended to those who wish to have in a convenient form a very large number of facts and references relating to bacteria."—*British Medical Journal.*

Bacteriology. Bacteriological Diagnosis. By St. George Reid, Bacteriologist to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Price 2s. 6d.

Bacteriology. Aids to Bacteriology. By H. T. Pearmain and C. G. Moor, M.A., F.C.S., Members of the Society of Public Analysts. Price 3s. 6d. cloth; 3s. paper wrapper.

Bandaging. Bandaging: a Manual for Self-instruction. By C. H. Leonard, A.M., M.D., Professor in the State College, Michigan. With 139 illustrations. Price 3s. 6d.

Biology. Aids to Biology. Prepared to meet the requirements of students reading for the first examination of the Conjoint Board. By Joseph W. Williams. Price 2s. paper; 2s. 6d., cloth.

Bladder. On Diseases of the Bladder, Prostate Gland, and Urethra. By F. J. Gant, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. Fifth edition. Price 12s. 6d.

Blindness. See Eye.

Botany. A Dictionary of British Plants and Flowers; their names, pronunciation, origin, etc. For the use of Amateurs and Beginners. By H. P. Fitzgerald. Price 2s. 6d.

Botany. Aids to Botany. Outlines of the Elementary Facts, including a Description of some of the most important Natural Orders. By C. E. Armand Semple, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper wrapper.

Brain. Brain Surgery. By W. Allen Starr, M.D., Ph.D. Professor of Mental Diseases in the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York. With 59 illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.

Brain. Dreamy Mental States. The Cavendish Lecture. By Sir J. Crichton Browne, M.D., F.R.S. Price 1s.

"Sir James declares that means will be found, under the guidance of modern study of brain functions, to strengthen defective portions of the organs, and to bring all the mental faculties successively into hygienic activity."—*Times.*

"'Dreamy Mental States,' as morbid states, ought to be studied, and their subjects subjected to treatment, especially of children and young people."—*Christian World.*

Brain. The Building of a Brain. By E. H. Clarke, M.D. (author of "Sex in Education"). Price 5s.

"Carefully and elegantly written, and full of sound physiology."—*Lancet.*

Brain. On Irritable Brain in Children. By W. H. Day, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the Samaritan Hospital for Women and Children. Price 1s. 6d.

Brain. The Physiological and Chemical Constitution of the Brain, based on original researches. By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 10s. 6d.

Brain. Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord, in the production of Paralysis, Epilepsy, Insanity, and other Mental and Nervous Derangements. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed. Second edition, illustrated. Price 5s.

Brain. On Brain and Nerve Exhaustion (Neurasthenia), and on the Exhaustions of Influenza. By the same Author. Price 2s. 6d.

Brain. Microscopical Examination of the Human Brain, Methods of Research, etc. By EDWIN GOODALL, M.D. Lond. Price 5s.

Bread. Bread, Bakehouses, and Beacteria. By F. J. WALDO, M.A., M.D. Cantab., and D. WALSH, M.D., C.M. Edin. Price 1s.

Bread. Does Baking Sterilize Bread. By F. J. WALDO and D. WALSH. Price 6d.

Breath. The Breath and Diseases which give it a Fœtid Odour. By J. W. HOWE, M.D. Third Edition. Price 2s. 6d. net.

Bronchitis. Chronic Bronchitis : its Forms and Treatment. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Ed., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 4s. 6d.

"It bristles with valuable hints for treatment."—*British Medical Journal.*
"The pages teem with suggestions of value."—*Philadelphia Medical Times.*

Burmah. Our Trip to Burmah, with Notes on the Ethnology, Geography, Botany, Habits and Customs of that Country. By Surgeon-General GORDON, C.B., M.D., Physician to the Queen. Illustrated with numerous Photographs, Maps, Coloured Plates, and Sketches in gold by native Artists. Price 21s.

"We lay down this book, impressed with its many beauties, its amusing sketches and anecdotes, and its useful and instructive information."—*The Times.*

Cancer. The Objects and Limits of Operations for Cancer, with special reference to Cancer of the Breast, Mouth and Throat, and Intestinal Tract. Being the Lettsomian Lectures for 1896. By W. WATSON CHEYNE, M.B., F.R.S., F.R.C.S., Professor of Surgery at King's College. Price 5s.

"These lectures will do much to encourage surgeons in dealing with cancer of the breast, mouth, and throat."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

"Mr. Cheyne's lectures should be carefully examined by every practical surgeon."—*Medical Press.*

"We must offer to Mr. Watson Cheyne the very high praise, which is his due for the admirable results which have followed his efforts to remove the disease."—*Hospital.*

Cancer. Cancer and its Complications. Its Local Origin, Preventive and Curative Treatment. By C. E. JENNINGS, F.R.C.S. Eng., M.S., M.B. Second edition. Price 3s. 6d. net.

Cancer. Cancer of the Mouth, Tongue and Œsophagus. By F. BOWREMAN JESSETT, F.R.C.S. Eng., Surgeon to the Cancer Hospital. Price 6s.

Cancer. Lectures on Cancer of the Uterus, with Cases. By F. BOWREMAN JESSETT. Price 3s. 6d.

Cancer. Cancer, Sarcoma, and other Morbid Growths considered in relation to the Sporozoa. By J. JACKSON CLARKE, M.B. Lond., F.R.C.S., Curator of the Museum, and Pathologist at St. Mary's Hospital. Illustrated. Price 3s. 6d. net.

"For those who wish to obtain a general outline of the subject treated, the abstracts and references given by the author will render this a comparatively easy task."—*Nature.*

Case Book. A Pocket Case-book for Practitioners and Students. With diagrams, charts, and suggestions for note-taking. By ALEX. THEODORE BRAND, M.D., C.M. Bound in limp leather cover. Price 4s. Loose sheets per doz. 1s., 50 3s. 6d., 100 6s.

Case Book. Student's Case-book. For recording cases as seen, with full instructions for methodising clinical study. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S., Gold Medallist, Charing Cross Hospital. Fourth thousand, cloth. Price 1s. net.

Case Taking. Cardiac Outlines for Clinical Clerks and Practitioners; and First Principles in the Physical Examination of the Heart. By W. EWART, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to St. George's Hospital, London. With fifty illustrations. Price 5s. 6d.

*** A supply of thoracic and cardiac outlines (4½ by 3¾ inches), on gummed paper, is included in each copy. Separately 9d.

Case Taking. Symptoms and Physical Signs, a formulary for medical note-taking, with examples. By the same Author. Price 2s.

Catarrhs. Home Treatment for Catarrhs and Colds. By LEONARD A. DESSAR, M.D. Illustrated. Price 5s.

Chemistry. Aids to Chemistry. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond.

Part I.—Inorganic. The Non-metallic Elements. Price, cloth 2s. 6d.; paper 2s.

Part II.—Inorganic. The Metals. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Part III.—Organic. Price, cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Part IV.—Tablets of Chemical Analysis. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Chemistry. A Short Manual of Analytical Chemistry for Laboratory Use. By JOHN MUTER, Ph.D., M.A., F.C.S. Sixth edition revised. Price 6s. 6d.

Chemistry. Chemical Notes and Equations. Inorganic and Organic. By G. H. GEMMELL, F.I.C., F.C.S. Lecturer on Chemistry, Edinburgh. Price 5s.; interleaved, 7s. 6d.

"Gives in condensed form many important facts and equations specially useful to students.' —*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"For refreshing the memory of the student, the book would serve admirably."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*

"This is just what the first-year students want."—*Student.*

Chemistry. Dictionary of the Active Principles of Plants: Alkaloids, Bitter Principles, Glucosides, with tabular summary and classification of Reactions. By CHARLES E. SOHN, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 10s. 6d.

"As a work of reference the new sections will be much appreciated."—*Nature.*

Chemistry. Guide to the Conjoint Board Examinations. By P. A. E. RICHARDS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 2s. 6d.

"A useful guide in elementary practical chemistry."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

"It gives all the information generally required by medical students on the subject."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*

Chemistry. Manual of Chemistry. A Guide to Lectures and Laboratory Work for Beginners in Chemistry. By W. SIMON, Ph.D., M.D. With 16 illustrations and 7 coloured plates. Price 15s.

Chemistry. Plant Analysis, Quantitative and Qualitative. By G. DRAGENDORFF, Professor of Chemistry and Pharmacy in the University of Dorpat. Price 7s. 6d.

Chemistry. The Principles of Theoretical Chemistry, with special reference to the Constitution of Chemical Compounds. By IRA REMSEN, M.D., Ph.D., Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University. 5th edit., enlarged and revised. 7s. 6d.

Chemistry. The Progress of Medical Chemistry, its Application to Physiology, Pathology, and the Practice of Medicine. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 5s.

Chemistry. The Student's Chemistry. Part I. The Non-metallic Elements. By A. C. MAYBURY. Price 4s.

Chemistry. The Student's Hand-book, with Tables and Chemical Calculations. By H. LEICESTER GREVILLE, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second edition. Price 6s.

Children. Aids to the Diagnosis and Treatment of Diseases of Children. By JOHN McCAW, M.D., L.R.C.P. Price 3s. 6d. cloth; 3s. paper cover.

Children. Confidential Chats with Mothers on the healthy rearing of Children. By Mrs. BOWDICH. Price 2s.

Children. Practical Guide for the Young Mother. By Dr. BROCHARD. Price 2s.

Children. The Nervous Diseases of Children. An original work treated in an original manner. By B. SACHS, M.D. Professor of Mental and Nervous Diseases in the New York Polyclinic. With 170 plain and coloured illustrations. Price 21s.

"Carefully compiled and well illustrated."—*British Medical Journal.*

"A most admirable treatise on a very important and too much neglected subject."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

Children. The Diseases of Children: their History, Causes and Treatment. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 6s.

Children. How to Feed an Infant. With an Appendix on the Common Ailments of Infancy, with their Hygienic and Curative Treatment. By BENSON BAKER, M.D. Price 1s. 6d.

Children. How to bring up Children by Hand. By J. Foster Palmer, L.R.C.P. Price 6d.

Cholera: How to Prevent and Resist it. By Professor von Pettenkofer and T. Whiteside Hime, A.B., M.B. Second edition. Illustrated. Price 3s. 6d.

Cholera. The Cholera Microbe and How to Meet It. Read at the Congress of the British Medical Association. By Charles Cameron, M.D., LL.D., M.P. Price 1s.

Climatology. Health Resorts of Australia. By L. Bruck. Price 2s. 6d.

Climatology. The Book of Climates in all Lands. A Handbook for Travellers, Invalids, and others in search of Health and Recreation. By D. H. Cullimore, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. With a chapter on the Climate of Africa by Surgeon Parke, D.C.L. Second edition. Price 4s. 6d.

"A very useful book."—*The Graphic.*
"There is much which entitles it to a large circulation."—*Westminster Review.*
"A work of supreme interest to the traveller in search of health."—*Freeman's Journal.*

Climatology. The Island of Madeira. A Resort for the Invalid and a Field for the Naturalist. By Surgeon-Genl. C. A. Gordon, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Price 2s. 6d.

Climatology. Ventnor and the Undercliff. By J. M. Williamson, M.D., M.B. Ed., Hon. Surgeon to the National Hospital for Consumption. Second edition. Price 1s.

Coca. The Coca of Peru, its Remedial Principles, and Healing Powers. By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D., F.R.C.P. Price 1s.

Colours. A Handbook for Painters and Art Students, on the character, nature, and use of Colours. By W. J. Muckley. Fourth edition enlarged. Price 4s.

Consumption. Consumption as a Contagious Disease; the Merits of the Air of Mountains and Plains. By D. H. Cullimore, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., formerly H.M. Indian Army. Price 5s.

Consumption. Consumption and its Treatment by the Hypophosphites. By John C. Thorowgood, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the City of London Hospital for Diseases of the Chest, Victoria Park. Third edition, price 2s. 6d.

Consumption. Lectures on the Prevention of Consumption. By William Murrell, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to Outpatients at the Westminster Hospital. Price 3s. 6d.

"The book is well worth a careful study."—*Leeds Mercury.*
"The lectures are eminently practical and lucid.—*Glasgow Herald.*
"We can warmly recommend this little book."—*Daily Chronicle.*

Consumption. The Animal Tuberculoses and their relation to Human Tuberculosis. By E. NOCARD, translated by H. SCURFIELD, M.D., Edin., D.P.H. Camb. Price 4s.

"An enormous amount of interesting and valuable information."—*Dublin Medical Journal.*
"A welcome addition to the books of its kind."—*Bombay East Indian.*

Consumption. The Pathology of Tuberculosis (Pulmonary Tuberculosis and Tubercular Phthisis). Post Graduate Lectures delivered at Queen's Hospital, Birmingham. By GEO. F. CROOKE, M.D., Physician and Pathologist to Queen's Hospital, and Lecturer on Pathology in Queen's College. Price 2s. 6d.

Consumption. Tuberculosis from a Sanitary and Pathological Point of View. By G. FLEMING, C.B., F.R.C.V.S., President of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons. Price 1s.

Cookery. See Food.

Deaf-mutism. On the Education of Deaf-mutes by Lip-Reading and Articulation. By Professor HARTMANN. Translated by Dr. PATTERSON CASSELLS. Price 7s. 6d.

Deafness. Vascular Deafness. By R. T. COOPER, M.A., M.D. Price 3s. 6d.

Death. Sudden Death. By P. BROUARDEL. Translated by F. L. BENHAM, M.R.C.P. Price 10s. 6d.

Deformities. A Practical Treatise on Orthopædic Surgery. For the use of Practitioners and Students. By JAMES K. YOUNG, M.D., Instructor in Orthopædic Surgery, University of Pennsylvania. Price 18s.

Deformities. Deformities of the Human Foot, by W. J. WALSHAM, M.B., F.R.C.S., Senior Assistant Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and W. KENT HUGHES, M.B. Lond., M.R.C.S.E. Price 18s.

Deformities. The Surgical Treatment of Deformities. By WM. ADAMS, F.R.C.S. Price 2s. 6d.

Deformities. Three Lectures on the Growth Rates of the Body and the Limbs, in Relation to the Processes of Rectification of Deformity. By WALTER PYE, F.R.C.S. Eng. Price 1s.

Dental. Aids to Dental Surgery. By ARTHUR S. UNDERWOOD, M.R.C.S., L.D.S. Eng. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Dental. Aids to Dental Histology. By the same author. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Dental. Manual for the Dental Laboratory. A Practical Guide to its Management, Economy, and Methods of Manipulation. By CHARLES HUNTER. Price 3s. 6d.

Dental. Extraction. See Teeth.

Dental Profession. Guide to the Medical and Dental Profession. By PERCIVAL TURNER. Price 3s. 6d.

Dental Surgery. A Manual of Dental Surgery: Including Special Anatomy and Pathology. For Students and Practitioners. By HENRY SEWILL, M.R.C.S., L.D.S. Eng. Third edition, with upwards of 200 illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.

Dermatology. See Skin.

Dermoids. Dermoids, or Tumours containing skin, hair, teeth, etc. By J. BLAND SUTTON, F.R.C.S., Hunterian Professor. Illustrated. Price 3s.

Diabetes. Diabetes and its Treatment. By A. VINTRAS, M.D., Senior Physician to the French Hospital, London. 1s. 6d.

Diagnosis, Aids to Diagnosis. Three Parts. Price 1s. and 1s. 6d. each.

Part I.—Semeiological. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D.
Part II.—Physical. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P.
Part III.—What to Ask the Patient. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D.

Or in 1 vol. Edited by Dr. THOROWGOOD. Price 3s. 6d. cloth.

Diagnosis. The Physiological Factor in Diagnosis. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Second Ed. Price 7s. 6d.

"An exceedingly clever and well-written book, put together in a very plain, practical, and taking way."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal*.

Dictionary. Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences, including Pronunciation, Derivation, etc. By GEORGE M. GOULD, A.M., M.D. Half morocco. Price 40s. net.

"A highly valuable piece of work."—*Lancet*.

"Is not the outcome of a pouring of new wine into old bottles; it is a fresh gathering from the living literature of to-day."—*British Medical Journal*.

Dictionary. A Vest-Pocket Medical Dictionary, including Pronunciation. By ALBERT H. BUCK, M.D. 529 pages. Price 3s. net.

". . . has drawn his material from sources of unimpeachable authority. . . . an unqualified success."—*Pharmaceutical Journal*.

Dictionary. Dictionary of British Plants and Flowers. Their Names, Pronunciation, Origin, etc. For the use of amateurs and beginners. By H. P. FITZGERALD. Price 2s. 6d.

Dictionary. Dictionary of German Medical Terms. By G. R. CUTTER, M.D. Price 6s. 6d.

Dictionary. Dictionary of Active Principles of Plants: Alkaloids, Bitter Principles, Glucosides, with tabular summary and classification of Reactions. By C. E. SOHN, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 10s. 6d.

Dictionary. Dictionary of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. A Synopsis of all Drugs in Common Use. By C. HENRI LEONARD, A.M., M.D., and THOMAS CHRISTY, F.L.S., F.C.S. Price 6s.; half morocco, 8s. 6d.

Diphtheria. A Practical Treatise on Diphtheria and its successful Treatment. By B. R. MARTIN, M.B. Dub. Second Edition. Price 2s.

Diphtheria. Diphtheria and its Associates. By LENNOX BROWNE, F.R.C.S. Edin. Second Edition. Price 16s.

"Passes in review the recorded experience of many observers. Is copiously illustrated from his own admirable drawings, which, as well as the reproduction of them, are worthy of all praise."—*Times*.

"Contains much information for nurses and others in attendance upon diphtheritic patients."—*Morning Post*.

"Reflects the best spirit of safe and sane medical treatment, based on long experience and patient inquiry."—*Daily Telegraph*.

"Every physician will enjoy reading the book."—*Cleveland Journal of Medicine*.

Disease. A Study. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Edin., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s.

Diseases. The Classification and Nomenclature of Diseases. By A. RABAGLIATI, M.A., M.D., Senior Surgeon Bradford Infirmary, Surgeon to the Children's Hospital. Price 2s. 6d.

Doses and Strengths of the British Pharmacopœia. Price 6d.

Ear. Diseases of the Ear. By GEORGE P. FIELD, M.R.C.S., Aural Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital, and Lecturer on Aural Surgery. Fifth edition, enlarged, with 23 coloured plates and numerous woodcuts. Price 12s. 6d.

Ear. Text-book of Diseases of the Ear and Adjacent Organs. By PROFESSOR POLITZER, of Vienna. Translated from the third German edition by OSCAR DODD, M.D., and Edited by SIR WM. DALBY, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S. Profusely illustrated. Price 21s.

"Contains all that is known upon the subject."—*Lancet*.

Ear. The Anatomical and Histological Dissection of the Human Ear, in its Normal and Diseased Conditions. By Professor POLITZER, of Vienna. Translated at the author's request by GEORGE STONE, F.R.C.P. Ed. Profusely illustrated. 10s. 6d.

Ear. Aids to Otology. By W. R. H. STEWART, F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Ear. Subjective Noises in the Head and Ears. Their Etiology, Diagnosis and Treatment. By H. MACNAUGHTON JONES, M.D., F.R.C.S. I. and Ed. Profusely illustrated, price 4s. 6d.

Ear. The Hygiene of the Ear. By CAVALIERE VINCENZO COZZOLINO, Professor in the Royal University of Naples, and Director of the Hospital Clinic for Diseases of the Ear, Nose, and Throat. Translated from the fifth Italian edition by James Erskine, M.A., M.B. Price 1s.

Ear. Practitioner's Hand Book of Diseases of the Ear and Naso-Pharynx. By H. MACNAUGHTON JONES, M.D., F.R.C.S. I. and Ed., and W. R. H. STEWART, F.R.C.S. Ed. Fifth edition, with plates and numerous woodcuts. Price 10s. 6d.

Electricity. A Manual of Practical Medical Electricity. By DAWSON TURNER, B.A., M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

"Valuable alike to students and practitioners."—*Practitioner.*

"A thoroughly reliable and practical manual of the subject."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

"A complete exposition of electricity, as applied to the practice of medicine and surgery, which is well up to date, and conveyed in a clear and lucid manner."—*Medical Reprints.*

Electricity. Electricity in General Practice. By W. BOLTON TOMSON, M.D. Price 2s. 6d.

Etiquette. A few Rules of Medical Etiquette. By a L.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s.

Examination Cards: Questions and Answers. By A. T. SCHOFIELD, M.D. Pathology, 2 sets, 9d. each, net. Minor Surgery, Bandaging, etc., 9d., net.

Examinations. A Guide to the Examinations of the Conjoint Board in England and for the Fellowship of the College of Surgeons, with Examination Papers. By F. J. GANT, F.R.C.S. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged. Price 5s. net.

Examinations. A Guide to the Examinations of the Apothecaries' Society of London with Questions, Tables on Materia Medica, etc. By W. E. DAWSON, L.S.A. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d.

"May be studied with great advantage by a student shortly before presenting himself for examination."—*British Medical Journal.*

Examinations. Aids to Examinations. By D. WALSH, M.D., C.M., L.R.C.P. Being Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. New edition. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper wrapper.

Examinations. Examination Questions on the Medical Sciences, including the Army, Navy and University Examinations. By JAMES GREIG LEASK, M.B. Abdn. Price 2s. 6d.

Examinations. Guide to Examinations in Practical Chemistry for the Conjoint Board. By P. A. E. RICHARDS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Price 2s. 6d.

Examinations. Practical Pharmacy for Medical Students; specially adapted for the Examination in Practical Pharmacy of the Conjoint Board. By A. CAMPBELL STARK, Demonstrator on Materia Medica and Pharmacy at St. George's Hospital. Price 3s. 6d., or interleaved for note-taking, 4s. 6d.

Exudations. Absorption of Exudations under the Influence of Massage. By A. KELLGREN, M.D. Ed., and C. COLOMBO, M.D. Turin. Price 1s.

Eye. Haab's Atlas of Ophthalmoscopy and Ophthalmic Diagnosis. Translated from the German and edited by ERNEST CLARKE, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Central London Ophthalmic Hospital. Text with 64 coloured plates. Price 12s. 6d.

"Very useful to those for whom it is intended. A great advantage of the Atlas is its handiness."—*British Medical Journal.*

"A very useful work."—*Lancet.*

Eye. Aids to Ophthalmic Medicine and Surgery. By J. HUTCHINSON, jun., F.R.C.S., Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Great Northern Hospital. Second edition, cloth. Price 2s. 6d.

Eye. Movable Atlas of the Eye and the Mechanism of Vision. By Prof. G. J. WITKOWSKI. Price 7s. 6d. See Anatomy.

Eye. On Impairment or Loss of Vision from Spinal Concussion or Shock. By JABEZ HOGG, M.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Westminster Ophthalmic Hospital. Price 1s. 6d.

Eye. Ophthalmic Notes. A Pocket Guide to the Nature and Treatment of Common Affections of the Eye. By A. VERNON FORD, M.R.C.S. Eng., L.K.Q.C.P. I. Price 2s. 6d.

Eye. The Functions of Vision and its Anomalies. By Dr. GIRAUD TEULON. Translated by LLOYD OWEN, F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon to the Midland Eye Hospital, Ophthalmic Surgeon to the Hospital for Sick Children, Birmingham. Price 5s.

Eye. The Relations of the Eye to Diseases of the Body. By MAX KNIES, M.D., Prof. Extraordinary in the University of Freiburg. Authorised translation by HY. D. NOYES, M.A., M.D. Illustrated. Price 18s.

"A valuable work."—*British Medical Journal.*
"A work of high merit, and of great practical value."—*New York Medical Record.*

Eyes. *The following five works have been translated for the National Society for the Prevention and Cure of Blindness.*

The Causes and Prevention of Blindness. By Professor FUCHS, University of Liége. Price 7s. 6d.
Mind your Eyes. By F. SARCEY. Price 2s. 6d.
How to Preserve the Sight. By Dr. MAGNÉ. Price 6d.
Care of the Eyes. By HEYMANN and SCHRÖTER. Price 6d.
On Spectacles, their History and Uses. By Prof. HORNER. Price 6d.

Fasting and Feeding, Psychologically considered. By L. S. FORBES WINSLOW, M.B. Cantab., D.C.L. Oxon. Price 2s.

Fever. On the Endemic Hæmaturia of Hot Climates, caused by the presence of Bilharzia Hæmaturia. By F. H. H. GUILLEMARD, M.A., M.D., F.R.G.S. Price 2s.

Fever. Text-Book of the Eruptive and Continued Fevers. By JOHN WILLIAM MOORE, B.A., M.D., M. Ch. Univ. Dub., F.R.C.P.I., Professor of Practice of Medicine in the Schools of the Royal College of Surgeons, Physician to the Meath Hospital, Consulting Physician to Cork Street Fever Hospital, Dublin. Price 15s.

Food. Aids to the Analysis of Food and Drugs. By T. H. Pearmain and C. G. Moor, M.A., F.C.S., Members of the Society of Public Analysts. Price 3s. 6d. cloth; 3s. paper.

Food. The Healthy Manufacture of Bread. By Benjamin Ward Richardson, M.D., F.R.S. Price 6d. paper; cloth, 1s.

Food. The Spirit of Cookery: a Popular Treatise on the History, Science, Practice, and Medical Import of Culinary Art; with a Dictionary of Culinary Terms. By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D., F.R.C.P. London. Price 6s.

"Not only instructive, but is very pleasant reading, and it explodes a good many antiquated theories as to the uses and abuses of food."—*Daily Telegraph.*

"Instructive and entertaining treatise."—*Saturday Review.*

"An important contribution to the study of the art of cookery."—*New York Herald.*

"One of the most important works on culinary science that has ever been issued from the Press."—*The Chef.*

Foot. Movable Atlas of the Foot; its Bones, Muscles, etc. By Prof. Witkowski. Price 7s. 6d. See Anatomy.

Foot. Deformities of the Foot. By W. J. Walsham, M.B., F.R.C.S. Eng., Surgeon to St. Bartholomew's Hospital; and W. Kent Hughes, M.B. Lond., M.R.C.S. Profusely illustrated. Price 18s.

"The best illustrated book on the subject."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

"Will certainly take front as the standard English treatise on deformities of the foot."—*Australian Medical Journal.*

"An excellent book . . . well up to date."—*British Medical Journal.*

Forensic Medicine. Sudden Death. By P. Brouardel. Translated by F. L. Benham, M.R.C.P. Price 10s. 6d.

Forensic Medicine. Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By Wm. Murrell, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to, and Lecturer on Materia Medica, Westminster Hospital. Sixth thousand. Price 2s. 6d.

Forensic Medicine. The Maybrick Case. A Treatise by A. M. Macdougall, B.A., LL.D. Price 10s. 6d.

Forensic Medicine. The Student's Handbook of Forensic Medicine and Public Health. By H. Aubrey Husband, M.B., F.R.C.S.E. Sixth edition. Price 10s. 6d. net.

Fractures and Dislocations. Atlas of Traumatic Fractures and Dislocations. By Professor H. Helferich, of Griefswald. [*In preparation.*

Geology. Field Geology, with a Section on Palæontology. By W. Hy. Penning, F.G.S., of H.M. Geological Survey, and A. J. Jukes-Browne, B.A., F.G.S. Second edition. Price 7s. 6d.

"Others have taught us the principles of the science, but Mr. Penning, as an accomplished field-geologist, introduces us to the practice."—*The Academy.*

Geology. Engineering Geology. By the same Author. Illustrated with coloured maps and woodcuts. Price 3s. 6d.

"A full and lucid description of surveying and mapping, the diagnosing of the various minerals met with, the value of sites, rocks, etc."—*Popular Science Review.*

Gout. Gout and Goutiness; and their Treatment. By WM. EWART, M.D. Cantab., F.R.C.P. Lond., M.R.C.S. Eng. Examiner in Medicine at the Conjoint Board. Price 12s. 6d.

"As a text book on gout it is without rival."—*Hospital.*

Gout. Gout and Rheumatic Gout. By AUSTIN MELDON, M.K.Q.C.P., F.R.C.S.I., Surgeon Jervis Street Hospital, Physician Dublin General Infirmary. Tenth edition. Price 2s. 6d.

Gout. Notes and Conjectures on Gout and certain Allied Diseases. By Dr. MORTIMER GRANVILLE. Price 1s. net.

Gout. See also Rheumatism.

Gout. The Nature and Treatment of Gout. By Professor EBSTEIN of Gottingen University. Translated by J. E. BURTON, L.R.C.P. Lond. Price 3s. 6d.

Gynæcology. Aids to Gynæcology. By ALFRED S. GUBB, M.D. Paris, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P., D.P.H., Obstetric Assistant and Gold Medallist Westminster Hospital. Second edition, enlarged. Price, cloth, 2s. 6d.; sewn, 2s.

Gynæcology. Clinical Gynæcology: being a Handbook of Diseases peculiar to Women. By THOS. MORE MADDEN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Ed., Obstetric Physician and Gynæcologist, Mater Misericordiæ Hospital, Dublin. Price 12s. 6d.

"An interesting and highly commendable work."—*British Medical Journal.*

"We can warmly recommend the work to students and general practitioners."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"It is most readable, most instructive."—*British Gynæcological Journal.*

Gynæcology. The Diseases of Women and their Treatment. By H. MACNAUGHTON JONES, M.D., F.R.C.S.I., F.R.C.S.E., Examiner in Midwifery, Royal College of Surgeons, Ireland. Seventh edition. Illustrated and enlarged. Price 15s.

"A storehouse of information."—*The Lancet.*

"The work of a mature and experienced authority."—*British Medical Journal.*

"Of exceptional merit, drawn from a field of wide personal experience."—*Medical Press.*

"One of the best manuals of gynæcology in the English language; concise, clear, and complete."—*Journal of the American Medical Association.*

"A compendium that includes all the practical points of the subject."—*Medical News, Philadelphia.*

Gynæcology. Atlas of Gynæcology. By Dr. C. SCHÄFFER, of Heidelberg. Illustrated with 173 coloured plates. [*In preparation.*

Gynæcology. On some Symptoms which Simulate Disease of the Pelvic Organs in Women, and their Treatment by Massage. By A. C. F. RABAGLIATI, M.A., M.D., F.R.C.S. With Photographic Illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.

Hair. A Synopsis of Diseases of the Skin and Hair. By R. GLASGOW-PATTESON, M.B., Surgeon to St. Vincent's Hospital. Price 1s.

Hair. The Hair: its Growth, Care, Diseases, and Treatment. By C. H. LEONARD, A.M., M.D. Illustrated, price 7s. 6d.

Hand. Movable Atlas of the Hand; its Bones, Muscles and Attachments. By Prof. WITKOWSKI. Price 7s. 6d. See Anatomy.

Hay Fever: its Causes, Treatment, and Effective Prevention; Experimental Researches. By CHAS. HARRISON BLACKLEY, M.D. Second edition, revised and enlarged. Price 10s. 6d.

Heart. Heart Disease, with special reference to Prognosis and Treatment. By Sir WM. H. BROADBENT, Bart., M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician in Ordinary to H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, Physician to St. Mary's Hospital. [*New edition in press.*

Heart. Adherent Pericardium and its relation to Diseases of the Heart. By JOHN H. F. BROADBENT, M.D., M.R.C.P., Lond. Price 3s. 6d.

"Merits careful perusal; it bears throughout evidence of accurate clinical study and thoughtful criticism."—*St. Mary's Hospital Gazette.*

"An excellent monograph. Wherever clearness is possible, the author is conspicuously clear."—*Lancet.*

"An excellent clinical summary of twelve cases observed by the author while house physician at St. Mary's."—*British Medical Journal.*

Heart. Clinical Diagrams, with Directions for Recording Cases of Heart Disease. By GEO. HERSCHELL, M.D. Lond. Price 1s.

Heart. Cycling as a Cause of Heart Disease. By the same Author. Price 1s. 6d.

"No one can afford to overlook the unmistakable teaching of his little treatise."—*Science Siftings.*

Heart. Heart-Studies, Chiefly Clinical. By WM. EWART, M.D. Cantab., F.R.C.P., Physician to St. George's Hospital; Examiner in Medicine at the Royal College of Physicians.

I.—The Pulse-Sensations. A Study in Tactile Sphygmology. Price 15s.

"It is lucid in method, easy to read, and all that could be desired in production."—*Lancet.*

"The book meets a distinct want; is original, suggestive, and bears the impress of genius." —*Medical Press and Circular.*

"The author has chosen a neglected field. One of the most important for the careful study and intelligent practice of the conscientious physician."—*New York Medical Record.*

Heredity and Disease. From Generation to Generation. By DOUGLAS LITHGOW, LL.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 4s. 6d.

Histology. Atlas of Human Histology. By Dr. A. BRASS, of Göttingen. Translated by R. A. YOUNG, M.D. Lond., B.Sc. Illustrated by 60 Coloured Plates. [*Nearly ready.*

Histology. Manual for the Physiological Laboratory. By VINCENT D. HARRIS, M.D., F.R.C.P., and D'ARCY POWER, M.B. Oxon., Examiners on the Conjoint Board. Fifth edition. Price 7s. 6d.

Histology. Text-book of Normal Histology: including an Account of the Development of the Tissues and Organs. By Professor GEO. A. PIERSOL, M.D. Price 15s.

Histology. The Microscopical Examinations of the Human Brain; Methods of Research, etc. By EDWIN GOODALL, M.D. Lond., Pathologist to the West Riding Asylum. Price 5s.

Hydatid Disease. The prevalence in Australia of Hydatid Disease. By J. Davis Thomas, M.D. Lond., F.R.C.S. Eng. Edited by A. B. Landon, M.D. Lond. Price 10s.

A Collection of Papers on Hydatid Disease. Being Part II. of the above. By A. B. Landon. 5s.

Hydrophobia. History, Symptoms, and Treatment of Hydrophobia. By H. R. Bigelow, M.D. Price 4s.

Hygiene. A Manual of Naval Hygiene on the Preservation of Health and the Prevention of Disease on board Ship. By Joseph Wilson, M.D. Second edition. 10s. 6d.

Hygiene. Bread, Bakehouses, and Bacteria. By F. J. Waldo, M.D. Cantab., and David Walsh, M.D., C.M. Edin. Price 2s.

Hygiene. Lessons in Military Hygiene and Surgery, from the Franco-Prussian War. Prepared on behalf of Her Majesty's Government. By Surgeon-General Gordon, M.D., C.B., Hon. Physician to the Queen. Illustrated, price 10s. 6d.

Hygiene. A Manual of Sanitation; or, First Help in Sickness and when Wounded. Alphabetically arranged. By the same Author. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; sewn, 1s.

Hygiene. Healthy Homes. By Stanley Haynes, M.D., M.R.C.S., F.R.G.S. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Hygiene. Hygiene of Beauty, with Details of the Cosmetic Art, Prescriptions for the Skin, Teeth, Mouth, Hair, etc., and Formulæ for Perfumes. By Dr. Monin. Translated by Mrs. B. Cardwell. Price 3s. 6d.

"Of paramount interest to women"—*Gentlewoman.*
"Full of hints upon matters feminine."—*Vanity Fair.*

Hygiene. Nature's Hygiene. A Manual of Natural Hygiene. By C. T. Kingzett, F.I.C., F.C.S. Fourth Edition. Price 10s.

Hygiene. Notes on Nuisances, Drains, and Dwellings. By W. H. Penning, F.G.S. Second edition. Price 6d.

Hygiene. The Elements of School Hygiene for the Use of Teachers and Schools. By W. E. Roth, B.A. Price 3s. 6d.

Hygiene. Theatre Hygiene, a study in construction, safety and healthy arrangement. By W. E. Roth, B.A. Oxon. Price 1s. 6d.

Hygiene. The Sanitation of Public Institutions. The Howard Prize Essay. By R. D. R. Sweeting, M.R.C.S., Medical Superintendent of the Western Fever Hospital. Price 3s. 6d.

Hygiene. The Catechism of Hygiene and Sanitary Science. Water. By Patrick Hehir, M.D., F.R.S.E., D.P.H. Camb. Price 4s.

Hygiene. The Imperial Health Manual. Being the Authorized English Edition of the Official Health Manual, issued by the Imperial Health Department of Germany. Edited by ANTONY ROCHE, M.R.C.P. I., etc. Price 2s. 6d. net.

"A minute encyclopædia of physiology and hygiene."—*British Medical Journal.*
"It is a pleasure to see such a manual."—*Hospital.*

Hygiene. See also Public Health.

Hypnotism. Psycho-Therapeutics. Treatment by Hypnotism and Suggestion. By J. LLOYD TUCKEY, M.D. Third edition, enlarged. Price 6s.

Indigestion. Indigestion: an Introduction to the Study of Diseases of the Stomach. By GEORGE HERSCHELL, M.D. Lond. Second edition. Price 5s. net.

"One of the most highly suggestive and practical treatises of the diseases of the stomach ever published."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*
"A thoroughly sound, reliable, and conscientious work."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

Infection. Creameries and Infectious Diseases. By J. J. WELPLY, M.D., M.Ch., Q.N.I. Second Edition. Price 1s.

Inflammation. The State of the Blood and the Bloodvessels in Inflammation. By T. WHARTON JONES, F.R.C.S., F.R.S., Emeritus Professor of Ophthalmic Medicine and Surgery in University College, London. Price 2s. 6d.

Insanity. Handbook for Attendants on the Insane. Prepared by Authority of the Medico-Psychological Association. Price 2s.

Kidneys. Vaso-Renal Change *versus* Bright's Disease. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D. Ed. Price 7s. 6d.

Kidneys. Bright's Disease of the Kidneys. By Professor J. M. CHARCOT. Translated by H. B. MILLARD, M.D., A.M. Revised by the Author, with coloured plates, price 7s. 6d.

Kidneys. Movable Kidney and Intermitting Hydronephrosis. By G. D. KNIGHT, M.D. Price 3s. 6d.

Knee. See Surgery.

Massage. See Rheumatism and Exudations.

Materia Medica. A Dictionary of Materia Medica and Therapeutics. A Synopsis of the Action and Doses of all Drugs in Common Use. By C. HENRI LEONARD, A.M., M.D., and THOS. CHRISTY, F.L.S., F.C.S. Price 6s.; half morocco, 8s. 6d.

The Pronunciation, Common Name, Synonyms, English, French, and German. Action and Uses of the Drug, its Antagonists, Incompatibles, Synergists and Antidotes. Its Officinal and Non-officinal preparations, with their Medium and Maximum Doses.
"Will, we are sure, fulfil a long-felt want."—*British and Colonial Druggist.*
"Well up to date. . . . Contains an index of great value."—*Chemist and Druggist.*

Materia Medica. Table of Doses. By J. H. ALLAN, F.C.S. Price 6d., cloth.

Materia Medica. Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By C. E. Armand Semple, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond.

Part I.—The Non-metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations, etc. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Part II.—The Vegetable and Animal Substances. 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Part III.—Classification of Remedies. Cloth, 1s. 6d.; paper, 1s.

Part IV.—New Remedies of the British Pharmacopœia. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Part V.—Tablets of Materia Medica. Price, cloth, 1s. 6d.; paper, 1s.

Materia Medica. Notes on Inorganic Materia Medica, and its Chemistry. By J. S. Sharman. Second edition. Price 1s. 6d.

Materia Medica. A Text-Book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students preparing for Examination. By W. Handsel Griffiths, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.C.P. Ed. Third edition. Edited by A. S. Gubb, M.D. Paris, L.R.C.P. Lond., M.R.C.S., D.P.H., Gold Medallist, Prizeman in Materia Medica, Westminster Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

"A book of great value . . . a standard text-book."—*Edin. Med. Journal.*
"One of the ablest, if not the best work on the subject in our language."—*Med. Press.*

Medical Charities. The Reform of Our Voluntary Medical Charities. By Robert Reid Rentoul, M.D. Price 5s.

Medical Chemistry. The Progress of Medical Chemistry. Comprising its Application to Physiology, Pathology and the Practice of Medicine. By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 5s.

Medical Dictionary. See Dictionaries.

Medical Education. Medical Education and Organization. The Hunterian Oration for 1880. By Walter Rivington, B.A., M.B., F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the London Hospital. Price 1s.

Medical Etiquette. A Few Rules of Medical Etiquette. By a L.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s.

Medical Jurisprudence. See Forensic Medicine.

Medical Laws. Medical Law for Medical Men: their Legal Relations popularly explained. By Professor Meymott Tidy, M.B., F.C.S., Barrister-at-Law, and Percy Clarke, LL.B., Solicitor. Leather, gilt edges, price 4s.

Medical Laws. The Laws Relating to Medical Men. By James Greenwood, Barrister-at-Law. Price 5s.

"Admirably suited as a guide to the busy practitioner, who frequently runs great risks of becoming involved in legal penalties, in consequence of an imperfect knowledge of the law." —*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

Medical Profession. A Guide to the Medical Profession in all its branches, including the Public Services. By C. R. B. Keetley, F.R.C.S. Second edition. Price 3s. 6d.

Medical Profession. Guide to the Medical and Dental Professions. By PERCIVAL TURNER, with a chapter on Lady Doctors. Price 3s. 6d.

"Parents with sons who wish to become doctors will find here all the information necessary on the subject of training and its cost."—*Hearth and Home.*

"Deserves the hearty thanks of the public."—*Bombay East Indian.*

Medicine. Aids to Medicine. By NORMAN DALTON, M.D. Lond. F.R.C.P.

Part I.—General Pathology. The Specific and General Diseases. Price 2s. paper; 2s. 6d. cloth.

Part II.—Diseases of the Larynx, Lungs, Pleuræ, Pericardium, Heart and Vessels; the Lymphatics and Spleen; Blood Affections; the Thyroid and Suprarenal Capsule. Price 2s. and 2s. 6d.

Part III.—Diseases of the Liver, Pancreas, Alimentary Canal, Peritoneum, and Kidney. Price 2s. paper; 2s. 6d. cloth.

Part IV.—Diseases of the Nervous System; the Ear; the Skin. Price 2s. and 2s. 6d.

Or in 2 vols., price 4s. 6d. each, cloth.

Medicine. Student's Handbook of the Practice of Medicine. By H. AUBREY HUSBAND, M.B., C.M., B.Sc. Price 7s. 6d.

Medicinal Remedies. Notes on Medicinal Remedies. By J. B. STEPHENSON. Price 1s. 6d.

Medico-Military Services. Our Services under the Crown. A Historical Sketch of the Army Medical Staff. By Surgeon-Major A. GORE, M.D., Sanitary Officer on the Staff. Price 6s.

Mental Medicine. A Practical Manual of Mental Medicine. By Dr. E. REGIS, translated by Professor M. B. HALL. Price 10s.

Microscopy. Methods of Microscopical Research. By A. C. COLE. Second edition. Price 6s.

Microscopy. Modern Microscopy. A Handbook for Beginners. The Microscope, and Instructions for its Use. Microscopic Objects: How Prepared and Mounted. By M. I. CROSS and MARTIN J. COLE. Second edition, enlarged. Price 3s. 6d.

"The book is altogether one that can be recommended to the working microscopist."—*Science Gossip.*

"May be consulted with advantage, especially in difficult points of manipulation."—*Manchester Guardian.*

"The directions contained are sufficiently minute for any beginner."—*The Medical Times.*

"The amateur microscopist will find here new and special processes of exploring the world of small things."—*Lloyd's Weekly.*

"On its merits, 'Modern Microscopy' is cordially to be recommended."—*Journal of the Queckett Microscopical Club.*

Midwifery. See Obstetrics.

Mineral Waters. The Mineral Waters of Europe. A complete Analytical Guide to all the Bottled Waters, their Medicinal and Therapeutic Values. By Professor TICHBORNE, LL.D., and M. PROSSER JAMES, M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 3s. 6d.

"Such a book as this is simply invaluable."—*The World.*

Mineral Waters. Vichy and its Therapeutical Resources. By PROSSER JAMES, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 2s. 6d.

Morals. A Physician's Sermon to Young Men. By WILLIAM PRATT, M.A., M.D., etc. Tenth thousand. Price 1s. cloth.

"The delicate topic is handled wisely, judiciously, and religiously, as well as very plainly." —*The Guardian.*

Morals. Revelations of Quacks and Quackery. By "DETECTOR." Thirtieth thousand. Price 2s.

Morphia. On the cure of the Morphia Habit. By OSCAR JENNINGS, M.D. Paris, F.R.C.S. Eng. Price 2s. 6d.

Mouth. Bacteria of the Sputa and Cryptogamic Flora of the Mouth. By FILANDRO VICENTINI, M.D. Translated by the Rev. E. J. STUTTER and Professor E. SAIEGHI. Price 7s. 6d.

Nerve Supply. Atlas of Cutaneous Nerve Supply. By JACOB HEIBERG, M.D., and W. W. WAGSTAFFE, F.R.C.S. With 10 plates in colours. Price 4s. 6d.

Nervous Diseases. Functional Nervous Diseases, their Causes and Treatment. By GEO. T. STEVENS, M.D., Ph.D. With plates. Price 12s.

Nervous Diseases. Clinical Notes on Nerve Disorders in Surgical Practice. By GEO. WHERRY, M.A., F.R.C.S. Price 2s.

Nervous Diseases of Children. See Children.

Nervous System. Functional Disorders of the Nervous System in Women. By F. J. MCGILLICUDDY, A.M., M.D. Coloured plates. Price 12s. 6d.

Nervous Systems. Hand-Atlas of the Normal and Pathological Nervous Systems. By Dr. C. JAKOB. With Introduction by Professor Ad. V. Strümpell. Translated and edited by JOSEPH COLLINS, M.D. With 78 plates plain and coloured. Price 15s.

"May be used with advantage."—*Lancet.*

"A ready reference and guide to the various locations of the nervous system."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

Neuralgia. The Surgical Treatment of Neuralgia of the Fifth Nerve; being the Lettsomian Lectures for 1892. By WM. ROSE, M.B., B.S. Lond., F.R.C.S., Joint Professor of Surgery in King's College, London, and Surgeon to King's College Hospital. Illustrated. Price 4s. 6d.

Nose. A Handbook of Diseases of the Nose and Pharynx. By JAS. B. BALL, M.D. (Lond.), M.R.C.P., Physician to the West London Hospital. Third Edition in Press.

"A well-considered compendium of all the important facts and it will be found decidedly useful by practitioners and senior students."—*Practitioner.*

"We can cordially recommend to both student and practitioner."—*Dublin Medical Journal.*

Nose. Chronic Nasal Obstruction, and Deformities of the Upper Jaw, Teeth and Palate. By MAYO COLLIER, M.B., M.S. Lond., F.R.C.S. Eng. [*In the press.*

Nose. Polypus in the Nose and other Affections of the Nasal Cavity: their Successful Treatment. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Seventh edition, enlarged. Price 2s. 6d.

Nose and Throat. Diseases of the Throat and Nose. By F. H. BOSWORTH, A.B. Cantab., M.D. New edition in one volume. Price 25s.

Nursing. Questions and Answers on Nursing, for St. John Ambulance Associations, Nursing Institutes, and Nurses generally. By JOHN W. MARTIN, M.D., Author of "Ambulance Work." Ninth thousand. Price 1s. 6d. net.

Nursing. Handbook for Attendants on the Insane. Published by authority of the Medico-Psychological Association. With illustrations and Questions for Examinations. Third edition. Price 2s.

Nursing. Handbook of Obstetrical and Gynæcological Nursing, being the Fifth Edition of "A Manual for Midwives." By the late Dr. FLEETWOOD CHURCHILL. Greatly enlarged by THOS. MORE MADDEN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng. Price 4s. net.

Obstetrics. Some Results of Induction of Premature Labour for Contracted Pelvis. By A. A. WARDEN, M.A., M.B. Price 1s. net.

Obstetrics. Aids to Obstetrics. By SAMUEL NALL, M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., First Class Honours Nat. Sci. Cambridge, late Resident Obstetric Assistant, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper wrapper.

Obstetrics. Hints for the Use of Midwives preparatory to their Examinations. By R. J. M. COFFIN, F.R.C.P. Ed. Second Edition, enlarged. Price 2s.

Obstetrics. The Diagnosis and Treatment of Extra-uterine Pregnancy. By JOHN STRAHAN, M.D., M.Ch. (The Jenks Triennial Prize Essay awarded by the College of Physicians, 1889.) Price 4s. 6d.

Obstetrics. Hand-Atlas of Obstetrical Diagnosis and Treatment. By Dr. C. SCHÄFFER, of Heidelberg. Illustrated with 145 coloured plates and 272 woodcuts in text. [*In preparation.*

Old Age. How to Prolong Life. Showing the Diet and Agents best adapted for a lengthened prolongation of existence. By C. W. DE LACY EVANS, M.R.C.S. Second Edition. Price 5s.

"A good account of the changes which occur with the advance of age."—*Lancet.*

Old Age. The Diseases of Sedentary and Advanced Life. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Price 7s. 6d.

Ophthalmology. Aids to Ophthalmic Medicine and Surgery. By J. HUTCHINSON, Jun., F.R.C.S. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Osteology. Osteology for Students, with Atlas of Plates. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. Atlas and Text in one volume, 7s. 6d.; in two volumes, 8s. 6d.

"The handiest and most complete handbook on Osteology."—*The Lancet.*

Osteology. Atlas of the Skeleton and its Articulations, showing the Bones and Ligaments of the Human Body and Limbs. By Professor WITKOWSKI. Price 7s. 6d. See Anatomy.

Overwork. Overwork and Premature Mental Decay: its Treatment. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. Fourth Edition. Price 2s. 6d.

Pathology. A Handbook of Pathological Anatomy and Histology. With an Introductory Section on Post-Mortem Examinations, and the Methods of Preserving and Examining Diseased Tissues. By FRANCIS DELAFIELD, M.D., LLD., and T. MITCHELL PRUDDEN, M.D. 5th Edition. Illustrated by 365 wood engravings in black and colours. Price 25s.

Pathology. Lectures on Medical Pathology. By H. G. SUTTON, M.B., F.R.C.P. Lond., late Physician to, and Lecturer on Pathology at, the London Hospital. Price 5s.

"Such a work is to be accepted with gratitude for the thoughts it contains, and the facts on which they are based."—*The Lancet.*

Pathology. Handbook of Medical Pathology for the use of Students. By Drs. HERRINGHAM, GARROD, and GOW, of St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Price 7s. 6d.

Pathology. Handbook of Surgical Pathology. Edited by W. J. WALSHAM, M.B., F.R.C.S., and D'ARCY POWER, M.B. Oxon., F.R.C.S. Second edition. Price 9s.

"An embodiment of the most modern pathological teaching."—*The Lancet.*

Pathology. Aids to Pathology. By GILBERT A. BANNATYNE, M.D.
General: Cloth, 1s. 6d.; paper, 1s.
Special: Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Pathology. Illustrations of Pathological Anatomy; issued in parts; each containing 4 plates in colours, with descriptive text by PROFESSORS KAST, of Breslau, and RUMPEL, of Hamburg.

First Series.—Revised and edited by Professor ARMAND RUFFER, M.D. Oxon. 12 Parts. Price 48s. net. Single parts, 6s. each; single plates, 1s. 6d. each.

Second Series.—Translated and edited by A. F. VOELCKER, M.D. Lond. 18 Parts. Price 72s. net. Single parts, 6s. each; single plates, 1s. 6d. each. [*In course of publication*

Pathology. Examination Cards. Arranged as questions and answers for self-examination. By A. T. SCHOFIELD, M.D., M.R.C.S. Complete in two sets of cards, price 9d. net per set.

Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson, F.R.C.S., writes: "It is an invaluable means of self-tuition."

Pericardium. Adherent Pericardium and its relation to Diseases of the Heart. By J. H. F. BROADBENT, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 3s. 6d.

Peritonitis. Localised Peritonitis: its Etiology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. By JOHN WALLACE, M.D., Professor of Midwifery in the Victoria University. Illustrated. Price 1s.

Pharmacology. A Manual of Pharmacology and Therapeutics. By WM. MURRELL, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to, and Lecturer on Pharmacology at, the Westminster Hospital. Price 10s. 6d.

"There is a joke for every drug in the pharmacopœia. Indeed, its dry humour is the only dry thing in the 650 pages of the volume."—*Medical Reprints.*

"The student will find this work an excellent guide. It is full, yet concise."—*The Scalpel.*

"Indisputably an excellent and comprehensive manual."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

Pharmacopœia. A Vest-Pocket Epitome of the British Pharmacopœia. By RUSSELL COOMBE, M.A., F.R.C.S. Cloth, price 1s.

Pharmacopœia. The Pocket Pharmacopœia. A Précis of the British Pharmacopœia, including the Therapeutical Action of the Drugs, their Natural Orders and Active Principles. By C. ARMAND SEMPLE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Second edition, with the Appendix of 1890. Price 3s. 6d.

Pharmacy. Latin Grammar of Pharmacy, for the use of Students, with an Essay on Latin Prescriptions. By JOSEPH INCE, A.K.C.L., formerly Examiner and Member of Council, Pharmaceutical Society. Sixth edition. Price 5s.

"Extremely useful and deservedly successful work."—*Pharmaceutical Journal.*

Pharmacy. Practical Pharmacy for Medical Students. By A. CAMPBELL STARK, Demonstrator on Materia Medica and Pharmacy at St. George's Hospital. Price 3s. 6d., or interleaved for note-taking, 4s. 6d.

Pharmacy. Materia Medica and Pharmacy. A Text-Book for Medical and Pharmaceutical Students preparing for Examination. By W. HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., F.C.S., F.R.C.P. Ed. Third Edition. Edited by A. S. GUBB, M.D. Paris, L.R.C.P. Lond., M.R.C.S., D.P.H. Price 7s. 6d.

Pharmacy. Doses and Strengths of the British Pharmacopœia. Price 6d.

Pharynx. See Throat.

Physics. A Manual of Physics. Designed for University and Medical Students. By W. PEDDIE, D.Sc., F.R.S.E., Assistant Professor of Physics in the University of Edinburgh. New edition. Price 7s. 6d.

"Altogether worthy of praise. . . . We have no hesitation in giving it high commendation, feeling well satisfied that it meets a decided want."—*Nature.*

"Dr. Peddie's manual is deserving of the highest praise."—*Lancet.*

"The work must be pronounced highly satisfactory, creditable to author and publishers, and calculated to be useful to the readers for whom it is intended."—*Chemical News.*

"The book deserves an extended circulation."—*Science and Art.*

Phimosis. Phimosis and Paraphimosis: its Causes, Symptoms, and Treatment; with a description of the ancient rite of circumcision. By L. H. ORMSBY, M.D., F.R.C.S.I., Lecturer on Surgery at the Children's Hospital, Dublin. Price 1s.

Physiological Chemistry. Students' Notebook for Laboratory work. By A. J. HALL, M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Lecturer on Physiology at Sheffield School of Medicine. Price 2s. 6d. net.

Physiological Chemistry. Aids to Physiological Chemistry. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Lecturer at St. Thomas's Hospital. Price, cloth, 2s. 6d.; sewn, 2s.

Physiological Diagnosis. Physiological Factor in Diagnosis. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., Second edition. Price 7s. 6d.

Physiology. A Manual of Physiology. By G. N. STEWART, M.A., M.D., D.Sc.; lately Examiner in Physiology, University of Aberdeen, and of the New Museums, Cambridge University; now Professor of Physiology in the Western University, Cleveland. With about 300 woodcuts, and 5 coloured plates. 15s.

"It is such a book as we should put into the hands of literary students pursuing physiology for its own sake."—*Chemical Journal.*

"Must take a high place, both from a theoretical and from a practical point of view."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

"May be fairly said to represent the most modern school of English physiology."—*British Medical Journal.*

Physiology. Aids to Physiology. By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Arris and Gale Lecturer, and Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons of England. Fourth thousand, illustrated. In two parts, 2s. each, or in one vol., cloth, 4s. 6d.

Physiology. The Physiologist in the Household. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Part I.—Adolescence. Price 1s.

Plant Analysis. See Chemistry.

Polypus in the Nose and other Affections of the Nasal Cavity; their successful treatment. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Seventh edition, enlarged. Price 2s. 6d.

Population. On the Evils, Moral and Physical, likely to follow, if practices intended to act as Checks to Population be not strongly discouraged and condemned. By C. H. F. ROUTH, M.D., F.R.C.P. Second thousand. Price 1s.

Posology. Posological Tables: a Classified Chart, showing at a glance the Dose of every Officinal Substance and Preparation. By HANDSEL GRIFFITHS, Ph.D., L.R.C.P. Fifth edition, revised by PETER W. SQUIRE, F.L.S., F.C.S. Price 1s.; or mounted on linen, rollers, and varnished, 3s. 6d.

Post-Mortem Examinations. See Pathology.

Post-Mortem Examinations. Operative Surgery on the Cadaver. By JASPER J. GARMANY, A.M., M.D., F.R.C.S. Price 8s. 6d.

Prescriptions. The Student's Pocket Prescriber. By H. Aubrey Husband, M.B., F.R.C.S.E. Interleaved. Price 1s. 6d. net.

Psychological Medicine in John Hunter's Time and the Progress it has made. By Fletcher Beach, M.B., F.R.C.P. Price 1s.

Psycho-Therapeutics. See Hypnotism.

Public Health. Aids to Public Health. By J. L. W. Thudichum, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. Price 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Public Health. Guide to Sanitary Science Examinations. By Herbert Jones, D.P.H. Cantab. Price 2s. 6d.

Public Health. See also Hygiene and Sanitary Science.

Public Health. The Imperial Health Manual. Being the Authorized English Edition of the Official Health Manual issued by the Imperial Health Department of Germany. Edited by Antony Roche, M.R.C.P. I. Price 2s. 6d. net.

Public Health. The Practical Guide to the Public Health Acts and Correlated Acts for Officers of Health and Inspectors of Nuisances. By Thos. Whiteside Hime, B.A., M.B. Second edition, in the Press, enlarged.

Pulse. How to Feel the Pulse and what to Feel in it. Practical Hints for Beginners. By William Ewart, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to St. George's Hospital.
[*New edition in preparation.*

Pulse. The Sphygmograph: its History and use as an aid to Diagnosis. By R. E. Dudgeon, M.D. Price 2s. 6d.

Rabies. See Hydrophobia.

Rectum. Diseases of the Rectum. By Wm. Allingham, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to St. Mark's Hospital, and F. W. Herbert Allingham, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to the Great Northern Hospital. Sixth Edition. Price 12s. 6d.

"An admirable compendium of special knowledge in regard to diseases of the rectum."—*Hospital.*

Remedies. Notes on Medicinal Remedies. By J. B. Stephenson. Price 1s. 6d.

Respiration. The Therapeutics of the Respiratory Passages. By Prosser James, M.D., Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at the London Hospital. Price 10s. 6d.

"Dr. Prosser James has produced a scholarly treatise."—*New York Medical Record.*

Respiration. Keep your Mouth Shut; a Popular Treatise on Mouth-breathing. By Fred. A. A. Smith, M.D., C.M. Glas. Price 2s. 6d.

Rheumatism. Rheumatism: its Treatment by Electric Massage, etc., in connection with the Wiesbaden Thermal Waters. By Carl Mordhorst, M.D. Kiel. Price 1s.

Rheumatism. Treatment of Rheumatism, Gout, etc., by the Tallerman-Sheffield Hot-air Bath. Price 1s.

Salt. History of Salt, with Observations on its Medicinal and Dietetic Properties. By EVAN MARLETT BODDY, F.R.C.S., F.S.S., L.R.C.P. Price 2s. 6d.

Sanitary Science. Aids to Sanitary Science. For the Use of Candidates for Public Health Qualifications. By F. J. ALLAN, M.D., D.P.H. Camb., Assistant Professor of Hygiene, College of State Medicine. Price 4s. 6d.

Skin. Text-book of Diseases of the Skin. By Professor KAPOSI, University of Vienna. Authorized translation by Dr. J. C. JOHNSON. With 84 illustrations. Price 25s.

"A serious, conscientious work, upon which student and practitioner can alike rely."—*Medical Record, New York.*

Skin. Skin Diseases of Infancy and Early Life. By C. M. CAMPBELL, M.D., C.M. Edin. Price 5s.

Skin. A Synopsis of Diseases of the Skin and Hair. By R. GLASGOW PATTESON, M.B., Surgeon to St. Vincent's Hospital. Price 1s.

Skin. Some Diseases of the Skin produced by Derangements of the Nervous System. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P.E. Price 2s.

Stricture. Stricture of the Urethra: its Diagnosis and Treatment. By E. DISTIN MADDICK, F.R.C.S. Edin., R.N. Price 4s.

Stone. The Modern Treatment of Stone in the Bladder by Litholapaxy, with Cases Illustrative of the Difficulties and Complications met with. By P. J. FREYER, M.A., M.D., M.Ch., Surg. Lieut.-Col. Bengal Army. Second Edition. Price 5s.

"Dr. Freyer's little book is admirable and deserving of all praise."—*The Scalpel.*

"Especially valuable is the chapter upon complications and difficulties of litholapaxy."—*British Medical Journal.*

"The work is one to be most strongly commended."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

Surgery. A Manual of Surgery. By WM. ROSE, M.B., Lond., F.R.C.S., Professor of Surgery in King's College, London, and ALBERT CARLESS, M.B. Lond., F.R.C.S., Teacher of Surgery. King's College. [*In the Press,*

Surgery. Aids to Surgery. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S. 2 parts, price 1s. 6d. cloth, and 1s. sewn, each; or in 1 vol., 2s. 6d.

Surgery. Applied Anatomy: Surgical, Medical, and Operative. By JOHN MCLACHLAN, M.D., F.R.C.S. Eng., B.Sc., etc. With 238 illustrations. Two vols., price 18s.

Surgery. Brain Surgery. By M. ALLEN STARR, M.D. With 59 illustrations. Price 10s. 6d.

Surgery. Clinical Lectures on Recent Surgery. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S. Price 3s.

Surgery. Minor Surgery and Bandaging. Questions and Answers for Self-examination. By A. T. SCHOFIELD, M.D. Price 9d. net.

Surgery. The Rules of Aseptic and Antiseptic Surgery. By Professor G. GERSTER, M.D. New York Polyclinics. With 248 engravings and 3 coloured plates. Price 15s.

Surgery. The Student's Surgery. By F. J. GANT, F.R.C.S., Consulting Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. 850 pp., illustrated. Price 10s. 6d.

Surgery. The Surgery of the Knee-Joint. By C. B. KEETLEY, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to the West London Hospital, and Surgeon to its Orthopædic Department. Cloth, price 1s. 6d.

Surgery. The Text-book of Operative Surgery. By ARTHUR TREHERN NORTON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to, and Lecturer on Surgery at, St. Mary's Hospital. With 88 steel plates, after BERNARD and HUETTE. Second edition, half calf, plain, 25s.; coloured, 50s.

Surgery. Aids to Surgical Anatomy. By EUGENE S. YONGE, M.B. Price 2s. 6d., cloth; 2s., paper.

Surgery. Handbook of Surgical Pathology. By W. J. WALSHAM, M.B., F.R.C.S., and D'ARCY POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S. Second edition. Price 9s.

"An embodiment of the most modern pathological teaching."—*The Lancet.*

Surgery. Notes on Surgical Treatment and Minor Operations, for House Surgeons and Students. By T. F. HOPGOOD, L.R.C.P., M.R.C.S. Surgeon to the Sunderland Infirmary. Price 2s. 6d.

Surgical Instruments. Chart of Surgical Instruments in Operations. By L. H. ORMSBY, M.D., F.R.C.S.I., Lecturer on Clinical and Operative Surgery at, and Surgeon to the Children's Hospital, Dublin. Price 10s.; post free, 10s. 6d.

Syphilis. Syphilis of the Brain and Spinal Cord, its part in the production of Paralysis, Epilepsy, Insanity, and other Mental and Nervous Derangements. By T. STRETCH DOWSE, M.D., F.R.C.P. Ed. Second edition, illustrated. Price 5s.

Syphilis. Nature and Treatment of Syphilis, and the other so-called Contagious Diseases. By C. R. DRYSDALE, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond., F.R.C.S. Eng. Fifth edition. Price 5s.

Teeth. Cure and Preservation of Our Teeth. By VOOGHT DITCHAM, M.D., D.D.S., L.D.S. Price 1s.

"Altogether, this diminutive work deserves a great success."—*Science Siftings.*

Teeth Extraction, with Notes on the Anatomy and Physiology of the Teeth, for Students. By W. D. WOODBURN, L.D.S. Dental Surgeon to the Western Infirmary, Glasgow. Price 5s.

Temperature. Charts for Recording the Range of Temperature, Pulse, Respiration, History, Progress, and Treatment of Cases. By E. H. Moore, M.D., M.R.C.P. Price 1d. each, 9d. per dozen; or mounted, as a pad, 50, 3s. 6d.; 100, 7s.

Therapeutics. Aids to Rational Therapeutics, for the guidance of Practitioners and Senior Students. By J. Milner Fothergill, M.D. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper wrapper.

Therapeutics. Modern Therapeutics. By Geo. H. Napheys, A.M., M.D. Revised and enlarged by Drs. Allen Smith and Aubrey Davis. Ninth edition. Two vols., half morocco. Price 30s. each.

Vol. I.—General Medicine, and Diseases of Children.

Vol. II.—General Surgery, Gynæcology, and Obstetrics.

Throat. Affections of the Throat and Larynx. By Arthur Trehern Norton, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to St. Mary's Hospital. Second edition, illustrated. Price 6s.

"Short, simple, and thoroughly practical instruction."—*Medical Press.*

Throat. Diseases of the Throat and Nose. A Practical Guide to Diagnosis and Treatment. With 220 typical illustrations in chromolithography and numerous wood engravings. By Lennox Browne, F.R.C.S. Edin., Senior Surgeon to the Central London Throat and Ear Hospital. Fourth Edition. Price 21s.

"One of the completest treatises on diseases of the throat in any language."—*British Medical Journal.*

"The best text-book in the English language."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

Throat. Diseases of the Throat and Nose. By F. H. Bosworth, A.B. Cantab., M.D. New Edition in one vol. Price 25s.

Throat. Movable Atlas of the Throat, and the Mechanism of Voice, Speech and Taste. By Prof. Witkowski. See Anatomy.

Throat. Tonsillitis in Adolescents. By C. Haig-Brown, M.D., C.M., Medical Officer of Charterhouse. Price 3s.

Transfusion. On Transfusion of Blood and Saline Fluids. By C. Egerton Jennings, F.R.C.S. With Preface by Sir Spencer Wells, Bart. Third edition. Price 4s. 6d.

Toxicology. Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By William Murrell, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to, and Lecturer on Materia Medica, Westminster Hospital. Sixth thousand. Price, cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper 2s.

Tuberculosis. See Consumption.

Ulcers. Ulcers and their Treatment. By W. S. Crawford, B.A. Cantab., F.R.C.S. Ed. Price 1s.; cloth, 1s. 6d.

Urinary Diseases. Diseases of the Bladder, Prostate Gland, and Urethra. By F. J. Gant, F.R.C.S., Senior Surgeon to the Royal Free Hospital. Fifth edition, enlarged. Price 12s. 6d.

"The work throughout bears evidence of having been written by a thoroughly practical and experienced surgeon."—*Lancet.*

Urine. The Urine in Health and Disease, and Urinary Analysis. By D. Campbell Black, M.D., Professor of Physiology in Anderson's College, Glasgow. Price 7s. 6d.

"We know of no book of moderate bulk which gives such complete and trustworthy information."—*Quarterly Medical Journal, Sheffield.*

"Should be of considerable use to students."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

"We can recommend the book as an excellent summary."—*Bristol Medico-Chirurgical Journal.*

"Containing no small amount of original observation. . . . A useful text-book and a handy volume of reference.—*Lancet.*

Urine. The Urine; a Guide to its Practical Examination. By J. Tyson, M.D., Professor of Morbid Anatomy in the University, and President of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia. Ninth edition, with numerous illustrations. Price 7s. 6d.

"We think it the most practically useful guide we have on the subject."—*Medical Record.*

Voice. The Philosophy of Voice. Showing the right and wrong Action of the Breath and Vocal Cords in Speech and Song. By Charles Lunn. Eighth edition. Price 5s.

"Points out in a clear and practical way the best method of using the voice, and the means of obtaining proper voice production."—*Irish Times.*

"His thoughtful treatise has attained a deserved success."—*Birmingham Daily Gazette.*

Voice. Artistic Voice in Speech and Song. Dedicated to Mr. Sims Reeves and Mr. Santley. By the same Author. 1s.

Voice. The Voice Musically and Medically Considered. By C. Armand Semple, M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to the Royal Society of Musicians. Part I. Musical, price 1s.; Part II., Medical, price 2s.; or in one vol., cloth, 3s. 6d.

Whooping-Cough. Pathology and Treatment of Whooping-Cough. Fothergillian Prize Essay. By Thos. M. Dolan, M.D., F.R.C.S.E. Price 3s. 6d.

Women. Functional Disorders of the Nervous System in Women. By T. J. McGillicuddy, A.M., M.D. Plain and Coloured Illustrations. Price 12s. 6d.

Women. See also Gynæcology.

Zoology. Aids to Zoology and Comparative Anatomy. By Major Greenwood, M.D., Honours. Price 2s. 6d., and 2s.

Aids to Dental Surgery. By ARTHUR S. UNDERWOOD, M.B., M.R.C.S., Lecturer on Dental Surgery at the Dental Hospital of London. 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Dental Histology. By the same Author. Illustrated. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Diagnosis. Part I.—Semeiological. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Part II.—Physical. By J. C. THOROWGOOD, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Part III.—What to Ask the Patient. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. 1s. 6d. and 1s.

The three in one vol., 3s. 6d.

"A mine of valuable information."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

Aids to Examinations. Questions and Answers on Materia Medica, Medicine, Midwifery, Pathology, and Forensic Medicine. By D. WALSH, M.D., C.M., L.R.C.P. New Edition. 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Aids to Examinations. Replies to Questions in Therapeutics. By BRINDLEY JAMES, M.R.C.S. 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Aids to Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. By WM. MURRELL, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., Physician to Westminster Hospital. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Gynæcology. By ALFRED GUBB, M.D. Paris, D.P.H., Obstetric Assistant and Gold Medallist, Westminster Hospital. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Aids to Mathematics of Hygiene. By R. BRUCE FERGUSON, M.A., M.B. Price 2s. 6d. and 2s.

"Will prove to the student very valuable assistance."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

Aids to Materia Medica and Therapeutics. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond.

Part I.—The Non-Metallic and Metallic Elements, Alcoholic and Ethereal Preparations. 2s. 6d. cloth; and 2s. paper.

Part II.—Vegetable and Animal Substances, 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Part III.—Classification of Remedies, 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Part IV.—New Remedies. 2s. 6d. and 2s.

Part V.—Tablets of Materia Medica. Price 1s. 6d. and 1s.

Aids to Medicine. By NORMAN DALTON, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to King's College Hospital, Professor of Pathology in King's College, London. Price 2s. 6d. each cloth; 2s. paper.

Part I.—General Pathology, Specific and General Diseases.

Part II.—Larynx, Lungs, Pericardium, Heart, etc.

Part III.—Liver, Pancreas, Stomach, Kidney, etc.

Part IV.—Nervous System, Ear, Skin, etc.

Or in 2 vols. cloth, 4s. 6d. each.

"It is well up to date."—*Birmingham Medical Record.*
"We can cordially commend this excellent little work."—*Quarterly Medical Magazine.*
"Will lighten the weary way of the student very considerably."—*Lancet.*

Aids to Obstetrics. By SAMUEL NALL, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. Lond., late House Physician and Resident Obstetric Assistant, St. Bartholomew's Hospital. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

"The details are accurate, and harmonize with what is given in our leading text-books."—*Hospital.*

Aids to Ophthalmic Medicine and Surgery. By JONATHAN HUTCHINSON, jun., F.R.C.S. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Aids to Otology. By W. R. H. STEWART, F.R.C.S. Ed., Aural Surgeon to the Great Northern Hospital, etc. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

"The condensation has been well done."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*
"For so small a work, it is unusually good."—*Lancet.*

Aids to Pathology. By GILBERT A. BANNATYNE, M.D.

General—Cloth, 1s. 6d.; paper, 1s.

Special—Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Aids to Pharmacy. By C. E. ARMAND SEMPLE, B.A., M.B. Cantab., M.R.C.P. London. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Aids to Physiology. By B. THOMPSON LOWNE, F.R.C.S., Examiner in Physiology, Royal College of Surgeons. Fourth thousand. In two parts, price 2s. each; or in one vol., cloth, 4s. 6d.

"Certainly one of the best of the now popular Aids Series."—*Students' Journal.*
"As 'Aids' and not substitutes, they will prove of real value to students."—*Medical Press.*

Aids to Practical Physiology. By J. BRINDLEY JAMES, M.R.C.S. Cloth, 1s. 6d.; paper, 1s.

Aids to Physiological Chemistry. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond., formerly Lecturer on Physiological Chemistry, St. Thomas's Hospital. Cloth, 2s. 6d.; paper, 2s.

Aids to Public Health. By J. L. W. THUDICHUM, M.D., F.R.C.P. Lond. New edition. 1s. 6d. cloth; 1s. paper.

Aids to Sanitary Science. For the Use of Candidates for Public Health Qualifications. By F. J. ALLAN, M.D., Assistant Professor of Hygiene, Coll. State Medicine. 236 pp. Cloth, 4s. 6d.; or in two parts, paper, 2s. each.

"A really admirable synopsis of what it is most necessary for a candidate to know."—*Glasgow Medical Journal.*

"The information contained is correct, well expressed and well arranged."—*Public Health.*

"The work has been well done. . . . Will be found a serviceable and reliable aid."—*Edinburgh Medical Journal.*

Aids to Surgery. In two parts. By GEORGE BROWN, M.R.C.S. 1s. 6d. cloth, and 1s. paper, each; or in one vol., cloth, 2s. 6d.

Aids to Surgical Anatomy. By EUGENE S. YONGE, M.B. Price 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Rational Therapeutics. By J. MILNER FOTHERGILL, M.D., M.R.C.P. Lond. 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Zoology and Comparative Anatomy. By MAJOR GREENWOOD, M.D. Honours in Zoology, University of London. 2s. 6d. cloth; 2s. paper.

Aids to Geometry (Analytical).

The Straight Line and Circle. By A. LE SUEUR, B.A. Cantab. Second edition. Price 2s.

The Conic Sections, with solutions of questions set at the London and other University Examinations. By GEORGE HEPPEL, M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge, Member of London Mathematical Society. Price 2s.

Fleming. Parasites and Parasitic Diseases of the Domesticated Animals. A Treatise by L. G. NEUMANN, Professor at the National Veterinary School of Toulouse. Translated and Edited by GEO. FLEMING, C.B., LL.D., F.R.C.V.S., with 365 illustrations. Price 25s.

"The value and importance of Neumann's Treatise cannot be over-estimated; it is certainly the most scientific, interesting, and useful work that has graced veterinary literature for some years."—*The Veterinary Journal.*

"This is a work which all pathologists ought to possess; and the practitioner . . . will not fail to add to his reputation if he has this book on his shelves."—*The Lancet.*

"One of the most useful of the many works with which Dr. Fleming has enriched English Veterinary literature."—*Mark Lane Express.*

"Cannot fail to be of immense value to both the veterinary profession and to British stock-breeders."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger.*

Practical Horse Shoeing. With 37 illustrations. 2s.

On Roaring in Horses (Laryngismus Paralyticus). Its History, Pathology, and Treatment. With coloured plate and woodcuts. Price 6s.

The Contagious Diseases of Animals: their influence on the wealth and health of the nation. Price 6d.

The Influence of Heredity and Contagion on the Propagation of Tuberculosis. By G. FLEMING, F.R.C.V.S., A. LYDTIN, and M. VAN HERTSEN. Price 6s.

Tuberculosis from a Sanitary and Pathological point of view. Price 1s.

Gresswell. A Manual of the Theory and Practice of Equine Medicine. By J. BRODIE GRESSWELL, F.R.C.V.S., and ALBERT GRESSWELL, M.R.C.S. Eng. Second edition, enlarged. Price 10s. 6d.

Equine Hospital Prescriber. Second edition. Price 2s. 6d.

Bovine Prescriber. Second Edition. Price 2s. 6d.

Veterinary Pharmacopœia. Materia Medica and Therapeutics. Price 10s. 6d.

Diseases and Disorders of the Horse. Price 5s.

Hill. Higher and Lower Creation; or, A Plea for Dumb Animals. By J. WOODROFFE HILL, F.R.C.V.S. Price 1s.

The Management and Diseases of the Dog. By J. W. HILL, F.R.C.V.S. Illustrated. Price 7s. 6d.

Hoare. Manual of Veterinary Therapeutics. By E. WALLIS HOARE, F.R.C.V.S. Price 10s. 6d.

"We do not hesitate to recommend it as a very valuable text-book."—*Field.*

"A very important addition to veterinary literature."—*Lancet.*

Liautard. Manual of Operative Veterinary Surgery. By A. LIAUTARD, M.D., F.R.C.V.S. [*New edition in preparation.*

Animal Castration. Price 7s. 6d.

Lameness of Horses and Diseases of the Locomotor Apparatus. Price 10s. 6d.

Lupton. Horses: Sound and Unsound, with the Law relating to Sales and Warranty. By JAMES IRVINE LUPTON, F.R.C.V.S. Price 5s.

McBride. Anatomical Outlines of the Horse. By J. A. McBRIDE, Ph.D., M.R.C.V.S. Third edition. Illustrated. Price 8s. 6d.

Meyrick. Stable Management and the Prevention of Diseases among Horses in India. By J. J. MEYRICK, C.B., F.R.C.V.S., Superintendent of Horse Breeding for the Punjab. Price 2s. 6d.

Miller—Tellor. The Diseases of Live Stock, and their most efficient remedies. Treatment of Horses, Cattle, Cows, Sheep, Swine, Fowls, Dogs, etc. By WM. B. E. MILLER, D.V.S., President of U.S. Veterinary Association, WILLIS P. HAZARD, A. LIAUTARD, M.D., F.R.C.V.S., and LLOYD V. TELLOR, M.D. Price 10s. 6d.

Nocard. The Animal Tuberculoses and their relation to Human Tuberculosis. By E. NOCARD, translated by H. SCURFIELD, M.D. Edin., D.P.H. Camb. Price 4s.

Poyser. The Stable Management of Troop Horses in India. The Collinsian Prize Essay. By Major R. POYSER, A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S. Price 2s.

Reynolds. The Breeding, Rearing, and Management of Draught Horses. By RICHARD REYNOLDS, M.R.C.V.S. Price 3s. 6d.

Robertson. A Handbook of the Practice of Equine Medicine. By WM. ROBERTSON, F.R.C.V.S., late Principal of the Royal Veterinary College, London. Second edition. Price 25s.

Smith. A Manual of Veterinary Hygiene. By Captain FREDERICK SMITH, A.V.D., F.R.C.V.S., Professor in the Army Veterinary School, Aldershot. Second edition. Price 10s. 6d.

"The work is a very solid one, and it is a pleasure to recommend it."—*Army and Navy Mag.*

"It should be on the bookshelf of every horseman, horsekeeper, and veterinary surgeon." —*United Service Gazette.*

A Manual of Veterinary Physiology. By the same Author. Second edition, enlarged, illustrated. Price 15s.

"The work will commend itself to those for whom it was written by its conciseness and the able manner in which the important facts are dealt with and arranged."—*Lancet.*

"We offer our hearty congratulation to Captain Smith for his welcome contribution to our scanty professional literature."—*Veterinary Journal.*

"We do not remember to have met with a scientific book which is more readable; and it supplies one of the greatest wants in our literature."—*Veterinary Record.*

"This work ought to delight the heart of the veterinary student."—*Nature.*

"Veterinary students will find this work of invaluable service to them."—*Bombay East Indian.*

"This is not only the best book on veterinary physiology, but it is, I believe, the only work professing to deal with veterinary physiology pure and simple."—*Farm, Field, and Fireside.*

"Captain Smith has produced an excellent work."—*Veterinarian.*

Strangeways. Veterinary Anatomy. Revised and Edited by J. VAUGHAN, F.L.S., F.Z.S. Fifth Edition. Price 24s.

Sussdorf. Veterinary Diagrams for Lectures. By Professor SUSSDORF, M.D. Translated by Professor W. OWEN WILLIAMS, of the New Veterinary College, Edinburgh. Each 5s. net; 44 in. by 30 in., mounted on linen with roller, 3s. 6d. extra.

1. Diagram of the Horse, Left or Near Side View.
2. Diagram of the Mare, Right Side View.
3. Diagram of the Cow, showing the Position of the Viscera in the Large Cavities of the Body.
4. Diagram of the Ox.
5. Diagram of the Pig. (*In preparation.*)

Veterinary Diagrams in Tabular Form. With coloured and plain engravings. Size of sheet 28½ by 22 inches.

1. The External Form and Elementary Anatomy of the Horse. Price 3s. 6d., or mounted on roller and varnished, 6s. 6d.
2. The Age of Domestic Animals. Price 2s. 6d., or mounted, 5s. 6d.
3. The Unsoundnesses and Defects of the Horse. Price 2s. 6d., or mounted, 5s. 6d.
4. The Shoeing of the Horse, Mule and Ox. Price 2s. 6d., or mounted, 5s. 6d.
5. The Elementary Anatomy, Points and Butcher's Joints of the Ox. Price 3s. 6d., or mounted, 6s. 6d.

Price per set of Five, 12s.; or mounted, 27s.

DIRECTORIES.

The Register of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons; published annually in accordance with the Act of Parliament. Price 2s. 6d., post free in the United Kingdom.

Australasian Medical Directory and Handbook. Including a general Gazetteer and Road Guide, and Local Medical Directory of Australasia. Edited by LUDWIG BRUCK. Price 8s.

Commercial Directory for Spain, her Colonies and South America, containing 500,000 Names and Addresses of the Commercial Houses, Public Officers, Offices, etc., etc. Annual, price 25s.

Irish Medical Directory, with a complete Summary of the Poor Law Medical Charities, Legal, Military, Medico Educational Services in Ireland. Price 6s.